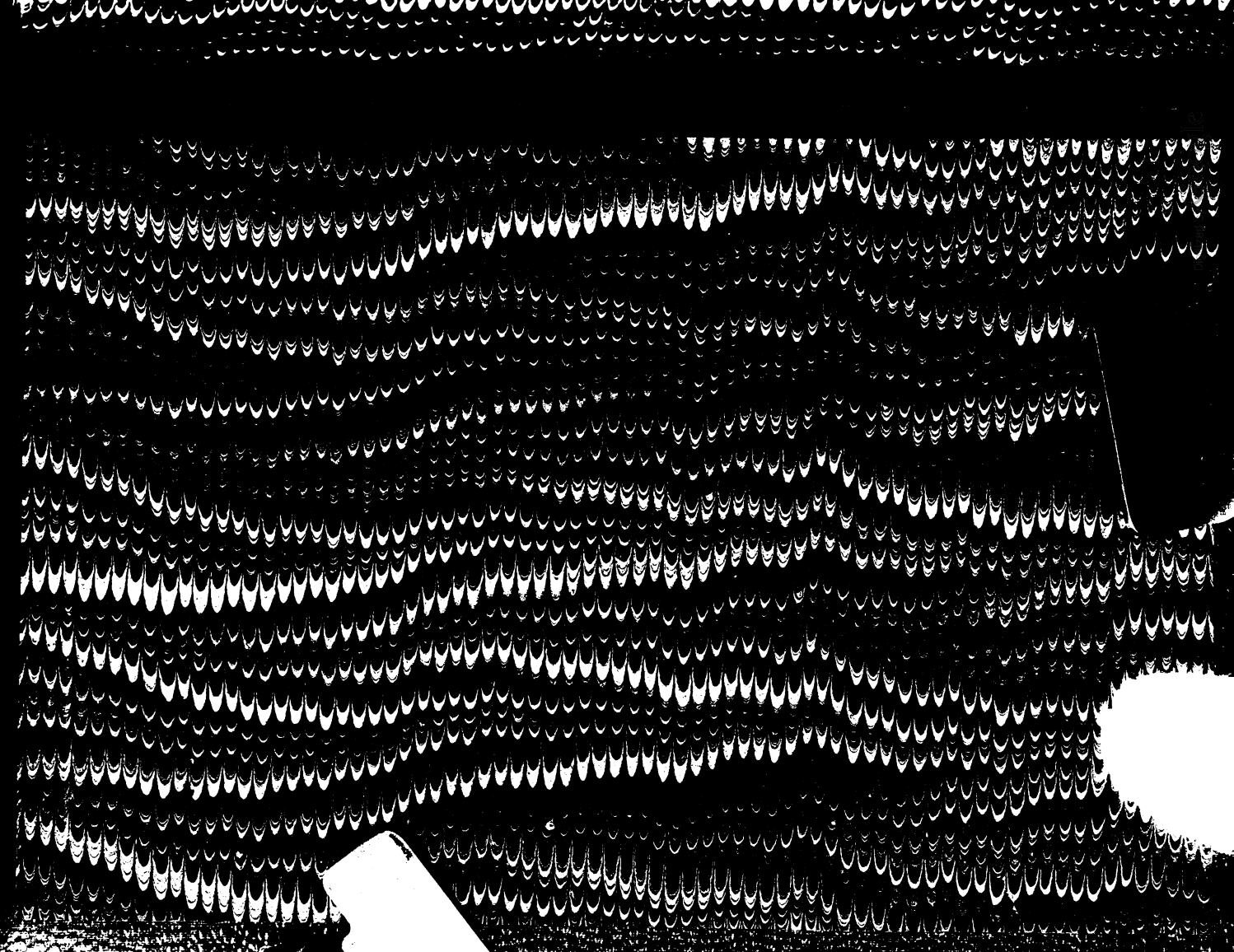
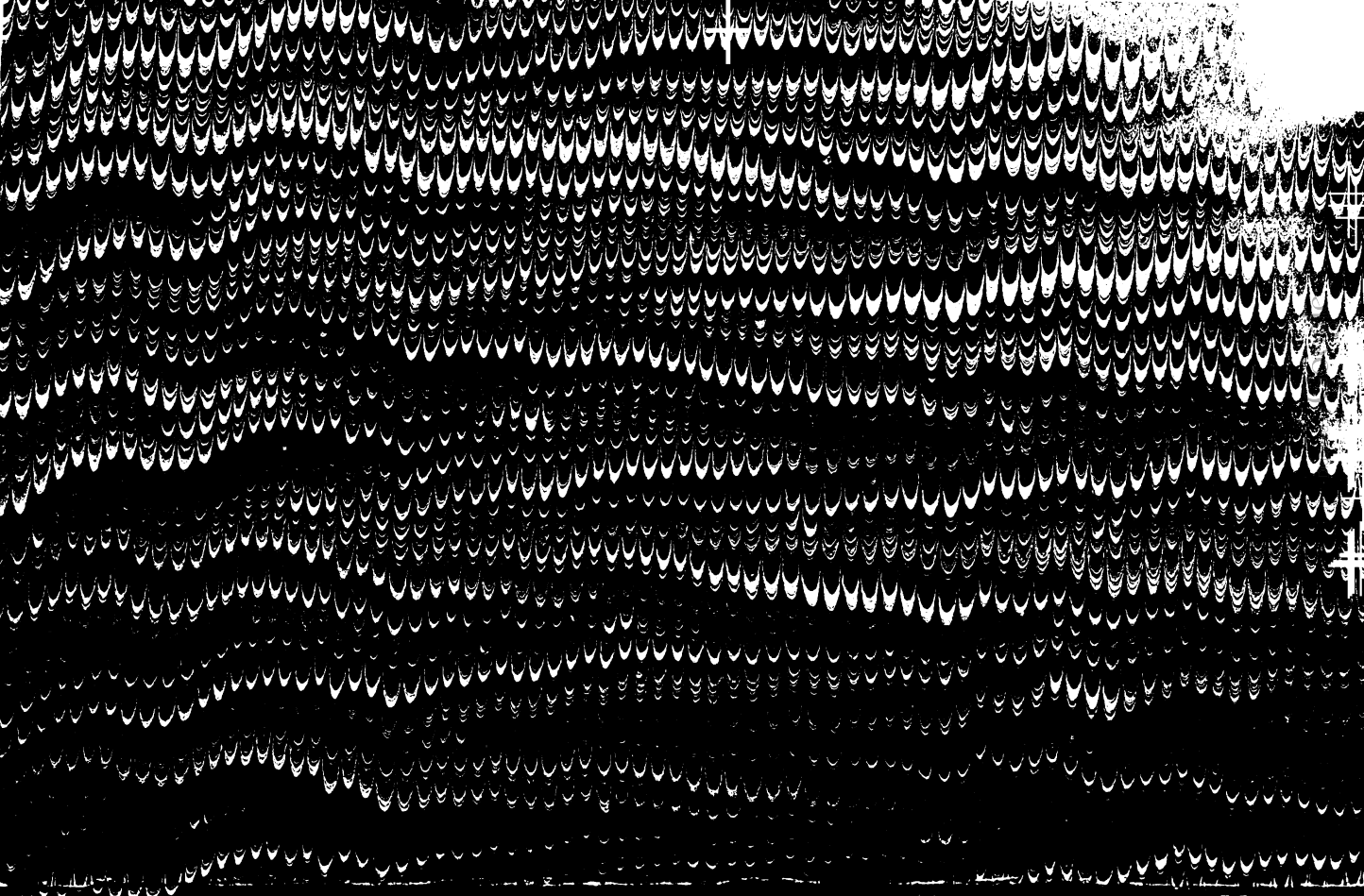




Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

777. e. 13.

Digitized by Google

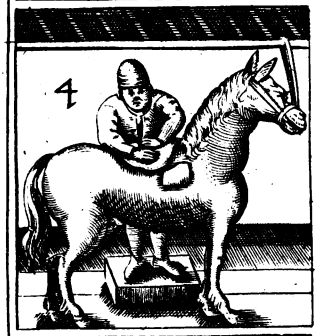
Digitized by Google

711. c 3.

The Minde or Meaning of the Frontiſpeece.

THe figure 1, a compleat *Horſe-man* ſhowes,
That *Rides*, *Keepes*, and *Cures*, and all perfections knowes.
The 2 *Diet*; 3 the letting blood,
Beſt *Balme* of *Balmes* for inward Griefes moſt good;
The 4 *Wounds*, *Galls*, and *Sores* doth firmely cure,
The 5 helpes *Natures* markes; 6 doth procure
Helpe for the *Sinewes* griefes, as *Slip* or *Straine*,
Knocke or *Convulſion*, all are helpt againe.
The 7 wholeſome *Drinkes*; the 8 doth take
Blood from the *Mouth*, that ſudden death doth ſlake.
The 9 ſhewes the *Horſe-caudle*, or the *Maſhe*,
Good as the beſt, yet ſome Fooles count it Traſhe.
The 10 ſhewes *Fury* in untamed things,
The onely *Fountaine* whence *Diſeaſes* ſprings.

Digitized by Google



MARKHAMS Maister-Peece.

Containing all knowledge belonging to Smith, Farrier, or Horse-leech, touching the curing of all diseases in Horses.

Deuided into two bookes.

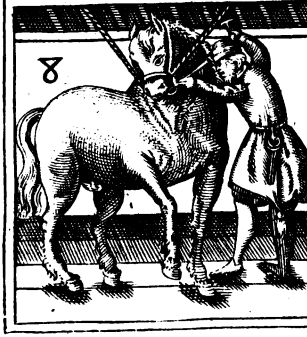
The first containing all cures Physicall.

The second all belonging to Chyrurgery.

The Fifth Impression, corrected and enlarged by the Author.

Geruase Markham.

LONDON,
Printed by Nicholas Okes * 1636.



Digitized by Google

Typ. e. 13.

Digitized by Google

Markhams

MAISTER-PEECE.

Contayning all Knowledge belonging to the Smith, Farrier, or Horſe-Leech, touching the Curing of all Diſeaſes in Horſes : Drawne with great paine, and moſt approved experience, from the publicke practiſe of all the Forraine Horſe-Marſhals in Chriſtendome; and from the private practice of all the beſt Farriers of this Kingdome.

Being divided into two Bookes.

The Firſt contayning all Cures Phyſicall : The Second all belonging to Chyrurgery; with an Addition of 160. principall Chapters, and 370. moſt excellent Medicines, never Written of, nor mentioned in any Author whatſoever.

Together with the true Nature, Vſe, and Quality of every Simple ſpoken of through the whole Worke.

Now the fifth time newly Imprinted, Corrected, and Augmented, with above thirty new Chapters, and above forty new Medicines that are moſt certaine and approved; and heretofore never publiſhed, which you ſhall finde noted thus ☞.

Written by *Gervaſe Markham*, Gent.

A juſt man hath pitty on his Beaſt, but the mercies of the Wicked are cruell. Prov. 12. 10.

Imprinted at *London* by *Nicholas* and *John Okes*, dwelling in the Well yard in little St. *Bartholmews* neere the Hoſpitall Gate. 1636.

Digitized by Google

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM
4 3 h

Digitized by Google

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE AND MY NOBLE LORD, Sir ROBERT DORMER Baronet, Baron Dormer of *Wing*, Viſcount *Aſcot*, Earle of *Carnarvon*, and Maſter of his Majeſties Hawkes.

SIR:

EVer ſince I came to ſerve your Country in Millitary occaſions; I accounted my ſelfe your ſervant, and to that end haue made ſtrong intimation:

Digitized by Google

intimation: But Multa Cadent, Many Haps hinder Hopes: now left to mine own power, I could not finde any thing that could so well expresse me to your Lordship, or shew you what I am, eyther in affection or Vertue, as the Dedication of this Booke, which contaynes me amply & fully adorned with the best of mine owne Feathers. And howsoever it may appeare to your Honour with an old countenance, both because my Selfe, the Title, and much of the matter is old, yet let mee giue assurance unto your Noble goodnesse, that there is that newnesse of Truth, Art, and approoved experience which unto this day hath not beene discovered in any other Author. It is more (my noble Lord) then fifty yeares agone since I beganne to saile in this Ocean, and to discover the fruitefull Traffick of this needfull Art: Nor have I in the interim of Time beene

Digitized by Google

a Treuant, but with my beſt meanes and abilities haue perſued it (as neere as I could) vnto the height of perfection, and doubtleſſe (much honored Sir,) I haue not loſt all my labour, what I haue gained I haue here now newly inſerted, and ſend it in all humility to kiſſe your Lordſhipps hand; not as a materiall thing worthy your Study, but as a poore vertue that needes your defence. If it arriue with as good ſucceſſe, as I tranſport it with ſincere deuotion, no doubt but the Worke will gaine luſter, and my ſelfe ſhall finde that ſatisfaction which ſhall make me ever acknowledge my ſelfe

Your Honours humble devoted
ſervant,

Gervaſe Markham.

Digitized by Google

AN ADMONITION

To the Reader, which I would wish him to read before he peruse the Booke.

TWo errors (gentle Reader) hath beene laid to my charge in the first Publication of this Booke, as namely a mistaking in the Table of Additions wanting direction: And the great Multiplicity, or heaping together of many Medicines for one griefe, without distinguishing their goodnesses, or foretelling the Practitioner on which to relye for his best profit and assurance.

The

Digitized by Google

The first was but a venial escape in the printer, and may be forgotten in as much as it is in this Impression fully amended. For the second which is the multiplicity of medicines, I have for thy satisfaction to all those Medicines which of mine owne knowledge I know to be certaine and most approved, and to be the best of those which are coupled with it. I have in the Margent and over against the Medicine placed this marke ☞ : As also to every new Addition and new Chapter, (never before Published,) I have in the beginning of the Chapter placed this Marke ☞: And for thy better furtherence in this Worke, I have likewise in the Table, to all the new Additions (which are the very excellencies of all my knowledge) placed this Marke also ☞: And this I have done for two Reasons.

First, to make this Worke which was

Digitized by Google

one of my first, and intituled my Master-peece, a true Master-peece indeede, and so exact in every part, that other stolne peeces and Pamphlets Christned in my name, and printed without my knowledge or assistance, with twice so many falshoods as pages, may bee knowne to bee both Bastards and Abortive: mistaking an ounce for halfe an ounce; three handfull for two: too much of one simple, and too little of another, of which whosoever maketh tryall, will, without hee hath had some knowledge already, indanger his horse; and therefore I have given many men notice my selfe of it; because they have taken one thing for another.

The faithfull Farrier. The Epitomy. Cheap and good.

And that the bumbasted Title, and the illitterate and absurd Epistles, where neither the one nor the other of my invention: For I must most ingeniously confesse, that but to this booke, and my first, I was never

so

Digitized by Google

ſo happy as to bee made a Godfather.

And laſtly, to wiſh all thoſe which are abuſed by falſe and imperfect Printings, to come to this booke for Correction, which is a Cabinet that containes all and more then others ſtrugle for, which worke I will iuſtifie upon my reputation to have been tryed by me, and hath wrought good effect; having theſe fifty yeares been a practioner in the ſame, and did never thinke to have diſcloſed theſe ſecrets that now I have; which time and my induſtry hath brought to light; and becauſe old age groweth upon mee, and that the grave will bee never a whit the better; I thought therefore to divulge them to the world, rather then to have hid them in oblivion; deſiring the Reader to give God the glory, and me but onely thankes and good wiſhes, ſo I reſt,

Thine

G. M.

Digitized by Google

THE AUTHORS NAMES

from whom any thing in this Worke is collected, being the best Farriers.

These are Publicke.

Zenephon.
Russcus.
Vegetius.
Pelagonius.
Camerarius.
Appolonius.
Grißon.
Grilli.
Horatio.
Gloria de Caballi.
Liball.
Stevens.
Wikerus.
La Brove.
Martine senior.
Albiterio.
Vinet.
Clifford.
Maskall.
Markham.

These are Private.

Martine Junior.
Webb.
Dallidoune Senior.
Dallidoune Junior.
Ausborne.
Stanley.
Smith.
Dowsing.
Day.
Barnes.
Mafeild.
Lupman.
Goodsoone.
Purfray.
White.

THE

Digitized by Google

THE FIRST BOOKE CONTAINING ALL CVRES Phyſicall, or ſuch infirmities as being inward, crave the Adminiſtration of Phyſicke, and are called in Horſe-Leach craft, *Horſes Sickneſſes.*

CHAP. I.

Of the naturall Compoſition of Horſes bodies.

TOuching the true Compoſition of a Horſes body, you ſhall underſtand that it is (as the body of Man,) compounded of thirteene ſeverall things; that is to ſay, ſeven naturall, and ſixe not naturall: The ſeven naturall are, *Elements*, *Temperaments*, *Humours*, *Members*, *Powers*, or *Vertues*, *Actions*, or *Operations*, and *Spirits*; all which bee called naturall, becauſe the naturall Profeſſion and Excellency of every ſenſible body, doth wholly depend upon them: and hath his mooving no longer then they have

Digitized by Google

power of working. The sixe which are not naturall, be the *Ayre*, *Meate* and *Drinke*, *Motion* and *Rest*, *Sleepe* and *Watch*, *Emptinesse* and *Fulnesse*, and the *Affects* or *Motions* of the minde; and these are called not naturall, because as (being rightly and in due order applyed) they preserve, sustaine, and fortifie the body; so being mis-governed, or used in any excesse, or disorder, they are the onely corrupt destroyers of the whole body; and of these thirteene simples which compound the Fabrick, or whole frame of the Body, I intend to speake severally.

Chap. II.
Of the foure Elements, their Vertues and Operations.

First, for the expositon of this word *Element*, you shall understand, that it is the primere or first beginning of things, being of it selfe pure, uncorrupt, and simple; all things being first made thereof, and all things at the last being resolved into the same againe. It is also in it owne nature so bright, cleare, and without contraction of impurity, that it is not to bee discerned by any sensible eye whatsoever. Lastly, it is the least part or *Atomie* of that thing which is made, or proceedeth from it.

Now of these Elements which are the usuall first movers or beginners of all moving things, there are only foure in number, that is to say: *Fire*, *Ayre*, *Water*, and *Earth*; meaning not that *Fire*, *Ayre*, *Water*, and *Earth*, which is visible heere with us beneath, and which through the grossenesse thereof, is both palpable

Digitized by Google

pable and to bee discerned; but those which are mounted aloft, and through their purity invisible, and concealed from us, (for the other are compounded bodies, and not simple.) And of these perfect and distinct Elements you shall know, that the *fire* is the highest, as being fixed or joyned next unto the Moone, being hot and dry, yet naturally exceeding, or being most predominant, or ruling, in heate.

The *Ayre* is placed next unto the *Fire*, and is naturally light and hot, yet his predominant or chiefe quality is moyst.

The *Water* is adjoyned unto the *Ayre*; the disposition thereof being heavy and moyst; but his predominant or chiefe quality onely cold.

Lastly, the *Earth*, adjoyned to the *Water*, is the lowest; and it is most heavy and cold; but the predominant or chiefe quality thereof is onely drinesse.

Now for the vertues, properties, and operations of these foure Elements, you shall understand, that first the Fire, by meanes of his heat, moveth matter to generation, and stirreth up warmth in all living things; it is that which the Philosophers call *Heterogenea*, which is in the mixt bodies to separate things of divers kindes one from another, and also to joyne things of like kindes together, which they likewise call *Homogenea*. For by vertue of the fire the bones of Horses are separated from the flesh, the flesh from the sinewes, the sinewes from the veines, the veines from the arteries, the heart from the liver, the liver from the spleene, and so forth, in such sort as wee see the divers parts of the fuell wee burne, by

Digitized by Google

the vertue of the fire and heate to bee ſeparated and divided one from another, as the vapour from the ſmoake, the ſmoake from the flame, and the flame from the aſhes. And as in theſe things, ſo in many other things, as in the triall of Metals, and ſuch like, where the fire by vertue of his heate ſeparateth body from body, that is, metall from metall, and corruption from incorruption, gathering and knitting together every thing of one and the ſelfe ſame kinde. Beſides, the vertue of the fire is to ripen, order, and digeſt things raw and undigeſted, mingling the dry with the moiſt, and opening the pores, that the ayre being ſomewhat more ſolid and groſſe, may enter into the body: And laſtly, it breatheth and moderateth the coldneſſe of the Water and the Earth, ſo that it may not diſtemper or confound the Body.

Touching the vertue and operation of the aire, you ſhall underſtand, that by the moiſtneſſe thereof it maketh the matter apt to receive ſhape, either naturall or accidentall, and by the helpe and aſſiſtance of the fire, bringeth the powers and influences of the Heavens and Stars into the inferiour Bodies, making the mixt bodies not onely ſubtill and penetrable, but alſo light and mounting, to the end they may neither be too groſſe, nor too heavy. Secondly, the ayre through his moiſtneſſe cooleth the burning heat of the heart, liver, and intrailes, as we daily ſee by the Office of the Lites and Lungs, which like a paire of bellowes draweth unceſſantly freſh ayre unto the heart and inward members. And albeit the Ayre doth not ſeeme to the ſenſe of the outward eyes,

Digitized by Google

eyes, to be any thing neere so moyst as the Water, yet according to the opinions both of our Bookes and best Phisitians, it is by much the moister; which is well proved (say they) by the aboundant fluxe it containeth, which fluxe spreadeth it selfe so far abroad in the Body, that it filleth every empty part and corner thereof with the speciall properties and Characters of moistnesse; and by that reason is much harder to be kept within his owne bounds then the water is. Lastly, as the water was altered by God from his first naturall place, for the better profit both of Man and Beast; even so the Ayre, according to Schoole-mens opinions, was not left altogether in his first naturall disposition, least being over-moyst it should so confound and suffocate all Sence, that neyther Man nor Beast should bee able to breath or live.

Now for the Vertue and operation of the water, it is to be noted, that through the coldnesse thereof, it conglutinateth and bindeth in mixt bodies, both parts and members together, which bee of divers kinds; as bones with flesh and sinews, flesh with sinewes and bones, and sinewes with bones and flesh. Even as for a familiar example, wee see in the time of any great Frost, the strength of the cold how it bindeth things of divers kinds together, bringing into one masse or substance both Water, dirt, stones, strawes, stickes, and leaves: The water also with its coldnesse, doth temper and coole the inflammation and heate of the fire, gathering together those things which otherwise the violent heate would disperse and scatter abroad.

Digitized by Google

Lastly, for the vertue and operation of the Earth, it is through his drinesse in mixt Bodies, so to harden and fixe them together, that they may retayne their shapes, which otherwise by the power of the Ayre and Water, would bee so soluble and loose, that they could not hold together; as wee may see in Paste, Waxe, and such like, which whilest it is moist, will receive no print, but being once hardned, it retaineth any forme that is prest into it. And here is to bee noted, that according to the opinion of *Hypocrates*, when any sensible body dyeth, not onely every quality, but every substance and part makes his returne to the Element from whence it came; as heate to the Fire, moistnesse to the Ayre, coldnesse to the Water, and drinesse to the Earth. And thus briefly you see, that of these foure common Elements, or common beginners of things; the fire being hot, separateth; the ayre being moist, shapeth; the water being cold, bindeth; and the earth being dry, hardneth and retaineth. The use that you are to make of this knowledge, over and beside the composition of a naturall body, is, that when you finde any sicknesse or infirmity, which proceedeth from the fire, as inflammations of the body, or such like, that then you apply simples of the nature of the Aire or Water, which may moisten and coole the violence of the heate. If the infirmity proceede from the Ayre, as fluxe of blood, or too much moisture; then you shall apply simples of the nature of the fire or earth, whose heate and drinesse may disperse and harden such moisture. If the disease spring from the Water, as colds,

Digitized by Google

Colds, Rheumes, Apoplexies, and such like; then you shall seeke simples of the nature of the fire and ayre; that through the heate of the one, and the moist lightnesse of the other, all such cold, grosse, and solide humours may be dispersed. But if the disease proceede from the earth, as Manginesse and Leprosie, or their like, that are dry and hardened infections, then you shall seeke simples of the nature of the fire onely, whose heate may dissolve and loosen those ill knit, dry, and hard humours.

Thus you see too much heate is abated by coldnesse and moistnesse; too much moistnesse by heate and drinesse, too much coldnesse by heate and moistnesse, too much drinesse by heate onely.

Thus much of these foure common Elements, which begin all things living and unliving, sensible and unsensible; yet of sensible things, which live and have blood, there be other more neere Elements, or beginnings, which are called proper Elements, or generation, as the ingendring seede, and menstruall blood, from whence every Beast taketh his first shape and beginning; and yet these proper beginnings have their whole dependancy and hanging upon the qualities of the first common beginnings already spoken of, which is moist, dry, hot, and cold; for without them they are nothing, nor can doe any thing.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Of Temperaments and their severall kindes, and how far every way they extend in Horses.

THese *Temperaments*, or *Temperatures*, which are the second things in a Horses composition, doe spring from the commixture of the foure Elements, and are nine in number, whereof eight are unequall, and the ninth is equall. Of the eight unequall foure are simple, and those be hot, cold, moist, and dry, which Physitians call the first Qualities; and of these, the first two be Active, and the other two passive: the other foure are compound, and they be hot and moist, hot and dry, cold and moist, cold and dry. Now the equall temperament is divided into two, an universall and a speciall. The equall *Temperament universall*, is when the foure Elements are in an equall proportion, generally divided through the whole Body, Nature enjoying no more from the one, then from the other. The equall *Temperament especiall*, is when the Elements are proportioned according as every kinde doth most properly require, be it either Plant or Beast: In Plants, when every Plant hath that commixture of Elements which are proper to its kinde, the hot Plant being hot, the cold being cold, &c. Whereas contrariwise, to have a hot Plant cold, or a cold hot, to have Rue cold, or Sorrell hot, were a false and unequall commixture of Elements. So likewise of Beasts, that Horse, that Dogge, that Swine is said to have his due *Temperament*, when hee is of such temperature as is most

Digitized by Google

most proper unto his kinde, which onely is best discerned by his actions, or motions. As thus, the Horse is knowne to bee hot and moist by his lightnesse, swiftnesse, valiantnesse, and long life, and also to bee of a temperate nature, in that hee is easily tamed, docible, obedient, and familiar with the man. And so long as either Horse, or any other thing, continueth in the mediocrity and excellency of his proper temperament, so long we may truely judge him of a good temper and disposition; but if there be any over-flow of qualities, or excesse in his humours, as either in heat, coldnesse, moistnesse, or drinesse, then we say, he is either a hot cholericke horse, a cold dull Horse, a dry mischievous Horse, or a moist cowardly Horse, according to the over-flow of that quality which reigneth in him.

Againe, every Horse is said to have his due *Temperament* according to his age, and the Countrey wherein he is bred, and sometimes according to the time of the yeare wherein hee liveth. And thus a horse in his foale-age, which is till he be five yeares old, is naturally hot and moist. In his middle age, which is till twelve, more hot and dry then moist; and in his old age, which is past eighteene, more cold and dry, then either hot or moist. So likewise the Horses which are bred in Southerne parts, as either in *Spaine*, *Barbary*, or *Greece*, are naturally more hot then those which are bred either in the seventeene Lands, *Germany* or *England*, neither is there any Horse which is in good state of body, that is so hot in the Spring-time of the yeare, as in the Summer, nor so cold in the Summer as in the Winter. All

which

which obſervations are with moſt curious diligence to be obſerved of every Horſe-leach, when he goeth about to cure any ſickneſſe: for unleſſe hee conſider their natures and temperatures, and every other circumſtance already declared, hee ſhall right ſoone bee deceived in the adminiſtration of his Phyſicke. Therefore I earneſtly adviſe every Farrier, before hee give any drench or potion, firſt to enquire the kinde, race, and diſpoſition of the Horſe, next his age, then the Countrey, and laſtly the time of the yeare: and ſo according to the truth thereof, to mixe his receipts.

It is moſt expedient alſo, for every Horſe-leach to conſider the ſecond qualities, which are ſo called, becauſe they take their beginnings from the firſt qualities already declared; of which ſecond qualities ſome be called palpable, or to be touched, as theſe, ſoftneſſe, hardneſſe, ſmoothneſſe, roughneſſe, toughneſſe, brickleneſſe, lightneſſe, heavineſſe, thinneſſe, thickneſſe, ſmaleneſſe, groſſeneſſe, & ſuch other like. Some againe are not palpable, as thoſe which appertaine to hearing, ſeeing, and ſmelling, as noyſes, colours, odours, and ſuch like; and by obſerving well the ſecond qualities, hee ſhall with much eaſe know whether the Horſe bee diſpoſed to any ſickneſſe or not, as ſhall be more largely declared hereafter in every particular Chapter.

Chap. IIII

Of humours, and to what end they ſerve.

NOw concerning *Humours*, which are the third compoſers of a Horſes body, and ſo likewiſe of every

Digitized by Google

every other beast also, you shal understand that they are foure in number, that is to say, *Bloud*, *Flegme*, *Choler*, and *Melancholy*. As touching blood, it is in its nature uncorrupted, and therefore hot and moyst, and sweet in taste, as participating of the elements fire and ayre. Flegme is cold and moyst, and either sweet or wallowish without any taste at all, as participating of the elements water and aire. *Choler* is hot and dry, and bitter in taste, as participating of the elements fire and earth. *Melancholy* is cold and dry, and in taste soure and heavy, as participating of the elements water and earth: so that these foure humours by their qualities, are every way allied unto the elements. For to speake briefly, and according to the manner of physitians, *Blood* is of the nature of the ayre, in being most predominant therein; *Flegme* of the nature of water, *Choler* of the nature of fire, and *Melancholy* of the nature of the earth. And albeit these humours are symbolized or mixt through every part of the body: yet every one of them aboundeth more in one part then in another, and have their places of residence absolute and peculiar to themselues, as *Blood* about the heart; *Flegme* in the braine; *Choler* in the liver; and *Melancholy* in the splene. Now as these humours doe more or lesse abound, or have greater or lesser soveraignty in the Horse: so is the beast naturally better or worse coloured, qualified, or disposed, as thus: That Horse in whom blood hath the greatest predominance, and may be called a Horse sanguine, is bright bay of colour, and in disposition pleasant, nimble, and of temperate or moderate motion. That horse in whom

flegme

Digitized by Google

flegme hath the greatest dominion, and may bee called a flegmatick horse, is for the most part of a milke white colour, and so consequently, slow, dul, and heavy. If Choler beare the greatest rule in his constitution, then is his colour commonly a bright Sorrell, and by that meanes of disposition hot, fiery, and of little strength. Lastly, if the earth have gotten power above the other Elements, so that hee may be called a melancholly Horse, then his colour is commonly a Mouse dunne, and his disposition cowardly, faint, and slothfull. But because these particularities are properly appertayning to the complexions of Horses, of which we shall have cause to speake more largely hereafter, I will not stand upon any greater relation; onely I give you thus much in conclusion: to understand that every one of these afore-said humors hath his proper use and end whereunto it serveth, as thus. *Blood* serveth more properly to nourish the body. *Flegme* giveth motion to the ioynts. *Melancholly* begetteth an appetite or longing to his meate. Now during the time that these humors doe possesse their naturall qualities, so long they are wholesome, and bee called by their simple names, without glosse or addition; but if by any mischance they bee disordered or corrupted, then they are unwholesome, and are no longer called by their simple names, but have other Epithetons annexed unto them, as *Melancholly blood*, *Salt flegme*, *Choler aduſt* or *burnt Choler*, and *fretting Melancholly*, whereof proceedeth many pestilent and dangerous diseases, as shall bee at large declared hereafter. And thus much for the state of humors.

And

Digitized by Google

Chap. V.
Of Members, and their severall kindes.

TOuching *Members*, which are the fourth maine instrument in this great fabricke of a horses body, they are by Schoolmen divided into two parts: The first is called *Similaria*, which is like, semblable, or one and the same thing: The other is called *Instrumentall*, and are contrary to the first.

Members alike are those, which being separated, or distributed into parts, yet every part thereof is alike in substance to the whole, neither altering in definition, appellation, or nature; as flesh, bone, sinew, and such like: for flesh being cut or inciſed into many parts, yet is every part still flesh, so reputed, and so called, as well as when it was in combination altogether; and as of this, so likewise may it bee said of bones, sinews, and their like.

Now for *Members Instrumentall*, they bee those which being made of parts semblable, and divided into parts; yet the parts are not alike, neither have all one name with the whole, as the head, legge, foot, and such like: for every part of the head is not called the head, nor every part of the legge, the legge; but have other appellations, as the brow, the temples, the knee, the feetlocke, &c. Now these instrumentall members, in doing of their offices and duties, are of much more perfection then the semblable members, wherfore Schoole-men have made amongst these instrumentall members, foure soveraignes or princes above the rest; that is, the *Braine*, the

Digitized by Google

the *Heart*, the *Liver*, and the *Stones*; of which the first three are the preservers of the singular body, and the fourth of the whole kinde: the first three giving motion and agitation to the body, the fourth generation and encrease to succeeding ages.

Now from these principall members, like branches from a well growne Tree, do spring other members which do them service: as from the braine springeth sinewes, whose office is feeling: from the heart arteries, whose office is sprightnesse, and lively-hood: from the liver veines, whose office is warmth and strength; and from the stones the seed-vessels, whose office is procreation and increase. Now forasmuch as from these doe likewise proceed a world of other members, as *Tendant*, *Ligaments*, *Lungs*, *Spleenes*, *Guts*, and such like; all which, in as much as the knowledge of them doth more properly belong to the office of the Chirurgian, then to the Physitian (though most necessary for both) I am here to advertise every studious Reader, that when hee shall have occasion to meddle with any member about a Horse, that he turne to the second booke in this Volume, which treateth onely of Chirurgery, and there he shall not onely finde every member and lineament in a Horse, but also the true Anatomies so lively demonstrated, that there shall bee nothing wanting to the perfecting of his understanding. And thus much in this place of Members.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. IX.
Of powers, and how a Horses body is governed by them.

POwers, which by some are called *Vertues*, or principal faculties, and doe governe and controll both the body of man or beast, and have the fift place in this worke, are in number three, that is, the *power animall*, the *power vitall*, and the *power naturall*. The *power animall* is a vertue incident to the braine, which through the sinewes comming like little conduit-pipes from the braine, distributeth feeling and moving to all the parts of the body. The *power vitall* is a vertue belonging to the heart, which doth give life and spirit to all the body by meanes of the arteries, which proceeding from the heart, which is the chiefe fountain of naturall heat, carries in their little chanels over the whole body, that ayre and spirituall blood, which makes it full of lightnesse and alacrity. The *power naturall* is a vertue belonging to the liver, which gives nourishment unto all the body, and to every part thereof, by meanes of the veines, which doe likewise proceed from the liver, like greater conduits, carrying the blood from the liver, which is the fountaine of blood, into every part of the body. Besides the *power naturall* containeth foure other vertues, that is, the vertue *attractive*, which draweth food meet to sustaine the body, the vertue *Retentive*, by which it retaineth and keepeth the food received: the vertue *Digestive*, whereby it concocteth and digesteth the same; and lastly, the vertue *Expulsive*

Digitized by Google

pulsive, by which it expelleth excrements and superfluities. Thus these powers or vertues being of no lesse validity then you perceive by this discourse, it is the part and duty of every good Horse-leach, to have a most carefull and vigilant respect unto them, for if any of them faile, the horse cannot live. Therefore whensoever you see that either your horse refuseth his food, or that hee cannot retaine and keepe his food, but casteth it up againe, or that he doth not digest his food, but keepes it corruptly in his stomacke, or that hee cannot avoide his excrements in a naturall manner, but holds it burning in his body, take them for most certaine signes of mortall sicknesse: And thus much of powers or vertues.

Chap. VII.

Of Actions or Operations, and whereto they belong.

AS touching *Actions* or *Operations*, which are the sixt columne or pillar which doth uphold this naturall body of which we treate, they are not onely belonging, but even derived from the three powers immediately spoken of in the former chapter, as thus; The action and operation of the *Power animall* is to discerne, to move, and to feele. Horses discerne by meanes of the vertue *Imaginative*, *Discoursative*, and *Memorative*, whereof the first is placed in the forehead, the second in the middle of the braine, and the third in the hinder part of the head. All which are comprehended under the *Power animall*. Horses move by meanes of the vertue *Motive*, whose actions

and

Digitized by Google

and operation is to stayne or let slacke the sinewes, whereby every member hath his moving. And Horses feeling is by meanes of the vertue *Sensitive*, whose action or operation is busied in the five senses, as to *See, Heare, Smell, Taste*, and *Touch*, and all these actions spring from the *Power animal.*

The action or operation of the *Power vitall*, is to restraine and loosen the heart, and the arteries, which proceed from the heart, which action, whether it be hurt or disturbed in a horses body, is easily known of every good *Farrier* or *Horse-marshal*, by the unequall beating of his pulse; that is to say, of the Arteries, which commeth downe from the heart to the insides of both his fore-legges a little below the knuckles of his shoulders, and likewise crosse both the Temples of his Head, a little higher then his eyes. And if any man be so simple, to imagine that the thicknes of the Horses skin shall be any impediment to the feeling of this motion, let him remember, that as a horses skin is thicker then a mans; so also are his arteries greater, and beate with more violence, and so consequently to be felt without any great difficulty.

The actions or operations of the *Power natural*, are *to ingender, to increase, to nourish, to desire with appetite, to attract, to change, to digest, to retaine, and to expell, and many other of like kind.* These actions therefore are carefully to be looked unto by every *Farrier* to the intent that he may learne by them, not onely the whole estate of a horses body, but also what particular member therof is evil affected, as thus: If either in your Horse you finde much forgetfulnesse, unnimblenes of his Limbes, or dulnesse upon correction, it

Digitized by Google

is a signe of *sickneſſe* in the braine, and that the *Power animall* is evill affected. If you find that his *Pulſes* do beate extraordinarily ſlow, or much too faſt, it is a *ſigne* that his heart is grieved, and his *Power vitall* evill affected: but if you finde that he doth conſume, pine away, and looſeth his ſtomacke, it is a *ſigne* that his *Liver* is perplexed, all his inward parts out of frame, and his *Power naturall* evill affected.

Now you ſhall againe underſtand, that of Actions ſome be *voluntary*, ſome not *voluntary*.

The *voluntary* actions be thoſe which a horſe may either further or hinder, ſtay or let when themſelves pleaſeth, as the mooving of the Legges: for they may goe, ſtand, or lye downe at their owne pleaſure.

The actions not *voluntary* are thoſe which depend not upon the will of any Beaſt, but be done of their owne accord and naturally, as the mooving of the Heart and of the arteries, and the paſſage of the blood: the firſt whereof beateth *ſleeping* and *waking*: and the other hath his courſe every minute. And thus much of the actions and operations.

Chap. VIII.

Of Spirits, and in what parts of the Horſes body they remaine.

Spirits, which is the ſeventh naturall builder of this naturall Worke, are to be underſtood to bee that fine, pure, cleare, and ayery ſubſtance which is ingendred of the fineſt part of the blood, whereby the vertue of every principall member may viſite all the other

Digitized by Google

ther parts of the body, making them to doe their duties according to the rules of nature. Now of spirits, according to the opinions of some Physitians, there are but two kinds, that is, the *Spirit animall*, and the *Spirit vitall*: The *Spirit animal* is that which giveth power of feeling and mooving to a Horse, and hath his resting place in the Braine, from whence through the Sinewes, it is dispersed into all other parts of the Body: and it is ingendred of the vitall spirit, being more vehemently wrought and laboured, and partly of continuall breathing: Even so it is partly preserved by the *Chaule* of the braine, which doth hourely water and nourish it.

The *Spirit vitall* is contained in the heart, from whence it floweth into every part of the body, being the chiefe cause of all naturall heate; and it is preserved and nourished both by breathing and blood.

To these two spirits, there be some *Farriers*, both *Italians* and *French*, which adde a third spirit, and call it the *Spirit naturall*, saying it hath his residence in the *liver* and the *veines*; but the two former are of such power, and have such superiority, that the body cannot live without them, nor have any being at all: wherefore it is the office of the *Farrier* continually, in all his Medicines to have ever some comfortable Simple, which may maintaine and keepe the Spirits in their full strength, lively-hood, and vertue. And thus much touching Spirits, and those seven naturall things which compact a naturall body.

Digitized by Google

Chap. IX.

Of the sixe things not naturall, how they profit, and how they hurt.

HAving spoken of the naturall things whereof a horses body is compounded, it is needfull now that we speake something of the other sixe which be not *Naturall*, so farre forth as they concerne the office of the *Farrier*, and no further; for with other matters we have not to doe. The first thing then which is not naturall, yet preserveth a Horses body in good state, is the ayre, which being pure, sharpe, cleare, and piereing, giveth great life and nourishment to a horse: but being contrary, that is, grosse, thicke, and full of putrifaction, it cannot chuse but alter the good Habit of his body, and breed in him many infirmities. Therefore every *Farrier* shall have great respect to the ayre wherein a horse either liveth, or was bred in, as if a Horse that was bred in a hot aire, come to live in a cold, and through the exchange grow sicke, the *Farrier* shall by warme diet, close house, and moderate cloathing, bring his nature to a stronger acquaintance: Also when a horse exceedeth in any of the foure qualities, that is, in heate, moistnesse, coldnesse, or drinesse, it is best for him to live in that ayre which is contrary to that quality, wherein he exceedeth. Lastly, in many diseases, the change of the aire is most wholesome, as shall be shewed at large in the particular diseases.

For the meate and drinke of a Horse, which is the second thing not naturall in a horses composition, it is

Digitized by Google

is not to be doubted, but whilst it is sweet, cleane and good, as Bread well made and baked, dry Oates, dry Beanes, dry Peaſe, ſweet Hay, ſweet Straw, or ſhort graſſe, ſo long it nouriſheth and preſerveth the horſes body: But if it be fuſty, raw, corrupt and uncleane, or if he eat Tares, Fitches, Rye, or Barley, then muſt he needs be unſound, and full of infirmities: Therefore the *Farrier* ſhall bee carefull to keepe him from all ſuch foods as breed naughty evill Blood.; as for his water, the more pure, it is the better; and the more muddy, thicke, and pleaſant, ſo much the more unhealthfull.

Now for this moving and reſt, that is, either his travell or ſtanding ſtill, which is the third thing not naturall in a horſes compoſition, doubtles they be great *preſervers* of a horſes health; for as moderate exerciſe diſſolveth groſſe humours, ingendreth appetite, and addeth ſtrength unto the limbes, ſo likewiſe indifferent Reſt cauſeth digeſtion, comforteth the Sinews, and maketh the heart chearful againſt enſuing labor. But on the contrary part, immoderate travell or exerciſe, when a horſe is ridden beyond his ſtrength, breedeth many dangerous and mortall ſickneſſes, as the foundring in the *Body*, the Conſumption of the *Lungs* and *Liver*, molten *greaſe*, and ſuch like, beſides the piſſing of *blood*, *mangineſſe*, *farby*, and ſuch like: All which inward diſeaſes crave ſtrong *Purges*, and the outward *ſharpe* and *corroding* medicines. Immoderate Reſt, which is when a Horſe doth ſtand long ſtill without any Exerciſe. Feeding foule and groſly is as great an enemy to a horſes health as the other: for it congregateth and bindeth together all ſorts of

Digitized by Google

ill humours, breeds corruption in the Blood, rottenneſſe in the fleſh, and generally as many diſeaſes as any ill diet whatſoever.

The ſleepe or watch of a Horſe (which is the fourth thing in our Compoſition) is ſo neceſſary a comfort to a horſe, that he cannot live without it; it is the greateſt moover of digeſtion: and ſo conſequently gives comfort to the whole body. For whileſt the Horſe ſleeps, the *power animal* doe take their reſt, which otherwiſe would be over-wearied, and neither able to diſcharge their duties, nor to continue their actions and operations, which is the giving of feeling and moving only: and whileſt a horſe doth ſleepe, the powers naturall have more liberty to doe their worke, in concocting the meate, and comforting the body; In ſo much, as I account ſleep to be the onely quieting of the ſenſes, ordayned by Nature to ingender ſtrength. Sleepe is begotten by ſweete, fatty, and groſſe vapours, (and not by their Contraries) which are raiſed from the heart to the braine; with the coldneſſe of which braine, thoſe vapours being congealed and thickned together, doe ſtop the pipes of the ſenſitive ſpirits, ſo as they cannot reſort to the inſtruments of the Senſes, to give the body feeling & moving, wherby the body at that time is deprived of thoſe motions. And according as thoſe vapours do more or leſſe fill the pipes, ſo is the horſes ſleep more or leſſe ſound and undiſturbed, but when this ſleep ſhal at any time grow into exceſſe, & you ſhal perceive a horſe to ſleep beyond both nature and cuſtome, then you ſhall know that ſuch ſleepe commeth from an evill habite of the body, and is a

ſigne

signe either of a *Lethargy* and a numbnesse of the spirits, or else that he hath some inward griefe and pain in his limbs when he standeth; which being eased by lying, makes him covet a continual rest and sleeping. Now for the watch of a horse, because it is the meere contrary to sleepe, there needs little to be said more then this; that as the excesse of the one sheweth the want of the other, so the unnaturall working of eyther shewes the evill state of a horses body, and gives the *Farriers* warning to expect ensuing sicknesse.

Now for emptinesse and fulnesse (which is the fift not naturall Compositor) forasmuch as it is onely an adding to, and a taking away, some *Farriers* have held opinion, that all physick belonging to a horses body, consisteth in them two only, and truely I am of this minde, that whosoever can take away corruption and adde perfection, shall without doubt ever kepe an able and substantiall body. But to our purpose of this fulnesse there are two sorts, the one fulnesse by excesse of humours, the other fulnesse by excesse of meat; either of which perturbing the spirits, are the grounds of sicknesse. Againe, excesse of humours are of two kinds, the one an equall encrease of all manner of humors gathered together, and the other a particular excesse either of too much *Melancholy flegme*, or other watrish humours whatsoever, the first being tearmed an aboundance of humours, the latter an excesse of evil juyce or nutriment: lastly, there is fulnesse in quantity, and fulnesse in quality. Fulnesse in quantity is when a horse is full of blood, or any other simple humour. Fulnesse in quality, is when any of those humours are too hot, or too

Digitized by Google

Cold, too grosse, or too thinne. Now for emptinesse, as all diseases of fulnesse must bee cured by it onely; so all diseases of emptinesse must be healed by fulnesse, as by taking of *Blood*, by *Purge*, *Friction*, *Scarification*, *Boxing*, *Sweating*, *Bathing*, and a world of such like, as shall be very largely set forth hereafter.

Lastly, touching the affections of a horses minde, you shall understand, that so far forth as the sensitive Soule doth stretch, so far they have sence and feeling of affections, as namely, to love, to hate, to be angry, to rejoyce, to be sorry, and to feare: For all which there needs no great *Apology*, sith we have it in daily experience: as who seeth not the love of some Horses to their Keepers, their hate to strangers, their anger in their fights, their joyes in their prides and wooings, their sorrows in their sicknesses, and their feares unto their Riders: now these affections, sith many times they are the grounds of strange motions in the body; therefore they ought carefully to bee looked unto by the *Farrier*, and that the Horse be not over-oppressed with any of them; especially feare and hatred, the first whereof compelleth the blood and spirits to fly to the inward parts, and to leave the outward without sense or feeling: and the latter makes him to be unquiet, fierce, and raging, both together breeds distemperature in a Horse, and those distemperatures ingender mortall sicknesses. *And thus much for these sixe things, being held not naturall in a Horses composition.*

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. X.
Of Horses complexions.

HAving spoken of those thirteene Naturall and not naturall things, whereof a Horses body is compounded, we will now in a somewhat more particular manner speake of the complexions of horses, which is one of the most necessary Faces that a *Farrier* can behold, both for the judging of a horses infirmities, and also for the true compounding of his medicines for every disease: Therefore you shall first understand, that by the colour of the Horse you shall ever judge his complexion: For looke which of the Elements is most predominant in him, for that Element we draw his complexion, as thus. If he participate more of the fire then of any of the other Elements, then we hold him to be a cholerick Horse, and his colour is eyther a bright *sorrel*, a *coale black* without any white, or an *Iron gray* unchangeable, that is such a Gray as neither will ever turne a Daple gray, a White, or a Flea-bitten, and these Horses are of nature *light*, *hot*, *fiery*, and seldome of any great strength: these Horses are much subject to pestilent Fevers, Yellows, and inflammations of the *Liver*. Therefore every *Farrier* shall be carefull in the composing of any medicine for such a Horse, to purge choler, yet very moderately, and not with any extraordinary strength in the potion or Drench: Because the Horse being in his best strength, not reputed strong, should you apply any violent thing to him that little strength being abated, there were great danger

Digitized by Google

danger in the confounding of the whole body.

If the horſe participate more of the aire then of the other Elements, then is he of a ſanguine complexion, and his colour is either a bright Bay, or darke Bay, which hath neither skouling Countenance, mealy mouth, nor white flanke, or a white flea-bitten, white lyard like Silver, or a black with a white *Star*, white rach, or white *foote*. Theſe horſes are of nature *pleaſant*, *nimble*, *free*, and of a good *ſtrength*. The Diſeaſes to them moſt incident, is Conſumption of the *Liver*, *leproſie*, *glanders*, or any diſeaſe that is infectious. They are of a good ſtrong conſtitution, and may endure ſtrength in their Medicines, eſpecially any thing that cooleth the Blood.

If the Horſe participate more of the water then of the other Elements, then is he of a flegmatick complexion, and his colour is either a milk-white, a yellow *Dun*, *Kiteglewd*, or a *Pydepall*, in whom there is an equall mixture of colours, that is, as much white as of the other colour: Otherwiſe if the Bay, the Blacke, or the Dun exceed the White, he is ſaid to be of that complexion of which the colour is greateſt. Theſe horſes are of nature ſlow, and apt to loſe fleſh: The Diſeaſes which are moſt incident unto them, are *colds*, *head-ache*, *rheumes*, *ſtaggers*, and ſuch like. They are able to endure the reaſonable ſtrength of any Medicine, becauſe the aboundance of *flegme* which is in them, ſufficeth both Nature, and the potion to worke upon: All cold ſimples are to them exceeding hurtfull, ſo are alſo they which are violently hot in the third degree: the firſt becauſe it bindeth too ſoone; the latter becauſe it diſperſeth too ſud-

Digitized by Google

ſuddainly, therefore ſimples of a moderate meane are the beſt.

If the Horſe participate more of the earth then of the other Elements, then is he of a melancholy complexion, and his colour a *Mouſe-dunne*, *Ruſſet*, *Cheſnut*, *Aſhie gray*, *darke Bay*, with *mayly mouth*; *red* or *white* flanke, or a *reddiſh Bay*, having long white haire, like *Goats* haire, growing on his legs. Theſe Horſes are of nature heavy, and faint hearted: The diſeaſes to them moſt incident, are inflammations in the *Spleene*, *Frenzie*, *Dropſie*, and ſuch like. They are commonly of better ſtrength then they will ſuffer to appeare by their actions, and are able to endure the ſtrength of any reaſonable medicine: all cicatrizing and dry ſimples are hurtfull unto them; the cold and moiſt are the moſt profitable.

Having thus ſhewed you theſe foure Complexions, *Cholerick*, *Sanguine*, *Flegmatick*, and *Melancholy*, together with their qualities and ſtrengths, you ſhall underſtand now that amongſt *Farriers* there is another Complexion, or fifth Conſtitution, which is called the compoſition or mixture of complexions: That is, whenſoever a Horſe doth participate of all the foure Elements equally, and in due proportion, none being greater or leſſer then another, and this complexion of all other is the beſt, and moſt perfect; and the Horſe which is of this Complexion, is ever of one of theſe colours; that is to ſay, either a faire Browne Bay, dapled or not dapled, a Daple gray, a Blacke full of Silver haire, or a faire Roane Red or Blacke. And theſe Horſes are of nature moſt excellent, moſt temperate, ſtrongeſt, gentleſt, and moſt health-

Digitized by Google

healthfull; though they may have any disease, yet are they naturally inclined to no Disease: But what infirmity soever falleth unto them, is meerely accidentall, and not through any over-flow of naturall distemperature. All medicines must be compounded for them according to the nature of the sickneſſe, and the time of their languishment: For if the sickneſſe be young and new bred, then are they able to receive any well composed Receipt; but if it be old, and the inward Powers and Faculties feebled, then you must be carefull to helpe *Nature*, by adding to every medicine of what nature soever, some *simple* of Comfort, that as evill humours be cleansed, so strength may still be repaired and maintained. And thus much for Complexions.

Chap. XI.

Of inward sickneſſe, the causes and severall kinds thereof.

Sith I have already passed over all those things which have a naturall & perfect working in a horses body, and do maintaine, uphold, and preserve the same in good state and health, except accidentally they be encountred and crossed by some excesse, either in diet or in exercise: it shall now be meet, that we begin to speake of the things which bee contrary and against nature, which are all those things whereby at any time the healthfull estate of the horses body is any way impeached: and they be three in number; that is, the *Causes*, the *Sickneſſe*, and the *Accidents* which follow every sickneſſe.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now the *Causes* of sickneſſe are all unnaturall affects, and evill diſpoſitions, which going before, doe as it were by violence, bring ſickneſſe after them: and of theſe cauſes there be two ſorts, ſome internal, ſome externall: The internal be thoſe which breed within the body of the Horſe, as evill humours, evill obſtructions, and evil juyce. External are they which communicate with the outward parts of the body, as heat, cold, wormes, and ſuch like, of which I ſhall ſpeake more in the ſecond booke: And for ſo much as I intend at the beginning of every particular diſeaſe, to ſhew the cauſe of that diſeaſe, I will at this time ſpeake no more of that ſubject.

Now for *ſickneſſe* it ſelfe, which is any thing that is contrary to nature, it is divided into three generall kinds: the firſt, an *Evil temperature*, the ſecond, an *evill ſtate and compoſition*; and the third a *looſening or dividing of an unity*. Now of theſe two latter, I intend not to ſpeake in this place, becauſe they appertaine to Chirurgery, which I reſerve for the ſecond booke: But for the firſt kinde, which is an evill temperature, it is taken two-fold, that is, either ſimple or compound: Simple, when one quality only doth abound, or exceed, as to be too moiſt, or too dry: compound, when more qualities then one do grow into exceſſe, as for a Horſe to bee too hot, and too dry, or too cold, and too moyſt. Againe, ſickneſſes are ſayd ſome to be long, as Conſumptions, Glanders, and ſuch like, which linger and weare a Horſe away by ſmall degrees. Some ſhort, as the *Staggers*, *Yellowes*, *Anticor*, and ſuch like, which as ſoone as they be perceived, ſo ſoone they be mortall.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now of inward ſickneſſes, ſome do occupy all the whole body, ſome but particular parts: thoſe which occupy the whole body, are *Fevers*, the *Peſtilence*, *Convulſions*, and ſuch like: thoſe which occupy parts or members, are colds which annoy the head; ſurfeits which perplexe the ſtomack: and ſo likewiſe all outward infirmities proper to every particular member, as *Splents* upon the Legges. *Spavens* on the Hoofes, *Pearles* in the eyes. and ſuch like, as ſhall be amply ſhewed hereafter. And thus much for ſickneſs and the ſeverall kindes thereof.

Chap. XII.

Of the ſignes of ſickneſſe, and of what nature it conſiſteth,

THe ſignes and faces by which ſickneſſe is diſcerned, are many, and almoſt numberleſſe: yet in the beſt ſort that I may, I will ſhew you ſuch, and ſo many, as ſhall amply ſerve for any mans underſtanding. Know then firſt that there be, according to the rules in Phyſick, foure ſpeciall wayes to judge of inward and outward infirmities. Firſt, by accidents, as by the ſhape, number, quantity, and place of the member grieved: for if it carry not his true proportion, or be more or leſſe in number or quantity, or out of his proper place, when queſtionleſſe it is diſeaſed. Secondly, by alteration of the quality, as when it is eyther too hot, too cold, too moyſt, or too dry. Thirdly, when any member of the body is hindred from doing his Office; as when the Eye cannot ſee, or the foot cannot tread. And fourthly, by excrements

Digitized by Google

ments, as by his dunge or Urine. But forasmuch as in the speculation of these qualities, many of the ignorant sort may be either amazed, distract, or deceived, and that my desire is to give an absolute satisfaction to all sorts of people, I will briefly and plainly shew you the most undeceiveable signes of all sorts of inward sicknesses, as thus: If a horse be slower in labour, or duller to to the *Spurre* then hee hath bene accustomed; if hee bee shorter breathed, if his eares hang downe more then they were wont: if his haire be more staring: if his Flankes be more then usually hollow: if hee burne betwixt his Eares, or about his Pasternes: if in travaile his stomacke faile him; or his Mouth, that in labour was usually wont to bee Foaming become dry: all these are most apparant signes of inward Sicknesse.

When a horse holdeth downe his head, which was wont to be of a cheerefull countenance, it is a signe eyther of a *Fever*, *Head-ach*, or else *Foundring* in the *Body*.

If a horse dimme of sight which was cleare sighted, is a signe either of *Head-each*, the *Staggers*, or *Sore eyes*.

When a horse turneth his head backward to the place grieved, if it bee to the *right side*, it is a signe of *obstructions* in the *Liver*: but if he turne it downe to his belly, that it is a signe eyther of *Cholicke*, *Bots*, or *Wormes*.

When a Horse hath Water running from his mouth, it is a signe of the *Staggers*, or *wet cough*.

If a horses breath stinks, or foule matter issues from his Nostrills, it is a signe of an Ulcer in the Nose or Head:

Digitized by Google

Head; but if the matter be white, then it is a ſigne of *Glanders*: if the matter be blacke, then it is a ſigne of the mourning of the *Chine*; but if the matter bee yellow, then it betokens the Conſumption of the *Liver*: but if hee caſt little lumpes out of his mouth, then it betokens the Conſumption or rottenneſſe of the *Lungs*.

If a horſes body and breath be hot, it is a ſigne of a *Fever*, and heate of the ſtomack; if therewithall he forſake his meate, it is a ſigne of inflammation in his *Liver*, and either of dry or moiſt *Yellowes*.

If the temple of a horſes head be very hollow, it is a ſigne either of the *Strangle* or old age.

Shortneſſe of breath, and a beating flanke, is a ſigne either of a *Fever*, or the *Strangle*, but if the paſſage of the throat be ſtopped, it is a ſigne the filme of the *Lungs* is broken, and the *Spleene* troubled, or elſe broken-winded.

If any thing lye on both ſides the fore-head, which may be felt beat, it is a ſigne of the *Staggers*.

If there be any ſwelling betweene the eares, it is a ſigne of the *Pole-evill*: ſwelling under the eare, is a ſigne of the *Vives*; and ſwelling in the mouth, a ſigne either of *Canker*, *Flaps*, *Lampaſſe*.

Swelling under the throate is a ſigne of the *Glanders*; and ſwelling about the tongue roots, a ſigne of the Strangle: But if there bee about the tongue roots nothing but little ſmall knots, like waxe kirnels, then it is a ſigne but of cold onely.

Swelling on the left ſide, is a ſigne of a Sicke Spleene. Swelling in the belly and legs a ſigne of the *Dropſie*, and ſwelling in the flanke of *Cholicke* onely.

To

Digitized by Google

To cough, or to offer to cough, is a signe either of the Glanders, of the Mourning of the Chine, of a feather in the weasand, of the wet or dry Cough, of the filme broken, of the dry malady, of a consumption, or of foundring in the body.

Staggering is a signe either of a *fever*, of the Staggers, or of swaying in the necke: but if he stagger, or rolle behind onely, then it is a signe either of foundring in the body, or of paine in the Kidneys.

Trembling is a signe of a *Fever*, or of foundring in the body: and here is to be noted, that a horse which trembleth after the drinking of cold water, hath, during that time of trembling, a very certaine fit of an Ague, and if any *Farrier* or other, will but observe it, he shall find that the horse, after he hath done trembling, will burne and glow in as great extreamity at least an houre and an halfe after; and some horses after their burning, will sweat also.

The hollownesse of a horses backe is a signe of the dry malady, or the Dropsie.

Haire-staring is a signe either of a cold *Stomacke*, or of foundring in the body, but generally of a cold, or want of Cloaths.

If a horse stale with much paine, it is a signe either of foundring in the body, the winde *Cholicke*, or the Stone: and if the Urine which comes from him bee yellow, it is a signe of the Glanders, but if it be blackish and thicke, it is a signe of paine in the Kidneys.

Leanesse and gauntnesse is a signe of Hide-bound, or of the Consumption, of the dry malady, of foundring in the body, inflammation of the liver, the yellowes, *Cholicke*, or *Wormes*.

Digitized by Google

Laxativeneſſe, or looſeneſſe of the body, is a ſigne of a hot Liver.

Coſtiveneſſe in the body is a ſigne of dry Yellows, or of diſeaſes in the Gaule.

If a horſes dung ſtinke, it is a ſigne of a hot Liver: if it have no ſmell, then of a cold Liver; but if it be undigeſted, then either of a Conſumption, or of a dry Malady.

If a horſe go ſtiffe, it is a ſigne either of wrinching, hipping, ſtifling or foundring either in body or legs: if he goe crouching behind, and ſtiffe before, then the griefe is in his fore-legs, but if he goe onely weake behinde, then is the griefe in his hinder Legges onely.

If a horſe deſire extraordinarily to lye downe on his right ſide, it is a ſigne of heat in the *Liver*. If on the left ſide, then of a diſeaſed *Spleene*, if he be oft up and downe, finding no reſt, then it is a ſigne of Bots, Wormes, Cholicke, or griping in the belly: if when he is downe he ſpread himſelfe abroad, it ſhewes the Dropſie, if he groane when he is downe, it ſhews either a ſicke Spleene, moiſt Yellows, Cholicke, Bots, or filme-broken: if he be not able to riſe when hee is downe, then either mortall weakneſſe, foundring in the body or legs.

To be troubled with much winde, is a ſigne either of griefe in the Spleene, or loſſe of much blood.

If a horſe forſake his meate, it is a ſigne either of a Fever, Head-ache, Strangle, Staggers, Conſumption, or dry Malady, Anticor, foundring in the body, a hot and conſumed liver, moiſt Yellows, Cholicke, or the Wormes, but if when he forſaketh his provender, he doth

Digitized by Google

doth as it were, chavell or chaw a little Hay, and in his Chawing doth make a certaine sharpe noise in his Mouth, as if his tongue could not well part from the roofe without a kind of chanking, it is then a certaine *signe* that the Horse is troubled with the falling of the Palate of the Mouth, a disease which onely commeth by over-much travaile, or too sore a burthen.

If a horse desire to eate much, and drinke little, it is a *signe* of a cold Liver, but if he desire to *drinke* much and eate little, it is then a *signe* either of a *Fever*, rotten *Lungs*, heat in the *Stomacke*, heate in the *Liver*, or the dry Yellows.

If a horse both *eate* and *drinke* with an extraordinary greedinesse, it is *signe* of rotten Lungs, or a diseased Spleene.

Lazy and heavy going, contrary to true nature, is a *signe* either of a *Fever*, *sicke Spleene*, *Yellows*, or else obstructions of the *Liver*.

If a horse strike with his foot at his belly, it is a *signe* of the *Cholicke*: but if when hee *striketh*, hee *fiske* with his tayle also, then it is either Bottes, or rough Wormes.

If a horse be scabby, and ulcerous all over his body, and about his necke, it is a *signe* of the Mangy: if it bee an Ulcer full of *knots*, creeping alongst a veine, it is the Farcy: if spreading abroad only in one place, it is a *Canker*: if the Ulcer be hollow and crooked, it is a *Fistula*: but if it be a spungy Wart, full of blood, it is then an *Anbury*.

If a horses tongue hang out, and be swolne, it is a *signe* of the *Strangle*.

Digitized by Google

To conclude, if a horse in health beate short, thicke, and fast in the flanke, it is a signe of *sickneſſe* in the Lungs and Lights, which wee call *Broken winded*, with a world of other ſuch like ſignes and tokens, as ſhall be more amply declared in every particular Chapter.

Chap. XV.

Generall Obſervations in the phyſicking of Horſes.

After you can by theſe Signes and Charactars, judge and approve either the health or ſickneſſe of a Horſe, it is then neceſſary that you learne ſome generall Rules and Obſervations which belong to the *Phyſicking* of a Horſe; leſt that either by your raſhneſſe, unskilfulneſſe, or uncleanneſſe in what you go about to do, you commit errours more groſſe then the Medicine you adminiſter hath power to doe good. Know then firſt, that whenſoever you goe about to give your Horſe any inward potion or drench, you muſt firſt take very carefull heed, that your *drinke* be no more then *Milk* warme: for there is nothing more mortall to a horſe then the ſcalding of his ſtomacke. Next, you muſt be very carefull that you give the Drench eaſily and gently, leaſt in making too much haſte, the drinke paſſe into his weſand or winde-pipe, and ſo force him to an extreame coughing, and almoſt ſuffocate him: which if it doe, you muſt then let his head looſe, and walke him up and downe till the paſſion be paſt. Laſtly, you ſhall obſerve, in giving a Drench, to draw out the horſes tongue

Digitized by Google

tongue before you put in the horne, and then presently let it looſe againe: for that will compell him to ſwallow whether he will or no. And this is principally to be uſed when you give your Horſe pilles, as Butter and Garlicke, Butter and Sanders, or Butter and Saven. Alſo, every drench will worke the better, the longer you keepe the ſicke horſe faſting, both before and after his medicine; wherein is likewiſe to be obſerved, that moderate exerciſe (as gently walking, or trotting up and downe, according to the horſes ſtrength after his drench received) is moſt wholeſome, and maketh the medicine worke a great deale the better.

You ſhall likewiſe obſerve if your horſes *ſickneſſe* be a Fever, to mixe alwayes your ſimples either with warme water, with hony, or with oyle; but if the diſeaſe be Coughes, Rhumes, or any thing that proceedeth of cold cauſes, then you ſhall mixe your ſimples with good Ale, or Wine; and if your horſe be brought low and weake with *ſickneſſe*, then you ſhall mixe your ſimples with Milke or Egges.

You ſhall alſo obſerve, that in blood-letting, you muſt take but halfe ſo much from a young Colt, as from an old Horſe, and but the fourth part from a yearling foale: alſo in letting blood, you muſt carefully regard the age and ſtrength of your horſe, taking more or leſſe according to his ability of body. Laſtly, letting of blood is either to divert *ſickneſſe* and preſerve *health*, or to refreſh and coole the ſpirits, or to diminiſh blood, or elſe to purge groſſe and bad humours.

Obſerve before you let your horſe blood, firſt moderately

Digitized by Google

derately to chafe or exercise him: then let him take rest a day before his letting blood, and three dayes after, not forgetting that *Aprill* and *October* are the two principall seasons of the yeare for that purpose, except urgent occasion be ministred.

Observe whensoever you Rake your horse with your hand (which is to draw his Ordure out of his Fundament when he cannot dung) that then first you annoint all your hand with Sallet-oyle, or Butter: the like you must ever doe when you put up any Suppositary; but when you administer any Glister, you shall then but anoint the Glister-pipe only. Many other observations there are, which be more particular, and those you shall finde annexed to the severall cure of every disease. Thus much then of these generall observations.

Chap. XIIII.
Of the Urine and Excrements of a Horse.

After you have made your memory acquainted with the Signes and observations before specified, and so in the end finde a Horse, which by the demonstration of some of these Signes appeareth most certainely to be sick and diseased: My advice is then (if conveniently you may, and that the violence of the Sickenesse doe not urge the contrary) that before you administer any thing unto him, in any case you see his urine, from which urine you shall reape these knowledges.

First, if the urine of a horse be of a pale, whitish, yellow colour, like unto Amber, and therewithall somewhat

Digitized by Google

what strong smelling, and not very cleare, then you shall be assured that the Horse is in good state of body, strong and healthfull; but if it bee extraordinary white, and as it were creamy, then it is a signe the horse hath weake Reines, and is subject to the Stone, and the stopping of the Kidnies.

If the urine of a horse be somewhat high coloured, bright and cleare like Lamber, and not like Amber, or like a cup of strong March-beere; then it sheweth he Horse hath inflammation in his blood, and that hee hath either a Fever, or else some great surfeit; but if it be red like blood, then is his inflammation more great, and his surfeit is onely an over heate, taken by over-riding; insomuch that if present remedy be not applyed, either by scouring, or other healthfull physicke, the Horse cannot chuse but fall into some mortall sickneſſe.

If the urine of a horse be of a pale greenish colour, thicke and slimy, it is a signe of a weake backe, and consumption of the Seed.

Lastly, if the horses urine be high coloured, yet therewithall cloudy, and full of blackneſſe, then it it is a Signe that the Horses *sickneſſe* is *mortall*, and hardly to be preserved by any *Physicke*; but if the *Blackneſſe* and *Cloudineſſe* of the urine doe not remaine, (as it were) bound up together in one body, but is broken and disperſed, shewing many Clouds in one Water, then it is a signe that the violence of the sickneſſe departeth away, and there is great hope, by good government, that the Horse wil recover his health, as at the beginning.

Now for the Excrements or dung of a horse, which

Digitized by Google

is no lesse worthy of note then the urine. You shall first understand, that if his dung be ever of alliance with his food, I meane either in part or whole, coloured like unto that he eateth, as thus for example: If your horse go at grasse, his dung wil ever be *green*, and the brighter such *greeneneſſe* is, and being in a meane betweene hardneſſe and softneſſe, the sounder and in more perfect estate the horse standeth; but if the greeneneſſe be bright, yet the ordure so soluble and loose, that it commeth from the horse like water, then you shall understand, that either the horse hath eaten up some feather, or else hee hath an inward coldneſſe both in his stomacke and bowels.

If a horses dung be of a reasonable thickneſſe, neither too costive nor too soluble, yet the greeneneſſe inclined to some blackneſſe, it is a signe that the horse hath a hot stomacke, and is easily subject either to the yellowes or staggers.

If the horses dung be in round hard pellets, and of a blackish greene colour, like the dung of a sheepe, or a Deere, then it is without faile, that the horse hath had some great surfeit, either by over-riding, or by ill food, or else is certainely possest either of the yellows or fever, or foundred in the body.

Now if your horse be fed onely upon straw, then his colour will be of a high coloured yellow, rather costive then soluble, and the graine thereof long, and not well couched together: And all these be good signes of great healthfulneſſe, but if the colour bee inclined to redneſſe, or if it be exceeding dry without moysture; or if it be thinne, like the dung of an Oxe or Cow, they all be apparant signes of inward sickneſſe;

Digitized by Google

ſickneſſe; but if the redneſſe turne to blackneſſe, and that his ordure doth looſe the ſtrength of its ſmelling, then it is a great ſigne of death and mortality.

If your horſe be fed with hay and provender, then your perfect and ſound dung will bee of a browne yellow colour, the graine ſomewhat long, yet moyſt and well fixt together; but if the brownneſſe turne to redneſſe, it is a ſigne of diſtemperature; and if it turne to blackneſſe, then of death. Now for the ſmell of this dung, you muſt underſtand, that the more provender you give, the greater will be the ſmel, and the leſſe provender the leſſe ſmell.

Laſtly, if you feed your horſe onely upon provender, as bread, oates, and ſuch like, then the dung which ſhewes a perfect and a ſound body, will be of a pale yellow colour, like courſe honey, firme, like a thicke ſalve, having within it, when you tread upon it or breake it, little white graines, like thoſe which are in ſope; or if the dung be harder, like the ordinary ordure of a man, it is not amiſſe: For both be ſignes of health and ſtrength; and if the dung looke redde, then it is a ſigne that the horſe hath taken ſome inward heat, and his ſtomacke and bowels doe reſt ſtill inflamed.

If his dung be browne and ſlimy, or if it ſhine and looke greaſie, it is a ſigne that he hath had ſome of his inward greaſe molten, and that it reſteth and putrifieth in his body; but if with his dung you ſee him voyd great clods and lumps of greaſe, then you may bee aſſured that his greaſe was molten; but nature hath overcome infirmity, and the worſt danger is paſt.

Digitized by Google

past already; but if the dung be matter undigested, so that you may either perceive therein whole cornes, or whole bits of bread, it is a signe the horse hath either a late surfeit, or is entring into a mortall consumption. Lastly, if his dung be blacke, or have lost the *Smell*, it is an apparant Signe of Death. And thus much for Urine and Excrements, and the severall Knowledges attained by them.

Chap. XV.

Of Fevers in generall, and the divers kindes thereof.

THat horses have Fevers, and those Fevers of divers and sundry natures, there is nothing more certaine, as by strict observation may dayly be perceived, especially when either we use much travel, or disorderly diet: for questionlesse from these two, and none other heads, doe spring most Fevers whatsoever. But first, that I may give you an account what a horses Fever is, you shal know that it is an unnaturall and immoderate heate, which proceeding first from the heart, disperseth it selfe not onely through all the arteries, but even the veines of a horses body, and thereby hindreth all the actions and wholesome motions of the same. Now of Fevers some *Farriers* make three sorts, the first, those which breed in the spirits, being inflamed and set on fire beyond the ordinary course of nature: The second, those which breed in the humours, being likewise distempered by heate: And the third, those which breed in the firme parts of the body, and are continually

Digitized by Google

nually hote. Now I for your better memory, will divide them onely into two parts, that is to say: Ordinary, and Extraordinary. The ordinary *Fevers* are all those which are bredde eyther in the spirits, or in the humours: as namely, *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, *Fevers continuall*, *Fevers Hectick*, *Fevers* in *Autumne*, *Summer*, *or Winter*. And the Fevers extraordinary, are al those which are bred in the firme parts of the body, and are ever hot, as *Pestilent Fevers* and the *Plague*, which are ever accompanied with *Vlcers*; and the *Fever accidentall*, which proceedeth from the anguish and paine of some mortall wound.

Now for the causes from whence these *Fevers* doe proceed: you shall understand that all these which I cal Ordinary *Fevers*, do generally spring either from surfeit by extreame labour, or some surfeit by naughty meate, as *raw Pease*, *raw Fitches*, *raw Oates*, *mouldy* and unwholesome *Bread*, and such like: Sometimes they doe proceede from the extreame violence and heate of the Sunne beames; when travailing with disorderly haste in the extreamest heate of the day, those two heats mixed together, *Labour* and the *Sun*, there cannot chuse but be bred in the horse some *mortall* inflammation; and for mine owne part, I have seene horses fall downe dead in the high way: For whose deaths, I could find no reason more then their *labour* and the heate of the Sunne. *Fevers* sometimes spring from a contrary cause, as from extreame cold, in this manner: When a horse in the Winter-time hath beene travailed sore all the day, and is brought into the house hot, if after his blood and inward powers

Digitized by Google

wers are setled and cooled: you then presently, or the same night give him cold water as much as hee will drinke, you shall see him out of hand fall into an extreame quaking, and from that quaking into a violent burning, with all other distemperatures of a Fever.

Now for extraordinary Fevers, they ever proceede eyther from corruption of blood, or from infection of the ayre; and albeit these Fevers are not usually knowne unto our Farriers, yet they are as common as the former; onely the violence of them is so great, and the poyson so strong, that they ever carry with them some other mortall sickneſſe, as namely, the *Staggers*, *Yellowes*, *Anticor*, and such like, which never are, but a pestilent Fever ever goeth before them. And they, like the markes of the plague, are seldome seene till the cures be desperate; and then the unskilfull Farrier, neither noting, nor knowing if hee did not, the effects of the Fever doth ever mis-call the name of the horses infirmity, and taking the lesser for the greater, failes many times to doe the good office and cure which he intendeth.

Now the signes to know the Fever, be these: First, hee will ever hold downe his head, hee will quake and tremble; but when his trembling is past; then will his body burne, and his breath be hot, he will breath fast, and his flanke will beate, hee will reele, hee will forsake his meate, his eyes will bee swolne and closed up, yet therewithall much watring; his flesh will, as it were, fall from his bones, and his stones will hang downe low, he will oft lye downe, and

Digitized by Google

rise up againe: all his desire will be to drinke; yet at no time drinke much, neyther will he at any time sleepe.

Now for the generall cure of these generall *Fevers*, you shall understand, that some *Farriers* use to let the horse blood in the Face, Temples, and palate of the Mouth, and the first day to give him no meat, but warme drinke onely, by a little at a time: and after the fineſt grasse, or fineſt hey wet in water, keeping him warme, and often walking him up and downe in a temperate Ayre, and giving him good store of Litter, then when he begins to mend, to feed him with Barley sodden, huskt and beaten; as you do Wheat before you make Furmety. And this cure is not amisse, for it agreeth with the ancient experience of the *Italians*: but in our Englisſh Horses, (through the Clime as I suppose) it often faileth,

The beſt cure therefore that I have found, is, as soone as you perceive him to begin to shake, to give him the yolkes of three or foure egges, beaten with seven or eight spoonefull of Aqua-vitæ to drinke, and then chafe him up and downe till his shaking be past, and then set him up close and warme, and with many clothes make him sweate an houre: Let his food be oats very wel dryed & sifted, and once a day some washt in Ale. If his shaking fit be past before you perceive his sickneſse, you shall onely give him a pinte of *Muskadine*, and an ounce of Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and brewed together to *drinke*, and so let him rest, feeding him by little and little, as aforesaid, and giving him no water but such as is warme: and this Order you shall observe at the beginning of every

Digitized by Google

every fit, if you can note them or else every morning if his sickneſſe have no ceaſing.

Chap. XVI.
Of the Quotidian, or every dayes Fever, and the cure.

THe *Quotidian*, or every dayes *Fever*, is that which taketh a Horſe, and holdeth him with one fit once every day; and will at firſt appeare ſomewhat violent, but ſeldome or never endureth long, if the *Farrier* have any diſcretion. It proceedeth moſt commonly from extreame riding, either after water, or a full ſtomacke; and then ſuddainly after his heate, being thruſt into a ſtable, and neither ſtopt nor rubbed, a ſuddaine coldneſſe to that ſuddaine heat begets a ſhaking, and ſo conſequently the effects of a *Fever*.

The ſignes to know it, are watriſh and blood-ſhotten eyes, ſhort, and hot-breathing, panting, loathing of his meate, and ſtiffeneſſe in his limbes; but above theſe, to know it is a *Quotidian*, you ſhall obſerve that theſe ſignes, together with the ſickneſſe, will not laſt above ſixe or eight houres in one day, and then he will be cheerefull and in health againe, till very neere the ſame houre of the next day, at what time his fit will beginne againe. And heere is to bee noted, that the more it altereth the houres, the more hope there is of his health, as if it take him at ſeven of the clocke of the one day, and at three of the clocke of the other, and ſo forth. The cure is, you ſhall onely during his fit, give him nothing but a ſweete

Digitized by Google

sweet Mash made of Malt and Water, being luke-warme, and walke him gently up and downe in a temperate ayre; then as soone as his fit is past, you shall set him up, and rub his body and legges exceedingly: then foure houres after you shall give him this drinke: Take of strong Ale a quart, and boyle therein halfe a handfull of Worm-wood, of long Pepper and Graines two ounces, of the best Treacle two ounces, and of the powder of dryed Rue one ounce: Now when a third part of the Ale is consumed, take it from the fire and straine it, then put therein three ounces of Sugar-candy beaten to powder; then when it is luke-warme, give it him with a Horne to drinke, Do this twice at the least, or thrice, if his fits continue, and there is no doubt but hee will recover.

Chap. XVII.
Of the Tertian Fever.

THe *Tertian Fever* is that which commeth every other day, holding the Horse with one sicke day, and one sound: it is not so violent as the *Quotidian*, but much longer lasting; it happeneth oftest in the Spring time of the yeare, when blood beginnes to encrease, and most commonly to colts and young horses: it proceeds of the same causes that the *Quotidian* doth, and sometimes of rankenesse, and ill blood. The signes to know it, are all the signes formerly spoken of, and this as the chiefest, that the horse will bee apparantly sicke, as it were on the Mundy, then apparantly well on the tuesday, and sicke on the Wed-

Digitized by Google

Wedneſday following. This *Fever is* never ſeene, but it beginneth with ſhaking. The cure therefore is, as ſoone as you perceive the horſe to beginne to ſhake, you ſhall take a certaine hearbe, or rather a weede called Stone-crop, and bruiſing it in a Mortar, take ſome foure ſpoonfull of the juyce thereof, and infuſe it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and give it the Horſe to drinke: then walke him gently up and downe in ſome temperate ayre for an houre, then ſet him up, and with the helpe of cloathes put him into a ſweate for an other houre, then coole him; and in any wiſe till his fits leave him, let him drinke no cold Water, and let his Provender be the oldeſt and dryeſt Oates you can get, onely upon his good daies before his fits come, keep him very long faſting and empty.

Chap. XVIII.
Of the Quartan Fever.

THe *Quartan Fever* is that which ſome *Farriers* call a third dayes ſickneſſe, as thus: If his fit begin on the Munday, hee will be well on the Tueſday and Wedneſday, and ſicke againe on the Thurſday. It proceedeth from the ſame cauſes that the *Tertian fever* doth, yet in his working is not ſo apparently violent, but of much longer continuance: for if great care and helpe be not, theſe *Fevers* will laſt ſome a quarter of a yeare, ſome halfe a yeare, and ſome a whole yeare. There needs no other ſigne to know it, then the comming and going of the fits, as hath beene declared already. And for the cure, it is the ſelfe

Digitized by Google

selfe-same which is described in the former Chapter for the *Tertian Fever*: onely if his fits doe not leave him at the first taking of the medicine, you shall then give it him againe the second time, but not above thrice at the most in any wise.

Chap. XIX.
Of the Fever continuall.

The *Fever continuall*, is that which continueth without any intermission, and it is most dangerous and violent: for there is in it the effects of all the former Fevers, ever one taking place as the other endeth: as a *Quotidian* beginning, is pursued by a *Tertian*, and a *Tertian* by a *Quartan*, and those two supply so many houres till the *Quotidian* doth begin againe. This kinde of continuall Fever most often springeth from some inflammation or violent heate ingendred in the principall members about the heart: and the signes thereof are want of rest, and falling away of the flesh, besides certaine inflammations or swellings, which will appeare about his withers and flanks. The cure is, first to purge his head by neesing, the manner whereof you shall finde in a particular chapter hereafter: which done, you shall give him this drinke, take of Jermander two ounces, of Gum-dragant, and dried Roses, of each halfe an ounce, beate them into fine powder, and put them into a quart of Ale, adding thereunto of oyle Olive two ounces, and as much honey; and when it is lukewarme, give it the horse to drinke: then walke him a little space, and after set him up close and warme,

Digitized by Google

keepe him from cold water, and let his provender be dry oates.

Chap. XX.
Of the Hectique Fever.

THe *Hectique* Fever in horses, is a dangerous and mortall Fever, being in a horse the first originall breeder of a consumption: it is a certaine hot and dry humour which runneth betweene the skinne and the flesh, proceeding from a sicke stomacke, which having bin scalded with hot drinkes, (as those ill dieted running horses be, which feed upon much spice, or those which take hot drenches upon every fooliſh and slight occasion) hath almost cleane lost the power of digestion: It sometimes happens to those horses which men too carefully teaching to drinke Beere and Wine, doe so continually apply them thereunto, that in the end they become subject to this sickneſſe. The signes to know it; the horse will never eate with any appetite, and when you draw out his tongue, you shall finde it raw, and almost scalded; his flesh will be looſe and flaggy, and his body subject to a continuall trembling. The cure is, first wash his tongue either with the sirrop of Mulberies, or with Allome, running water, sage & woodbinde leaves boiled together, then give him fasting in a morning, this drinke. Take of Aloes one ounce, of Garlicke halfe an ounce, of Licoras and Aniſeseeds of each a dram, beaten to powder, and let him drinke it with a quart of white Wine, luke-warme, and made sweet with sugar-candy or honey: let him drinke

drinke no drinke but warme maſhes of malt and water, and let his meate be ſweet hay, or greene Corne blades: and ever after his medicine let him be chafed a little, kept faſting two or three houres, and ſtand warme and well cloathed.

Chap. XXI.
Of the Fever taken in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe.

ALl theſe Fevers before ſpoken of, do for the moſt part, commonly happen to horſes in the ſpring-time of the yeere, by reaſon that the new blood is ever apteſt to be inflamed: yet notwithſtanding wee find by experience, that fevers will ſometimes come at the fal of the leafe, which we call *Autumne*, & they are of longer continuance then the other. The ſignes are none other but ſuch as I have already declared: For they are the ſame fevers, onely altering the time of the yeere. If therefore your horſe doe chance to catch a fever at the fall of the leafe, you ſhall let him blood on his necke-veine, and in the palate of his mouth, and you ſhall give him to drinke the ſame drinke which is formerly ſet downe for the Fever continuall, and there is no doubt of his recovery.

Chap. XXII.
Of the Fever taken in the Summer ſeaſon.

A Fever taken in the Summer ſeaſon, is the worſt of all ordinary Fevers whatſoever, eſpecially all ſuch as are taken in the Dogge-dayes; becauſe ac-

Digitized by Google

cording to the opinion of Farriers, all accidents are then most furious: the especiall signes of this Fever are, that his Arteries will beate most palpably, and whersoever he staleth, there you shall perceive hee sheddeth his seed also. The cure, according to the Ancients, is to let him blood on the great veine which he hath on his hinder haunch, almost foure inches beneath his fundament; but for mine owne part, because that veine is not easily found of every ignorant Smith, and that many times by mistaking, they may cut the Artery instead of the veine, I hold it fully as good to let him blood on the necke-veine: which done, give him this drinke two houres and an halfe after; take the juyce of a handfull of Purslaine, and mixe it with Gum-dragant, Aniseeds, and Damaske rose-leaves beaten to powder; then put them into a quart of strong Ale, made sweet either with Sugar-candy, or honey, and faile not to give him this drinke three mornings together, keepe the horse warme during his sickenesse.

Chap. XXIII.

Of the Fever taken in the winter-season.

A Fever taken in the Winter, is not so dangerous to the life of a Horse, as the Fever before mentioned; yet it is a Fever which will continue long, and aske great circumspection in the cure: the causes thereof are the same which are formerly described; and the signes are no other then hath beene already declared. Touching the cure, it is thus: you shall first purge his head by making him neese, that done, you shall

Digitized by Google

shall let him blood both in the necke and the palate of the mouth, and then two houres and a halfe after give him this drinke. Take of Rue three ounces, of round pepper halfe an ounce, of bay berries, and the seed of Smallage, of each halfe an ounce, boyle these in white wine, and give it him to drinke luke-warme. Other Farriers use to take a pint of new milke, and to put therein two ounces of sallet-oyle, of saffron one scruple, and of Myrrh two scruples, of the seede of Smallage a spoonfull, and to make him drinke it luke-warme, but the horse which taketh this drinke, must be in good strength, for if he be brought low, it is somewhat too strong.

The ancient *Italians* did use for this Fever, to give this drinke: Take of *Aristolochia* halfe an ounce, of *Gentian*, of Hysope, of wormwood, of Sothernwort, of each halfe an ounce, of dry fat Figs three ounces, of the seed of Smallage an ounce and an halfe, of Rue halfe an handfull, boyle them all with running water in a cleane vessell, till almost halfe be consumed, then when it begins to thicken, take it from the fire, straine it, and give it the horse luke-warme. Now there are not any of these drinkes but are sufficient for the Cure; but the first is best. Now for his dyet, be sure to keepe him fasting long before his fits come, and let his drinke be onely warme mashes of malt and water. Now if you perceive that his fits continue, and bring the horse to any weakenesse, you shall then to comfort and quicken the naturall heate of the horse, rub and chafe all his body over, either in the Sunne, or by some soft fire, with some wholesome friction, of which frictions you shall finde choice in a particu-

Digitized by Google

ler Chapter hereafter following, together with their severall natures and uses.

Chap. XXIIII.

Of the Fever which commeth by Surfeit of meate onely.

THe Fever which commeth by surfeit of meat only, without either disorder in travaile, or corruption of blood, is knowne by these signes: the Horse will heave and beate upon his backe, his breath wil be short, hot, and dry, and his Winde he will draw onely at his nose with great violence. The cure therefore is, you shall let him blood in his necke, under his eyes, and in the palate of his mouth, you shall also purge his head by making him neese, then keepe him with very thinne Dyet, that is, let him fast for more then halfe of the day, and let him not drinke above once in foure and twenty houres, and that drinke to be warme Water: You shall also once or twice chafe his body with a wholesome friction; and if, during his cure, he chance to grow costive, you shall cause him to be raked, and afterward give him either a suppositary, or a glister, of both which, and of their severall natures, you shall read sufficiently in a Chapter following.

Chap. XXV.

Of Fevers extraordinary, and first of Pestilent Fevers.

WE find by many ancient *Italian* writers, that both the *Romans*, and others their Countreymen,

Digitized by Google

men, have by experience found many horses subject to this pestilent Fever, which is a most contagious and pestiferous disease, almost incurable; and for mine owne part, I have seene it in many colts and young horses. Surely it proceedeth, as I judge, either from great corruption of blood, or from infection of the ayre. The signes thereof is, the horse will hold downe his head, forsake his meate, shed much water at his eyes, and many times have swellings or ulcers rising a little below his eare-roots. The cure is, first you shall not faile to let him blood in the *necke-veine*: then two or three houres after you shall give him a glister: then make him this plaister: Take of Squilla five ounces, of Elder, of *Castoreum*, of Mustard-seede, and of *Euforbium*, of each two ounces; dissolve the same in the juyce of Daffadill and Sage, and lay it all about the temples of his head, and between his eares: then give him to *drinke* for three or foure daies together, every morning, two ounces of the best Treacle dissolved in a pint of good *Muskadine*.

The *Italians* use to give him divers mornings, a pound of the juyce of Elder-roots, or in stead of his hay, a good quantity of that hearbe which is called *Venus Haire*, but if the time of the yeere be such, that they cannot have it greene, then they boyle it in water, and straine it, and give it him to *drinke*, but I hold the first *drinke* to bee most sufficient, his diet being thinne, and his keeping warme.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXVI.

Of the Plague or Pestilence in Horses, of some called the Gargill or Murraine.

THis Pestilence, Murraine, or Gargill in horses, is a contagious and most infectious disease, proceeding either from surfeit of heate, cold, labour, or hunger, or any other thing breeding corrupt humours in a horses body, as the holding too long of his urine, drinking when he is hot, or feeding upon grosse, foule, and corrupt foods, as in low grounds after flouds, when the grasse is unpurged, and such like. Sometimes it springs from some evill influence of the Planets, corrupting the Plants and fruits of the earth, and Cattell too sometimes, and from divers other such like causes; but howsoever, when the disease beginneth, certaine it is, that it is most infectious, and if there bee not care and prevention used, of multitudes it will not leave one. Not any of the ancient *Italian* Farriers, nor any of our *English* Farriers that I have met with, doe or can yeeld me any signe or token to know this disease, more then that one or two must first die, and then by their deaths I must adjudge and prevent what will follow, but they are mistaken: For this disease is as easily knowne by outward signes, as any disease whatsoever; as namely; the horse will begin to lowre and hang downe his head; and within two or three dayes after such lowring, you shall see him begin to swell under his eare-roots, or under the roots of his tongue, and that swelling will run universally

Digitized by Google

verſally over all one ſide of his face, being very extreame hard and great. Moreover, all his lips, mouth, and whites of his eyes will be exceeding yellow, and his breath will be ſtrong, and ſtinke exceedingly.

The cure of this diſeaſe according to the manner of the *Italians* and *French-men*, is firſt to ſeparate the ſound from the ſicke, even a farre diſtance from that ayre where the ſicke breatheth; then let them blood in the necke-veines, and give every one ſeverally to drinke, two ſpoonefull of the powder of *Diapente*, brewed in a pinte of ſtrong *Sacke*, of the compoſition of which *Diapente*, and of the particular vertues thereof, you ſhall read in a Chapter following. If you cannot readily get this *Diapente*, you may then take a pint of *Muskadine*, and diſſolve it into two ounces of the beſt *Treacle*, and it will ſerve the turne. Queſtionleſſe theſe medicines are both exceeding good, for they are great preſervatives againſt all infections.

Now that which I have found farre to exceede them, and to be moſt excellent, not onely for this plague amongſt horſes, but for the plague or murraine (of ſome called the Mountaine evill) amongſt beaſts; is this. Take a good quantity of old Urine, and mixe therewithall a good quantity of hens-dung, ſtir them well together till the dung be diſſolved: then with a horne give to every horſe or beaſt a pinte thereof luke-warme. This have I ſeen helpe hundreds.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXVII.

Of the Fever accidentall, comming by some wound received.

IF a Horse shall receive any grievous and sore wound, either by stroke or thrust, by which any of the vitall powers are let and hindred: certaine it is, that the paine and anguish of such wounds will bring a Horse to a hot Fever, and then his life is in great danger: Besides, a horse being naturally subject to moyst Distillation in his throat, there will many times rise therein great swellings and Ulcers, through the paine whereof, a horse will fall into a burning Ague.

The signes whereof are, that he will covet much to drinke, but cannot drinke, and his flesh will fall away in much extraordinary fashion.

The cure besides the remedies before mentioned, is to let him blood under his eares, and in the mouth: And then to take a fine Manchet: and cutting it in slices, steepe it in Muskadine, and compell him to swallow them: It shall also be good if once in three dayes you steepe your Manchet in Sallet Oyle, and make him eate it. As for his drinke let it bee onely warme Mashes of Malt and Water, which if hee cannot drinke, you shall then give it him with a Horne, And thus much touching Fevers both ordinary and extraordinary.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXVIII.

One generall, certaine, and approved Cure for all the Fevers and Sicknesses formerly rehearsed, never yet disclosed from the Authors brest.

I Have in the former Chapters shewed you the Names, Diversities, Natures, Signes, and ordinary Cures for all sorts of Fevers whatsoever: Now because I know the ignorance of some so greate, that they cannot discerne: the Sloath of other such, that they will not indeavour to discerne: and the folly of many so peevish, that they will mistake what they may discerne, I will shew you here one generall, certaine, and approoved, for all Fevers of what nature or violence soever.

When therefore at any time you shall finde by any of the Signes formerly rehearsed, that your Horse droopeth, you shall presently let him blood in the necke-veine, and let him bleede well, then three mornings together after (the Horse being fasting) give him halfe an ounce of the powder called *Diapente* (the Composition whereof you shall finde in a particular Chapter, together with the vertues,) and this *Diapente* you shall brew in a pinte of Muskadine, and so give it the horse to drinke with an horne: then let him be ridden or walked abroad for an houre, after he commeth in give him any meate whatsoever that hee will eate: At noone give him a sweet Mash. In the evening perfume his head with a sweete perfume: the Composition whereof you shall

Digitized by Google

ſhall finde in a particular Chapter; at night rubbe all his limbes well with hard wiſpes, and his head and nape of the necke with a courſe harden rubber, then feede as aforeſaid. And thus doe three dayes together, and without doubt health will come ſuddainly.

Chap. XXIX.
Of the diſeaſes in the head.

AS a horſes head is compoſed of many parts, ſo are thoſe many parts ſubject to many and ſundry grievances; as namely, the panicles or thin skins, which cleaving to the bones, doe cover the whole braine, are ſubject to head-ach, mygram, dizineſſe, and amazes; the whole braine it ſelfe is properly ſubject to breed the frenzy, madneſſe, ſleeping evill the taking and forgetfulneſſe. And here is to be noted, that many Farriers, and thoſe of approved good skils, have ſtrongly held opinions, that horſes have very little, or no braines at all: And my ſelfe for mine owne part, being carried away with their cenſures, did at laſt, upon good conſiderations, cut up the heads of divers horſes, ſome dead, ſome in dying, and could never find any liquid or thin braine, as in other beaſts, but onely a very thicke, ſtrong, tough, and ſhining ſubſtance, ſolide and firme, like a tough jelly, which I ever held to be onely a panicle, and ſo reſolved with others, that a horſe had no brayne, but after, uppon further diſcourſe with men of better learning, I had this reſolution given mee: That a horſe being a beaſt of extraordinary ſtrength and ability,

Digitized by Google

bility, made even to endure the worst of all extremities either by sore labour or heavy burthen, that nature in his creation had endowed him with members answerable to such vigor: As namely, that his braine was not liquid and moyst, as subject to fleete, or to be distempered with every small disorder, but tough and hard, even unpenetrable, and not to bee pierst by any reasonable motion. And for the panicles, they shewed mee those thin skins over and besides that great substance: so that by experience I saw, and now know, that a horse hath both braine and a panicle, and in them two are bred the diseases before mentioned. Now in the ventricles, or cels of the braine, and in those conduits by which the lively spirits give feeling and motion to the body, there do breed the Turne-sicke, or Sturdy, the Staggers, the Falling evill, the Night-mare, the Apoplexie, the Palsie and Convulsion, or Cramp, the Catharre, or Rhume, and lastly the Glanders. And thus much of the head in generall.

Chap. XXX.

Of head-ach or paine in the head.

THe Head-ach is a paine that commeth either of some inward cause, or of some cholericke humor gathered together in the panicles of the braine, or else of some extreame heate or cold, or of some suddaine blow, or of some noysome savour. The signes are, the hanging downe of the horses head and eares, dropping of his urine, dimnesse of sight, swolne and watrish eyes. The cure according to the opinion.

Digitized by Google

opinion of some of our English Farriers, is to let him blood in the eye-veins; and to squirt warme water into his nostrills; and for that day give him no meate; the next morning fasting, give him warme water and some grasse: at night give him barley and fitches mixt together, and so keepe him warme till hee be sound: But this cure I doe not fancy. The best helpe is, first to make him sneez, by fuming him, then let him blood in the palate of the mouth, and keep him fasting at the least twelve houres after: then powre into his nostrills wine, wherein hath been sodden *Enforbium* and *Frankinsence*, and after feed him, and keepe his head warme.

Chap. XXXI.

Of the Frenzy and Madnesse in a Horse.

THe madnesse of a Horse by the most ancient and best approoved Farriers, is divided into foure passions: The first is, when some naughty blood doth strike the panicle of the braine but in one part onely, it presently makes the horse dull both of mind and sight: and you shall know it by this signe, the Horse will turne round like a beast that is troubled with the sturdy, the reason being, because the outside of the head is grieved onely. The second is, when the poyson of such blood doth infect the middle heart of the braine: Then the Horse becommeth Franticke, leaping against walls or any thing. The third is, when that blood filleth the veines of the stomacke, and infecteth as well the heart as the braine: then hee is said to be mad. But the fourth and last is, when

Digitized by Google

when that blood infecteth not onely the braine and heart, but even the panicles alſo, and then is he ſaid to be ſtarke mad, which you ſhall know by his biting at every man which comes neere him, by his gnawing of the manger and walles about him. And laſtly, by tearing his owne skin in peeces.

Now for the cure, you ſhall cauſe him to bee let blood in all the lower parts of his body, to draw the blood from his head; as namely, on the ſhackle-veines, the ſpur-veines, the plat-veines, and the thigh-veines, and you ſhall let him blood aboundantly, then give him this drinke: take the root of wilde Cowcumber, and where that cannot be gotten, take a handfull of Rue and Mints, and a handful of blacke Eleborus, and boyle them in ſtrong red Wine, and give it luke-warme to the horſe in a horne.

Some uſe to give mans dung with Wine three mornings together: and alſo to rubbe his body over with a friction at leaſt twice a day, and not to faile to give him moderate exerciſe.

Others uſe to pierce the skin of his head with a hot Iron, to let out the ill humours.

Others, as the moſt certaine of all medicines, uſe to geld him of both, or one ſtone at the leaſt, but I like it not for mine owne part.

The cure I have ever uſed for this griefe, was eyther to make him ſwallow down hard Hennes-dung, or elſe to give gim to drinke the roote of *Virga Paſtoris* ſtamped in water: and for his ordering during the cure, I would have his ſtable quiet, but not cloſe, and his food onely warme Maſhes of Malt and Water,

Digitized by Google

ter, yet but a very little at one time, for the thinneſt dyet is beſt.

Chap. XXXII.

Of the ſleeping evill, or Lethargy in Horſes.

THe Sleeping evill is an infirmity which maketh a horſe to ſleep continually, depriving him therby both of memory, appetite, and all alacrity of ſpirit. It is moſt incident to white and dun horſes, becauſe it proceedeth onely from *flegme*, cold & groſſe, which moyſtning the braine too much, cauſeth heavineſſe and ſleepe: there needs no other ſigne more then his ſleeping onely. The cure is, to keepe him waking whether he will or no, with great noiſes and affrights: then let him blood in the necke, and the palate of the mouth, and give him to drinke water luke-warme, wherein hath been boiled Camomill, Mother-wort, Wheate, Bran, Salt, and Vineger: you ſhall alſo perfume is head, and make him ſneeze, and annoynt the palate of his mouth with hony and muſtard mixt together: It ſhall not bee amiſſe, if with the ordinary water which hee drinketh, you mixe either Parſley ſeed, or Fennell ſeede, for that will provoke Urine: you ſhall alſo bathe his legges, and ſtop his hoofes with Bran, Salt, and Vineger boyled togeter, and applyed as hot as may be, and his ſtable would be lightſome and full of noyſe.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXXIII.

Of a horse that is taken, or of Shrow-running.

THose horses are supposed by Farriers to bee taken, or as some call it, Planet-strooke, which are deprived of feeling or of moving, not being able to stirre any member, but remaineth in the same forme as he was at his time of taking. Some hold it proceedeth of choler and flegme, when they are superabundantly mixt together, or of melancholy blood, which being a cold dry humour, doth oppresse and sicken the hinder part of the braine. Other ancient Farriers hold, it commeth of some extreame cold, or extreame heate, or raw digestion, striking into the empty veines suddenly: or else of extreame hunger caused by long fasting. The signes thereof are numnesse, and want of motion before spoken of: As for the cure, it is diverse; for first you must note whether it come of cold, or heate: If it come of cold, you shall know it by the stuffing and poze in the head, which is ever joyned with the disease: if of heate, by the hotnesse of his breath, and cleare fetching of his wind. Now if it proceed from cold, you shall give him to drinke one ounce of *Lacerpitium* mixt with Sallet Oyle and *Muskadine* luke-warme: if it proceed of heat, you shall give him one ounce of *Lacerpitium* with water and hony luke-warme: but if it proceede of crudity, or any raw digestion, then you shall helpe him by fasting: and if it proceede of fasting, then you shall heale him by feeding him often with good meate, as with wholesome bread, and dry

Digitized by Google

Oates; yet but a little at a time, that he may ever eate with a good stomacke.

Now for the *French* Farriers, as Monsieur *Horace* and the rest, who call this disease *Surprise*, they hold it commeth onely from cold causes, following hot accidents; and they use for their cure to let him blood on the breast-veines, and then put him into a sweate, either by exercise, or multiplicity of cloathes, but many cloathes are better, because the horse is not capable of labour: and sometimes they will bury him all save the head in an old dung-hill, till through the heate thereof his limbes receive such feeling that he begins to struggle out of the same. All which cures are not much amisse: Yet in mine opinion, this is the best, easiest, and surest way: First, to let him bloud in the necke and breast, then to anoint all his body with oyle *Petrolium*, then give him this drinke: Take of Malmsey three pints, and mixe it with a quarterne of sugar, Cynamon, and Cloves, and let him drinke it luke-warme: then take old rotten wet litter, and for want therof, wet hey, and with clothes, surfingles and cords, swaddle all his whole body over with the same of a good thickneſse, and renew it once in three dayes till he be whole, let his stable be warme, his exercise moderate, and if hee grow costive, let him first be raked, & after give him either a glister, or suppositary, according to his strength. There is also another kind of taking, and that is when a horse is Planet-strooke, or strinken with *Thunder*: but it is utterly incurable, and therefore I will omit to speake further of it. The last kind of taking is when a horse is Shrow-runne, that when a horse lieth sleeping,

Digitized by Google

ping, there is a certaine venemous field-mouse called a Shrow, whose head is extraordinary long, like a Swines head, and her feet shorter of the one side then the other. This Mouse if she happen to runne over any of the limbes of the horse, presently the horse loseth the use of that limbe shee ran over; and if she runne over his body, he commonly loseth the use of his hinder loynes: and these accidents having beene often found unexpected, common Farriers have held the horse to be taken, or Planet-strooke. As for the cure thereof, the best is to seeke out a brier which groweth at both ends, and take the horse or beast that is thus vexed, and draw him under the same, and it is a present remedy. For mine owne part, I have heard much, both of the infirmity, and of the cure, but I have had no experience of it, but onely in one yong foale, which being suddenly lame, was as suddenly helped to my much contentment.

Chap. XXXIIII.

Of the Staggers.

THe *Staggers* is a dizzy madnesse of the braine, proceeding from corrupt blood, or grosse, tough, and heavy humors, which oppresse and make sicke the braine, and from whence proceedeth a vaporous spirit, dissolved by a weake heat which troubleth all the whole head: it is almost of all diseases the most common, yet very mortall and dangerous: it commeth many times from surfeit of meat, surfeit of travell, or from corruption of blood. The signes

Digitized by Google

to know it, is dimneſſe of ſight, ſwolne and watriſh eyes, a moiſt mouth, ſtaggering and reeling of the horſe, and beating of his head againſt the walls, or thruſting it into his litter. The cure is divers: for almoſt every Smith hath a ſeverall medicine, yet theſe which I ſhall rehearſe, are the moſt approved. The ancient Farriers, both *Italians* and *French*, uſe to let the horſe bloud in the temple-veines, and then with a *knife* make an hole an inch long over-thwart his fore-head, underneath his fore-top, and raiſing the skin up with a cornet ſome two or three inches about, ſtop the hollowneſſe with a tent dipt in turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together; but ſome of our Smiths finding this cure faile, except the diſeaſe be very yong, uſe to ſtop the hollowneſſe with a docke-roote. Others with a clove or two of *Garlicke*. Others uſe for this diſeaſe to take Selladine, and ſtamping it, to ſtop it into his eares, and ſo tye up his eares, or ſtitch the tips of his eares together, that he may not ſhake the medicine out. Others uſe to mixe ſalt and water together thicke, and to put it into his eares. Others uſe to mixe *Groundſill* and *Aqua vitæ* together, and to put that into his eares. Others uſe to take *Garlicke*, *Rue*, and Bay-ſalt, and beate them groſly, then mixe Vinegar with them, and put it into the horſes eares, then wet wool or tow in the medicine, and ſtop that in his eares alſo: let the medicine reſt ſo foure and twenty houres, and if he forſake his meate, waſh his tongue with vinegar, and it will recover his ſtomacke. Others uſe firſt to perfume the horſes head to make him neeſe, then to take halfe a handful of Selladine, and as much hearbe

Digitized by Google

hearbe of *grace*, three or foure cloves of *garlicke*, and a little bay-ſalt, and ſtampe them together: then mixe therewith two or three ſpoonefulls of vinegar or verdges, and thruſt it hard into the horſes eares: then tie up his eares with a ſoft inkle ſtring, that no aire may come in, and let this medicine remaine the ſpace of a day and a night: then let him blood in the necke veine, and give him a comfortable drench, of which drenches you ſhall find great plenty, together with their uſes, in a chapter following. There be ſome Smiths which only take Rue and Salladine, of each a like quantity, and ſtamping them with white ſalt, thruſt it into the horſes eare, and it helpeth. Others take an ounce and an halfe of the oyle of bitter almonds, two drams of oxe-gall, an halfe penny in black *Ellaber* ſtamped, and five drams of the graines of *Caſtoreum*, vinegar and verdges, ſeeth them all together till the vinegar be conſumed, then ſtraine them, and put it into the horſes eares. All theſe medicines have beene divers times approoved to be ſingular good, and for mine owne part, I have found great effect in them: Yet that which I have found at all times moſt excellent, is, if the diſeaſe be young and early taken, (that is, before the horſe be growne into an extreamity of weaknes) to take onely verdges and bay ſalt, and mixing them well together, to ſtoppe it into the horſes eares. But if the diſeaſe bee old, and the horſe brought to a deſperate ſtate of mortality, then you ſhall take *Aſſafetida*, and having diſſolved it in vinegar, warme it upon a chaffing diſh of coales, and with round balles of towe, ſtuffe it hard into the horſes eares, and ſo bind them

Digitized by Google

up for foure and twenty houres, after which time give him a comfortable drinke. Now whereas some Smiths doe use to stampe *Aqua vitæ* and *Garlicke* together, and stoppe that into his eares: I for my part thinke it too strong, except the horse bee in great lust, and full of flesh, which if he be, doubtlesse it may doe well enough: onely for a generall rule you must observe, ever to let the horse blood in the necke-veine, two or three mornings together, and every time to take great aboundance of blood from him.

Chap. XXXV.
Of the Falling evill.

THis *Falling evill*, or as the *Italians* call it, this *Malcaduco*, is nothing else but that which we call in men the *falling sickneſſe*, in beasts the falling evill: for it doth for a certaine season, deprive them of all sense whatsoever, it is a disease not commonly incident to our *English* races; but amongst the *Italians*, *Spanish*, and *French* horses, many times found.

Now considering that the most of our best *English* stables are furnished ever with some horses of these Countries, I thinke it good to write something touching the disease. It proceeds from cold & grosse flegme, gathered togethet in the fore-part of the head, betwixt the panicle and the braine, which being by any hot vapour disperst over the whole brain, it doth instantly cause this falling. There be others which suppose that it is governed by the Moone; and

Digitized by Google

and that by a certaine course thereof both horses and other beasts doe fall, and as it were dye for a small time. The signe to know the disease, is, the horse will fall suddenly, both through the resolution of his members, and the distention of his sinewes; all his body will quake and quiver, and they will foame much at their mouthes; yet when you thinke them past all hope of life, they will still start up suddenly and fall to their meate. Now if you will know whether these fits will come often, or but seldome, you shall feele the gristle betwixt his nostrils, and if it be cold, he will fall oft; but if it be warme, hee will fall seldome. The cure is, you shall first let him blood in the necke-veine, taking good store of blood away: then within foure or five dayes after, you shall let him blood on his temple-veines, and on his eye-veines: then anoint all his body over with a comfortable friction, then bathe his head and eares with oyle de Bay, liquid pitch and tarre mixt together, and of the same put some into his eares: then make him a cap or biggin of canvasse, quilted with wooll, to keepe his head warme: then give him a purgation or scouring, of which you shall finde plenty in a chapter hereafter: you shall also force him to neeze: but if the disease notwithstanding continue still, you shall then with a hot Iron pierce the skinne of his forehead in divers places, and after anoint it with sweete Butter: for thereby you shall draw out the grosse humours which doe oppresse the braine; and in any wise during the time that he remaineth in Physicke, let his stable be kept exceeding warme, and his dyet thinne.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXXVI.
Of the Night-mare.

THis disease which we call the *Night-mare*, is an infirmity which onely troubleth the horse in the night-season, stopping the drawing of his breath, in such violent sort, that with the struggling and striving he will be driven into a great sweate and faintnesse: It proceedeth, according to the opinion of ancient Farriers, from a continuall crudity, or raw digestion of the stomacke, from whence grosse vapours ascending up into the head, doe not onely oppresse the braine, but all the sensitive parts also. Now for my part, I rather hold it an infirmity of the *stomacke* and *inward bowels*, which being cloyed with much glut and fat, doth in the night season so hinder the spirits and powers from doing their naturall office, that the beast having, as it were, his breath strangled, doth with an unnaturall struggling in his sleepe, put his body into an extreame sweate, and with that passion is brought to much faintnesse; of which I have had much and continuall experience, onely in horses exceeding fat, and newly taken from the grasse, but especially from such horses as are either fatted upon eddish grasse, which in some Countries is called after maths; or such as are taken up fat in the winter season. The signes to *know* this disease is, that in the morning when you come early to your horse, you shall finde him all of a great sweate, and his body something panting; or perhaps you shall but onely finde him sweate in his flankes, upon

Digitized by Google

upon his necke, and at the roots of his eares: eyther of both are signes of this sickneſſe, eſpecially if at night when you litter him, you finde that he is dry of his body, and giveth no outward ſigne of inward ſickneſſe. Now there bee ſome that will object againſt me, and ſay: that this infirmity is not the Night-mare, but an ordinary infirmity ingendred by ſuperfluity of cold, groſſe, and unwholeſome foode, got in the Winter ſeaſon: which nature, through the helpe of warme clothes, and a warme houſe, expels in this manner, in the night ſeaſon. To this objection I anſwere, that if they do diſallow this ſickneſſe to be the Night-mare, that then without all contradiction, there is no ſuch diſeaſe as the Night-mare at all, and that it is but onely a name without any ſubſtance or conſequence; but forasmuch as this ſickneſſe is not only very uſual, but alſo carrieth with it all the effects and attributes aſcribed unto the Night-mare, & that it is as yet a diſeaſe unnamed. I doe not thinke I can give it a more proper terme then to call it the Night-mare. The cure whereof is, every morning and evening, both before and after his water; to give the horſe ſome moderate exerciſe, as to make him go at leaſt a mile and more for his water; and after hee is watered, to gallop him gently on the hand a good ſpace: then when hee is brought into the houſe, and well rubbed, to give him his provender, (being oats) and to mixe therewith a handfull, or better, of hempſeed; onely in this cure you muſt bee carefull, that your exerciſe do not enforce him to ſweat, nor ſhall you have need to uſe it longer, then you finde that he ſweateth much in the night ſeaſon. This exerciſe and medicine

Digitized by Google

medicine will not onely cure this infirmity, but also any cold that is newly gotten whatsoever.

Chap. XXXVII.
Of the Apoplexie, or Palsey.

THese Palsies, or Apoplexies which happen unto horses, are of two sorts: the one *generall*, the other *particular*. The *generall* palsie is when a horse is deprived of all sence and mooving generally over his whole body, which is seldome or never found out by our *Farriers*: because the mortality and suddennesse of death which pursues the disease, takes from them all notes and observations of the infirmity: and indeed for the *generall* palsie, there is no cure, and therefore there needs no description of signe or cure. For this *particular* Palsie, that is, when a horse is deprived but of some part or member of his body, and most commonly it is but the necke only, as both my selfe and others have found by daily experience. This disease proceedeth from foulenesse of food, or from fen-feeding, which breedeth grosse and tough humors, which joyneth with crudities and raw digestions, oppresse the braine violently altogether: it also commeth many times by meanes of some blow or wound given upon the temples of the Head. The signes to know the disease are the gathering together of his body, going crookedly, and not straight forward but seldome, and holding his necke awry without motion: yet never forsaking his provender or meat, but eating it with greedinesse and much slavering. The cure is to let him

Digitized by Google

him blood on his necke-veine, and temple-veine, on the contrary side to that way hee wryeth: then annoynt all his necke over with the oyle *Petroleum*, and with wet hay ropes swaddle all his necke over, even from his breast to his eares, but having before splented his necke straight with splents of wood, made strong, smooth, and flat for the purpose: then for three mornings together give him a pint of old *Muskadine*, with two spoonefull of this powder to drink. Take of *Opoponax* two ounces, of *Storax* three ounces, of *Gentian* three ounces, of *Manna Succary* three ounces, of *Myrrh* one scruple, and of long Pepper two scruples, beate all these into fine powder.

Now there bee some *Farriers*, which for this disease use to draw the *Horse* necke on the contrary side with a hot Iron, even from the necke to the shoulder, and on the temple of his head of that side also, a long strike, and one the other a little star in this manner ✶, and from his raines to his middle backe, small lines in this manner ←←←

But I that know this sicknesse proceedeth from the braine and sinewes, cannot conceive how any helpe should come from burning of the skin, because it is the sinews themselves, and not the skinne, that is drawne up and straightned: And therefore I would wish every *Farrier* to forbeare this tormenting, unlesse he apparently see that the skin it selfe through dislike and weakenesse, is shrunke also, and then the cure is not amisse.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXXVIII.
Of the generall Crampe, or convulsion of sinewes.

THese generall Crampes, or convulsions of sinewes, are most forcible contractions, or drawings together of the sinewes and muscles: and they happen sometimes generally into many parts of the body, sometimes particularly, as but into one member and no more: When they are generally dispersed in horses, they proceede commonly from some wound, wherein a sinew is halfe cut and no more, and so there runneth a generall contraction over the whole body by degrees. When they are particular, as but in one member, then they proceed either from cold windy causes, or from the want of blood. For the generall contraction which cõmeth by a wound, you shall read the cure thereof in the booke of Chirurgery following, where the sinewe being cut in two peeces, the contraction ceaseth. For this particular, where but one member is grieved, you shall know it by these signes: The member will be starke and stiffe, insomuch that neither the beast, nor any man will be able to bow it: the sinewes will be hard like stickes, and the horse being downe, is not able to rise during the time of the contraction, hee will also halt extreamly whilst the fit is upon him, and presently goe well againe, as it were in one moment. The cure is, to chafe the member exceedingly, eyther with linsed oyle, sheepes-foote oyle, or neates-foote oyle; and during the time of his chafing, to hold up the contra-

Digitized by Google

contrary foote that hee may ſtand upon the limbe which is moſt pained. There is alſo another Crampe or convulſion of ſinewes, which doth extend into the necke and raines of the horſes backe, and ſo almoſt univerſally over the horſes whole body: It proceedeth ever, either from ſome extreame cold, as by turning a horſe ſuddainly out of a warme ſtable, and warme cloathes into the piercing rage of the cold winter, or by the loſſe of much blood, whereby great windineſſe entreth into the veines, and ſo benumbeth the ſinews: or elſe by too much Phyſicking and drenching of a horſe, whereby the naturall heat is much weakned or dryed. The ſignes of this convulſion is, his head and necke will ſtand awry, his eares upright, and his eyes hollow, his mouth will be clung up that he cannot eate, and his backe will riſe up in the midſt like the backe of a Camel. The cure hereof is, with great ſtore of warme wollen cloathes, as Blankets, and Coverlids, ſome folded double about his body, and ſome girded all over from his head to his taile, to force him into a ſweat; but if the clothes will not force him to ſweat, then you ſhall either fold all his body over with hot wet horſe-litter, or elſe bury him all ſave the head in a dunghill or mixion, then when he hath ſweat an houre or two, and is moderately cooled, you ſhall annoynt him all over with this oyntment, holding hot barres of Iron over him, to make the oyntment ſinke into his body: Take of Hogges-greaſe one pound, of Turpentine a quarter of a pound, of Pepper beaten into powder halfe a dram, of new waxe halfe a pound, of old oyle Olives one pound; boyle all theſe together, and uſe it, being

being made warme. There be other *Farriers* which use this oyntment: take of new waxe one pound, of Turpentine foure ounces, of oyle de bay as much, Opoponax two ounces, of Deeres suet, and of oyle of *Storax* of each three ounces, melt all these together, and use it warme.

There be others which use after his sweat, nothing but oyle of *Cipresse*, or of *Spike*, and oyle *de Bay* mixt together, and with it annoynt his body over. After this unction thus applied, you shal take twenty grains of long Pepper beaten into fine Powder, of *Cedar* two ounces, of *Nitre* one ounce, of *Lacerpitium* as much as a beane, and mingle all these together with a gallon of white Wine, and give him a quart thereof to drinke, every morning for foure dayes. Now for his diet and order, let his food be warme Mashes, and the finest Hay, his stable exceeding warme, and his exercise gentle walking abroad in his cloathes; once every day about high noone.

Chap. XXXIX.

Of the Cold or Poze in the head.

THE Cold or Poze in a horses head is gotten by divers suddaine and unseene means, according to the temper and constitution of the horses body, insomuch, that the best keeper whatsoever cannot sometimes warrant his horse from that infirmity. Now according as this cold is old or new, great or small, and according to the aboundance of humors which abound in the head; and as those humours are of thicknesse or thinnesse, so is the disease and

Digitized by Google

and the danger thereof greater or lesser, stronger or weaker. For you shall understand that if the horse have but onely a cold that is newly taken, the signes are, hee will have many knots like waxe kirnels betweene his chaules about the rootes of his tongue; his head will be somewhat heavy, and from his nostrils wil runne a certaine cleare water, but if about his tongue roots be any great swelling or inflammation, like a mighty botch or bile, then it is the strangle, but if from his nostrills doe issue any thicke, stinking, or corrupt matter, then it is the *Glanders*, of both which we shall speake hereafter in their proper places. Now for this *ordinary* cold, which is ordinarily taken (the signes whereof, besides his much coughing, are before declared) you shall understand that for the cure being very easie, it is helped sundry wayes: Some cure it onely by purging his head with pils of *Butter* and *Garlicke*, the manner whereof you shall finde in the Chapter of *Purgations*, Other *Farriers* cure it with purging his head with fumes, and forcing him to neeze, the manner whereof is in the Chapter of neezing; which done, you shall give him to drinke, water wherein hath beene sodden *Fenugreeke*, Wheate-meale, and Aniseeds; and then to trot him up and downe halfe an houre after. Others use to give him Neezing-powder blown up into his nostrills, and then this drinke: take a pinte of Malmsey, and the whites and yolkes of foure or five Egges, a head of Garlicke bruised small, Pepper and Cynamon, and Nutmegges, of each a like quantity beaten to fine powder, and a pretty quantity of sweet Butter, mixe them together, and give it luke-warme with

Digitized by Google

with a horne three dayes together: then keepe him fasting at least two houres after. Others use to let the horse blood in the veine under his taile, and to rub all his mouth over with a bunch of sage bound to a stickes end, and then to mixe with his provender the tender crops of blacke-berries: But I take this medicine to be fittest for such horses who with the cold rhume are troubled with paine in their chaps, and not with stuffing in their head.

Now albeit none of these medicines are faultworthy, yet some for mine owne part, I have ever found to bee most excellent for these slight colds, moderate exercise, both before and after a horses water, in such sort as is declared in the Chapter of the Night-mare, without any other fuming or drenching, except I found the cold to be more then ordinary, and that for want of heed-taking it was like to grow to some Ulcer about the rootes of the tongue. In this case I would for one time and no more give the horse a pint of Sacke, and halfe a pint of Sallet oyle, made luke-warme, and well brewed with good store of *Sugar-candy*, to drinke in the morning fasting, and then exercise him moderately thereupon, without putting him into any sweate; and it hath never failed to worke the effects I wished in ample sort, without hindring me at any time of my travaile or journey. But if you cannot conveniently come by this medicine, you must notwithstanding travaile your *Horse*, if then you take a spoonefull of *Tarre*, and folding it in a fine cloth, fixe or tye it fast to the mouth of your bit, or snaffell, and so travaile your horse therewith, and it will take his cold

Digitized by Google

cold cleane away. But yet it will a little abate and lessen his Stomacke.

Chap. XL.

How certainely to take away any cold, poze, or ratling in the head, how violent soever, without giving any inward medicine.

IF your horse have taken any extreme cold or poze in his head, and being matcht either to hunt, or to runne for any great Wager, the day is so neare that you dare not give him any inward drench, without which none of our *Farriers* know how to cure any Cold: you shall then, or at any other time (for there is no medicine in the world more soveraigne) take as much sweet butter as a bigge wall-nut, and with the powder of Brimstone finely beaten and searst, worke them either with your Knife, or a Splatter together, till the Butter bee brought to a high gold colour: then take two cleane Goose-feathers, the longest in all the Wing, and first at the quil-ends, with a needle, fasten two long threeds: Then with your Salve anoint all the Feathers cleane over: which done, in the dry powder of Brimstone role them over and over: then putting the Feather ends formost, open the horses nostrils, and thrust them up into his head: then take the threeds which are at the quil-ends, and fasten them on the top of the horses head: which done, ride him abroad for an houre or two, ayring him in this manner morning and evening, and when you bring him into the stable, after hee hath stood tyed up a pretty season, untye the

Digitized by Google

threeds, and draw out the feathers, and wiping them very dry, lay them up till you have next occasion to use them. This cure of all others is most certaine, and taketh away any stopping in the head how extreame soever.

Chap. XLI.
The perfection and best of all Medicines for Poze or Cold.

TAke (if you can get it) an ounce of the fine and pure paste of Elicampane, which hath the strings of the roots taken from it, or for want thereof, an ounce of the conserve of Elicampane, and dissolve it in a pinte and an halfe of Sacke, and so give it the horse with an horne in the morning fasting, and then ride him halfe an houre after it, and let him fast two houres more, then feede him as at ordinary times: and thus doe for two or three mornings together.

Chap. XLII.
Of a horse that is hide-bound.

THis disease which we call hide-bound, is when a horses skinne cleaveth so hard to his ribbes and backe, that you cannot with your hand pull up or loosen the one from the other. It proceedeth sometimes from poverty and ill keeping, sometimes from surfeit of over-riding; especially if when hee is extreame hot, he be suffered to stand long in the raine or wet wether: and lastly, it proceedeth from a corrupt drinesse of the blood, which wanting his natu-

rall

Digitized by Google

rall course, forceth his skin to shrinke up and cleave to the bones. The signes, besides the cleaving of his skin, is, leanneſſe of body, gauntneſſe of belly, and the standing up of the ridge-bone of his backe: it drieth up the intrailes, torments the body, and makes his dung stinke extraordinarily: and if be not remedied, mangineſſe will presently follow after it. The cure of it is divers, according to the opinion of divers workemen: the most ancient Farriers did use to let him blood on the spurre-veines of both sides his belly, somewhat towards his flanke, which done, they give him this *drinke*: Take of white Wine, or strong Ale a quart, and adde thereunto three ounces of sallet oyle, of *Comen* one ounce, of Aniseeds two ounces, of Licoras two ounces, beaten all into fine powder, and give it him luke warme with a horne; when he hath drunke, let one chafe his back, from the huckle bone upward by the space of an houre, or more: then set him in a warme stable, with good store of litter: then fold about his body a thicke blanket soaked in water and wrung, then over it a dry blanket, then gird them both fast, and stop the surſingle about with great wispes, for the wet blanket, will put him into a great heate, and for want of a wet blanket, if you fold his body in wet hay it will doe the like, and looſen his skin; this you shall do the space of a weeke, during which time he shall drinke no cold water.

There be other Farriers, which before they lay on the wet blanket, will anoint all the horſes body over with wine and sallet-oyle, and surely it is good also. There be others which for this diſeaſe use to let

Digitized by Google

the Horse blood in the necke, then bathe his sides with warme water, wherein hath beene sodden Bay leaves: then anoint him all over with the oyle of Rue or Camomill, holding a hot Iron over him to make the oyle sinke into his skinne, then give him this drinke: Take of carrets, Rue, wild mint, of each an ounce and a halfe, of worme-wood two ounces, dry them and beate them to powder: then give two spoonefull thereof in a pint of Malmsey. There be other *Farriers* which take *Fenugreeke, Turmerick, Anise seeds, Bayes, Licoras*, and *Comen*, of each like quantity, dry them, and beate them to powder, and give the horse two spoonefull thereof with a quart of Ale or Beere luke-warme: use this at least three mornings together, and it will not onely helpe the disease, but if it be formerly used, it will prevent the comming thereof: this *drinke* also is good for a Cold. Now although every one of these medicines are very good, yet for mine owne part, I have found this which followeth to exceed them all.

☞ First, let him blood in the *neck-veine*, then give him this *drinke*. Take two handfuls of *Selladine*, if it be in the Summer, the leaves and stalks will serve, but if it be in Winter, take leaves, stalkes, roots and all; chop them small, then take a handful of Wormwood, and a handfull of Rue, chop them likewise, put all these into three quarts of strong Ale or Beere, and boyle them till it come to a quart: then take it from the fire, and straine it till you have left no moisture in the hearbs: then dissolve it in three ounces of the best Treacle, and give it the horse luke-warme to *drinke*: then for a *weeke* together, once a day, rub all

all the horses body over with oyle and beere, or butter and beere, against the haire, and feede him with warme mashes of malt and water, and for his provender, let him have barley sodden till it bee ready to breake, provided that you keepe it not untill it sowre.

Chap. XLIII.
Of the Glanders.

TOuching this disease which wee call the *Glanders*, my Masters, the old *Farriers* and I, are at much difference: for some of them do hold opinion, that it is an inflammation of the Kirnels, which lie on each side the throat, underneath the rootes of the tongue neere the swallowing place; and their reason is, that because those Kirnels are called of the *Italians*, *Glandule*, that thence we borrow this word Glanders; adding moreover, that a horse which is troubled with this disease, hath great Kirnels underneath his jawes easie to be felt, paining him so, that hee cannot eate, or swallow any thing. Others say, it is a swelling upon the jaw bones, great and hard, which being inflamed, doth putrifie and rot; but both these Opinions I hold in part Erroneous: for although our old *Farriers* might (according to the custome of our Nation, which loveth imitation of strangers) borrow this word *Glanders* from the *Italian Glandule*: yet these inflammations under the chappes of the tongue rootes, is that disease which wee call the Strangle, and not the Glanders; and whereas they would call the Strangle the *Quinzie*

Digitized by Google

or *Squinancy*, there is no such matter, neither hath a horse any such disease, except they will call the *Vives* by that name, which is farre more fitter for the application.

Now for the Glanders, you shall understand that it is a running impostume ingendred either by cold, or by famine, or by long thirst, or by eating corrupt and musty meate, or by being kept in unsavory places, or is taken by standing with infected horses. It is a gathering together of moist and corrupt humours, which runneth at the nose, or may be sayd to be a fluxe of rhume, which issueth sometimes at one, sometimes at both the nostrils: the cause being the wideneſse of the passage, so that the cold liberally entring into the braine, bindeth and crusheth it in such manner, that it maketh the humours there to distill; which descended to the spirituall parts, and possessing them, in the end suffocates the horse, either by their aboundance, or killeth him by corrupting the principall parts; or else by congealing there by little & little, over runneth the natural heat. Now that distillation that by cold commeth from the braine, and breedeth this glanders, is of 3. sorts. The first is a cold which maketh indigest humours to passe from the braine, which commeth by taking off the saddle suddenly when the horse is hot, or by letting him drinke before hee bee inwardly cooled, or before his body be dryed: this distillation commonly is flimy matter that smells not, and is easie to be cured: for it is no inward ulcer, but onely aboundance of humour, the substance whereof is grosse and white. The second is a great cold ingendred

Digitized by Google

gendred and congealed, causing humours something thinne and slimy, of the colour of marrow, or the white of an Egge: this descendeth to the throate, and lyeth there till it bee discharged through the Nostrils. The third is by long continuance thicker, and therefore harder to be cured; if the colour thereof be yellow, like a Beane, then is the Glanders most desperate, and lyeth also in his throate: but if it be a browne or darkish yellow, then commonly a Fever will accompany the disease. To these three distillations there is commonly added a fourth, which is, when the matter which comes from his Nose, is darke, thin, and reddish, like little sparkes of blood; but then it is not said to be the Glanders, but the mounring of the Chine, which is a Disease, for the most part, held uncurable. It is therefore most necessary for every good *Farrier*, when he shall take this cure in hand, to consider well the matter which issueth from the Horses nose: For if the humour bee cleare and transparent, so that it may bee seene thorough, then it is not greatly hurtfull, or of much moment. If it be white, it is worse, yet with much ease cured. If it be yellow, separate him from the sound Horses, for he is infectious, yet to be cured: If that yellow be mixt with blood, it is with much difficulty helped, or if the matter be like unto Saffron, the Horse is hardly to be saved. He must also consider whether the matter stinke, or have lost the smell: The first is the signe of an Ulcer, the latter of Death: also whether he cougheth with straightnesse in his chest, or no: for that also is a signe of an inward ulcer, and that the disease is past cure. Now for

Digitized by Google

the cure of these three distillations, which are all that make up a compleat Glanders, you shall understand, that when the Glanders is of the first sort, it is easily helped by moderate exercise, and warme keeping: but if it bee of the second sort, you shall give him warme mashes of malt and water, and perfume his head well, and purge it by sneezing: and into his mashes you shall put Fennell seede bruised. Others will take a pint of white Wine, and a handful of soot, a quart of milke, and two heads of garlicke bruised: brew them together, and give it the horse to drinke. Others will take a pottle of urine, a handfull of bay salt, and a good quantity of browne Sugar-candy, boile it to a quart: then adde licoras and aniseedes beaten to fine powder, and give it luke-warme to drinke. Others will take lard, or swines grease, and boyle it in water: Then take the fat from the water, and mingle it with a little oyle olive, and a good quantity of urine, and halfe as much white wine, give a quart of this luke-warme to drinke. Others use to give of Ale a quart, or grated bread one ounce and a halfe, the yolkes of two egges, or Ginger, Saffron, Cloves, Cynamon, Nutmegs, *Cardimonium*, *Spikenard* or Lavender, Galingall and hony, of each a pretty quantity, mixe these together, and give it to drink. Now if the distillation be of the third sort, which is the worst of the three, you shall take halfe a pound of Swines blood, and melt it at the fire, adde to it a pound of the joyce of Beets; with three ounces of *Euforbium* finely beaten; and when it hath boyled a little, take it from the fire, and adde another ounce of *Euforbium* to it: Keepe this oyntment, and annoynt

Digitized by Google

noynt therewith two very long featers, or little roddes, lapt with linnen about, and so anoynted, put them into his nostrills, and after rubbing them up and downe, tye them to the nose-band of the bridle, and walke him abroad: Doe thus three dayes together, and it will either absolutely cure him, or at least take away the eye-sore. Others use to take a quart of Ale, an halfe penny worth of long Pepper, a little brimstone, and a peny-worth of *Galingal*, two penny worth of Spygnard of *Spaine*, two peny weight of Saffron brayed, with two ounces of butter boyled in the Ale: When it is luke-warme cast the horse, and holding up his head, powre it equally into his nostrills: then hold his nostrills close till his eyes stare, and that he sweat, which done, give him Bayes and Ale to drinke: then let him rise, and set him up warme, feeding him with warme grains and salt, or with sweet mashes, but the best is, if the weather bee warme, to let him runne abroad at grasse. Other Farriers use to dissolve in vineger three drammes of Mustard-seed, and as much *Euforbium*: then to give him one dramme at his Nostrill every day before he drinke. Others use to take of *Myrrh*, *Iris Illirica*, seeds of Smallage, *Aristolochia*, of each three ounces, *Sal-niter*, *Brimstone*, of each five ounces, Bayes two ounces, Saffron one ounce; make this into powder, and when you give it, give part in pills, made with paste and wine, and part by the nostrills with strong Ale: doe this for the space of three dayes at the least. Others use to take of Malmsey a pint, of strong Ale a pint, of Aqua-vitæ foure spoonefull, and brew them together, with

Digitized by Google

with a pretty quantity of Aniseedes, Lycoras, Elicampane rootes, long Pepper, Garlicke, and three or foure new laid egges, and a little butter; give this luke-warme to drinke: then walke him abroad, and set him up warme: doe thus every other day for a weeke together. Others use to take stale urine that hath stood three or foure daies, and ten Garlicke heads, and seething them together, give it the horse to drinke. Others use to take Swines-grease well clarified, and as much oyle de bay as a walnut, and give it the horse to drinke, with faire water luke-warme.

☞ But better then all these, it is to take of Elicampane, Aniseedes, and Licoras, of each one peny-worth, boyle them in three pints of Ale or Beer till one pint be consumed, then adde unto it a quarter of a pint of Sallet oyle, and give it him to drink luke-warme, then with a quill blow *Euforbium* up into his nostrils, and within three daies after take of Mustard foure spoonfull, Vineger a pint, butter three ounces, boyle them together, then adde thereto halfe an ounce of Pepper, and give it the horse luke-warme to drink: Vse this medicine a fortnight. Others use to take a handfull of pill'd Garlicke, and boyle it in a quart of Milke till a pint bee consumed, then adde thereto two ounces of sweet butter, and a pint of strong Ale, stirre them well together, and give it the horse fasting to drinke luke-warme: which done, ride him a little up and downe, and use this the space of nine dayes.

☞ Thus I have plainly shewed you the opinion and practice of all the best *Farriers* both of this Kingdome and of others, and they be all very good and effectuall

Digitized by Google

effectuall: yet for mine owne part, that which I have found ever the best in my practice is, if the disease be of the first or second sort, to give the horse to drinke fasting every morning for a fortnight together, a pinte of strong Ale, and five spoonefull of the Oyle of Oates, the making of which Oyle, you shall read in a particular chapter following; but if the disease be of the third sort, which is most desperate; you shall then take of Tanners Ouse a pint, and of new Milke a pint, and of Oyle Olive halfe a pint, and the quantity of a head of Garlicke bruised, and a little Turmericke, mixe these well together, and give it the horse to drinke: Do this thrice in one fortnight, and it will helpe if any helpe be to be had.

Chap. XLIIII.

Two most certaine and lately found out medicines, which will without all faile cure any Glanders, though our Farriers hold it impossible.

IF your horses cold be come to the worst Glanders, which is a continuall running at the nose, and hath runne by the space of divers moneths; so that your *Farriers* can doe you no good: you shal then take better then two handfull of the white cankerous mosse which growes upon an old Oken pale, and boyle it in two quarts of Milke till one quart be almost consumed; then straine it, and squeese the mosse wel, which done, give it the horse luke-warme to drinke: then take the goose feathers, brimstone, and butter, in such manner as is set downe in the new Additions for the cold,

Digitized by Google

cold or poze in a Horses head (*page 81*) and having put them up into his nostrils, ride him forth an houre or two gently, and after he is come home, draw forth the feathers, and keepe his body warme. This disease you shall understand commeth not suddenly, but growes out of long processe of time; so likewise the cure must not bee expected to be done in a moment, but with much leasure: therefore you must continue your medicine as your leasure will serve, either every day, or at least thrice a weeke, if it be for foure or five moneths together, and be assured in the end it will yeeld your desire.

Now the second certaine and well approved medicine is to take Elicampane Roots, and boyle them in milke till they be soft, that you may bruise them to pappe: Then with a horne give them to the horse, together with the milke luke-warme, being no more then will make the roots liquid: Then having anointed your Goose feathers, put them up into his nostrils, and ride him forth, as is before shewed.

Chap. XLV.

Of the mourning of the Chine.

THis Disease which wee call the *mourning of the Chine*, or as some *Farriers* terme it, *the moist Malady*, is that fourth sort of corrupt distillation from the Braine, of which wee have spoken in the Chapter before, shewing from whence it proceeds, and the signes thereof: *to wit*, that the corrupt matter which issueth from his nostrils will bee darke,

Digitized by Google

darke, thinne, and reddish, with little streakes of blood in it. It is supposed by some Farriers, that this disease is a foule Consumption of the Liver, and I doe not derogate from that opinion: For I have found the liver wasted in those horses which I have opened upon this disease: And this Consumption proceeds from a cold, which after grows to a poze, then to a Glanders, and lastly to this mourning of the Chine.

The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the oldest *Farriers*, is to take cleare water, and that Honey whic is called *Hydromel*, a quart, and put thereunto three ounces of Sallet oyle, and powre it into his nostrils each morning, the space of three dayes, and if that helpe not, then give him to drink every day, or once in two dayes at the least, a quart of old wine mingled with some of the soveraign medicine called *Tetrapharmacum*, which is to bee had almost of every *Apothecary*. Others use to take Garlick, Houslicke and Chervil, and stamping them together, to thrust it up into the horses nostrills.

Others use to let the Horse fast all night, then take a pint and a halfe of milke, three heads of Garlicke pild and stamped, boyle them to the halfe, and give it to the horse, some at the mouth, and some at the nose: then gallop him a quarter of a mile, then rest him: then gallop him halfe a mile, and rest him againe: thus do twice or thrice together, then set him up warme, and give him no water till it bee high noone: then give him a sweet mash: use this cure at least three dayes together. Others use to take half a pecke of Oates, and boyle them in running water till

Digitized by Google

till halfe bee consumed, then put them into a bagge, and lay them very hot upon the navell place of his backe, and there let it lie thirty houres, using thus to doe three or foure times at the least. Others use to take worme-wood, *Peusedanum* and *Centory*, of each like quantity: boyle them in wine, then straine them, and powre thereof many times into his nostrills, especially into that which most runneth. Others use to take hare-hound, Licoras, and Aniseeds, beaten to powder: then with sweet butter to make pils thereof, and to give them fasting to the horse. Others use to take wheate flower, aniseeds, and licoras stamped in a morter, five or sixe cloves of garlicke bruised, mixe al these together, and make a paste of them, then make it into pils as bigge as wall-nuts, and taking out the horses tongue, cast the balles downe the horses throat three of foure at a time, then give him two new layd egges shells and all after them.

☞ Now after all these, the best and most approoved medicine is, to take as much of the middle greene barke of an Elder tree growing on the water side, as wil fill a reasonable vessell, putting therunto as much running water as the vessell will hold, and let it boile till halfe be consummed, and then fill up the vessel againe with water, continuing so to doe three times one after another: and at the last time, when the one halfe is consumed, take it from the fire, and straine it exceedingly through a linnen cloath; then to that decoction adde at least a full third part of the oyle of oates, or for want of that, of oyle olive, or of hogs grease, or sweet butter; and being warmed againe, take a quart thereof, and give it the horse to drinke, one

Digitized by Google

one hornefull at his mouth, and another at his noſtrills, eſpecially that which caſteth out the matter. And in any caſe let the horſe be faſting when he taketh this medicine: For it not onely cureth this, but any ſickneſſe proceeding from cold whatſoever: It ſhall be alſo good to uſe to his body ſome wholeſome friction, and to his head ſome wholeſome bath; of which baths you ſhall read more hereafter in a Chapter following. For his dyet, his food would be ſodden barley, and ſweet hay, and his drinke warme water, or maſhes: but if it bee in the Summer ſeaſon, then it is beſt to let him run at graſſe onely.

Chap. XLVI.

A moſt rare and certaine approved Medicine to cure any high running Glanders, called the Mourning of the Chine, held of all men incurable.

THIS diſeaſe, to my knowledge, there is not any Smith or Farrier in this Kingdome, can tell how to cure: For it comes not to the extremity till the horſe have runne at his noſe a yeare or more: and have at the rootes of his tongue a hard lumpe gathered, which will not be diſolved. Now for mine owne part, it is well knowne I have cured many with this medicine onely. Take of *Auripigmentum* and of *Tuſſilaginis* beaten into fine powder, of each of them foure drammes: Then beating them with fine Turpentine, bring them into a paſte, then make of it little cakes or trotches, as broad as a groat, and dry them: This done, lay about two or three of them on

Digitized by Google

on a chaffing-diſh of coles, and cover them with a Tunnel, ſo that the ſmoake may come out onely at the end thereof, and ſo without any loſſe aſcend up into the Horſes head through his noſtrils, then ride the horſe till hee begin to ſweat: doe this once every morning before water til the running be ſtopt, which will bee in a very ſhort ſpace, conſidering the greatneſſe of the diſeaſe.

Chap. XLVII.
Of the Cough.

COughing is a motion of the Lungs, raiſed naturally from his expulſive power, to caſt out the hurtfull cauſe, as neezing is the motion of the braine. Now of Coughes, there be ſome outward, and ſome inward: thoſe are ſaid to bee outward which proceed of outward cauſes, as when a horſe doth eate or drink too greedily, ſo that his meat goeth the wrong way, or when he licketh up a feather, or eateth duſty or ſharpe bearded ſtraw, and ſuch like, which tickling his throate, cauſeth him to cough: thoſe which are ſaid to be inward, are either wet or dry, of which wee ſhal ſpeake more hereafter. Now of theſe outward coughes, they may proceede from the corruption of the ayre, which if it doe, you ſhall give him hafe an ounce of *Diapente* in a pint of Sacke, and it will helpe. It may alſo proceed from duſt, and then you muſt waſh it downe by powring into his noſtrils Ale and Oyle mingled together. It may come by eating ſharpe and ſowre things; and then you muſt put downe his throat pills of ſweet butter, whoſe ſoftneſſe

softnesse will helpe him. It may proceed from some little or slight taken cold, and then you shall take the whites and yolkes of two egges, three ounces of sallet oyle, two handfull of beane-flower, one ounce of *Fenugreeke*, mixe them with a pint of old Malmsey, and give it the Horse to drinke three dayes together: or else take Tarre and fresh butter; mixe them together, and give pilles thereof to the horse foure times in seaven dayes, that is, the first, the third, the fifth, and the seaventh day. There be others which use to take a gallon of faire water, and make it ready to seeth: then put thereto a pecke of ground malt, with two handfuls of Box leaves chopt small, and a little groundsell, mixe them all together, and give him every morning and evening a pint for a *meeke* together. If to the Box leaves you adde Oates and Bettony, it is not amisse, so you keepe the Horse warme. Others use to give a horse a pint of Swines blood warme: Others use to boyle in a gallon of water one pound of *Fenugreeke*, then straining it, give the water morning and evening by a pint at a time to drinke, then drying the *Fenugreeke*, give it the horse with his provender. Others use for all manner of coughs to take a quarterne of white Currants, and as much clarified Honey, two ounces of sweete Marjoram, with old fresh grease, and a head of Garlicke, melt that which is to be molten, and punne that which is to be beaten; mixe them together, and give the horse better then a pint thereof three mornings together. Others use to give the Horse the gut of a yong pullet dipt in honey and being warme, and certainely there is not any of these medicines but are

Digitized by Google

most soveraigne and well approoved. Now whereas some *Farriers* use to thrust downe the throat of the horse a willow wand, rolled about with a linnen cloath, and annointed all over with honey, (I for my part,) doe not like it: for it both torments the horse, more then there is occasion, and doth but onely goe about to take away that which is gone in the strugling, before the medicine can be used: for it is onely for a cough which commeth by a feather, or some such like matter.

Chap. XLVIII.

Of the inward or wet cough.

TOuching inward coughes, which are gotten and ingendred by colds and rhumes of long continuance, being not onely dangerous, but sometimes mortall, you shall understand that they are divided into two kindes, the one wet, the other dry: the wet Cough proceedeth from cold causes taken after great heat; which heat dissolving humours, those humours being againe congealed, doe presently cause obstructions and stopping of the Lungs. Now the signes to know this wet cough, is, the Horse will ever after his coughing, cast out either water or matter out of his nostrills, or champe and chaw with his teeth the thicke matter which hee casteth out of his throat, as you shall easily perceive, if you heedfully note him: he will also cough often without intermission; and when he cougheth hee will not much bow downe his head, nor abstaine from his meate: and when hee drinketh, you shall see some of his water.

Digitized by Google

ter to issue out of his nostrills. The cure is, first to keepe him exceeding warme; then forasmuch as it proceedeth of cold causes, you shall give him hot Drinkes, and Spices, as Sacke, or strong Ale brewed with cynamon, Ginger, cloves, treacle, long pepper, and either swines grease, sallet oyle, or sweet butter; for you shall know that all cold causes are cured with medicines that open and warme; and the hote with such as cleanse and coole. Some use to take a pretty quantity of *Beniamine*, and the yolke of an egge; which being well mixt together, and put into an egge-shel, cast all downe into the horses throat, and then moderatly ride him up and downe for more then an quarter of an houre: and doe this three or foure mornings together. Others use to keepe him warme, and then to give him this drinke. Take of Barley one pecke, and boyle it into two or three gallons of running water, till the Barley burst, together with bruised Lycoras, Anyseeds, and Raisins, of each a pound, then straine it, and to that liquor put of honey a pint, and a quarterne of Sugar-candy, and keepe it close in a pot to serve the horse therewith foure severall mornings, and cast not away the Barley, nor the rest of the strainings, but make it hot every day to perfume the horse withall in a close bag; and if he eate of it, it is so much the better: and after this, you shall give the horse some moderate exercise; and for his dyet let him drinke no cold water till his cough abate, and as it lesseneth, so let the water be the lesse warmed.

Now for mine owne part, though all these receits bee exceeding good, and very well approo-

Digitized by Google

ved, yet in this case, thus hath beene, and ever shall be my practice: if I found either by the heavinesse of the horses head, or by the ratling of his nostrils, that the Cough proceeded most from the stopping of his Head, I would onely give him foure or five mornings together, three or foure good round pilles of Butter and Garlicke, (well knoden together) fasting, and then ride him moderately an houre after; but if I found that the sicknesse remained in the chest or brest of the Horse, then I would give him twice in foure dayes, a pint of *Sacke*, halfe a pint of Sallet Oyle, and two ounces of Sugar-candy well brewed together, and made lukewarme, and then ride him halfe an houre after, and set him up warme, suffering him to drinke no cold water till his Cough begin to abate and leave him.

But for all wet coughes, frettized and broken Lungs, putrified and rotten Lungs, or any such moist disease, see the new Additions for the mourning of the chine, and it is a certaine cure.

Chap. XLIX.

Of the dry Cough.

This disease which wee call the dry Cough, is a grosse and tough humour, cleaving hard to the hollow places of the Lungs, which stoppeth the winde-pipes, so that the horse can hardly draw his breath. It doth proceed by ill government from the Rhume, which distilling from the head, falleth down

to

Digitized by Google

to the breast, and there inforceth the horse to strive to cast it out.

The especiall signes to know it, is by eating hot meates, as bread that is spiced, straw, dry hay, or such like, his extremity of coughing will increase: by eating cold and moist meats, as grasse, forrage, graines, and such like, it will abate and be the lesse: he cougheth seldome, yet when he cougheth, he cougheth violently, long time together, and drily, with a hollow sound from his chest: he also boweth his head downe to the ground, and forsaketh his meate whilst he cougheth; yet never casteth forth any thing eyther at his mouth or nostrils.

This cough is most dangerous, and not being taken in time, is incurable: for it will grow to the purficke or broken-winded altogether. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancientest Farriers, is, that forasmuch as it proceedeth from hot humors, therefore you shall perfume his head with cold simples, as *Camomill*, *Melilot*, *Licoras*, dried red *Roses*, and *Camphire* boyled in water, and the fume made to passe up into his mouth and nostrils.

Others use to take a close earthen pot, and to put therein three pints of the strongest vinegar, and foure egge-shels and all unbroken, and foure heads of Garlicke cleane pild and bruised, and set the pot being very close covered in a warme dunghill, or a horses mixion, and there let it stand 24 houres, then take it forth and open it, and take out the egges which will be as soft as silke, and lay them by untill you have strained the Vinegar and Garlicke through a linnen cloath: then put to that liquor a quarterne of honey,

Digitized by Google

and halfe a quarterne of Sugarcandy, and two ounces of Lycoras, and two ounces of Aniseedes beaten all into fine powder; and then the horse having fasted al the night, early in the morning, about seaven or eight a clocke, open the Horses mouth with a drench-staffe and a cord, and first cast done his throat one of the eggs, and then presently powre after it a horne full of the aforesaid drinke, being made luke-warme: then cast in another egge, and another hornefull: and thus doe till he hath swallowed up all the eggs, or three at the least; then bridle him, and cover him warmer then he was before, and set him up in the stable, tying him to the bare racke for the space of two houres: then unbridle him, and give him either some oates, hay, or grasse; yet in any case give him no hay, untill it hath beene somewhat sprinkled with water: for there is no greater enemy to a dry cough then dry hay, dry straw or chaffe; then let him have cold water the space of nine dayes. Now if you chance the first morning to leave an Egge untaken, you shall not faile to give it him and the remainder of the drinke the morning following. If you finde by this practise that the cough weareth not away, you shall then purge his head with Pils,, of which you shall read in the chapter of *Purgations*: after his Pils received, you shall let him fast three houres, standing warme cloathed and littered in the stable: you shall also now and then give him a warme mash, and once a day trot him moderately abroad.

There be other *Farriers* which for this dry *Cough* ☞ take onely the herbe called *Lyons foote*, *Ladies mantle*, *Spurge*, and *Smallage*, of each like quantity; seeth

Digitized by Google

seeth them in a quart of old wine, or a quart of running water till some part be consumed, and give it the horse to drinke; if instead of the hearbs themselves, you give the juyce of the herbs in wine, it is good. There be others which take a good quantity of white Currants, and as much Honey, two ounces of Marjoram, one ounce of Peniriall, with five pounds of fresh grease, and nine heads of *Garlicke*; beate that which is to beaten, and melt the rest; give this in foure or five dayes like Pils dipt in Hony. Others use to take *Myrre*, *Opoponax*, *Iris Ilyrica* and *Galbanum*, of each two ounces, of red *Storax* three ounces, of *Turpentine* foure ounces, of *Henbane* halfe an ounce, of *Opium* halfe an ounce, beate them to a fine powder, and give two or three spoonfull with a pint of old wine, or a quart of Ale.

Others use to take forty graines of Pepper, foure or five roots of Raddish, foure heads of *Garlicke*, and sixe ounces of sweete Butter; stampe them all well together, and give every day a ball of it to the horse for a *weeke* together, making him fast two houres after his taking it: and surely it is a most excellent approved medicine for any old over-growne cold, or cough. Other Farriers use to take of Oyle *de Bay*, and of sweet Butter, of each halfe a pound, of *Garlicke* one pound, beate it together unpild; and being well beaten with a pestle of wood, adde your oyle and Butter unto it: then having made it into balls, with a little Wheat flower, give your horse every morning for a weeke and more three or foure balls as bigge as Walnuts, keeping him fasting after from meate three houres, and from drinke till it be night, provi-

Digitized by Google

ded that still his drinke be warme, and his meate, if it possible may be, grasse, or hay sprinkled with water: as for his provender, it would be Oates and Fenugreeke sprinkled among it. Now if you perceive that at a fortnights end, his cough doth nothing at all abate, you shall then for another *weeke* give him againe the same Physicke and dyet, but truely for mine owne part, I have never found it to faile in any horse whatsoever; yet I would wish all Farriers not to be too busie with these inward medicines, except they be wel assured that the cold hath beene long, and that the cough is dangerous.

Chap. L.

Two excellent true and well approoved medicines for any old Cold, dry Cough, shortnesse of breath, pursinesse, or broken-winded.

THe first is, take of Tarre three spoonfull, of sweet butter as much, beat & work them wel together with the fine powder of Lycoras, Anise-seeds, and Sugar-candy, till it be brought to a hard paste: then make it into three round balls, and put into each ball foure or five cloves of Garlick, and so give them to the horse, and warme him with riding both before and after hee hath received the pills, and be assured, that he be fasting when he takes it, and fast at least two houres after he hath taken it.

The second is, take of the white fat or lard of Bacon, a peece foure fingers long, and almost two fingers thicke both wayes: then with your Knife making many holes into it, stop it with as many cloves of

Digitized by Google

of *Garlicke* as you can conveniently get into it, then rowling it in the powder of Licoras, Aniseedes, Sugar-candy, and Brimstone, all equally mixt together, give it your horse fasting in a morning at least twice a weeke continually, and ride him after it, and bee sure that all the Hay hee eats be finely sprinkled with water.

Chap. LI.

The best of all other Medicines for a dry Cough, never before mentioned, nor revealed.

TAke of the Syrrup of Colts-foot two ounces, of the powder of *Elicampane*, of Aniseedes, and of Lycoras of each halfe an ounce, of Sugar-candy divided into two parts two ounces, then with sweet butter worke the Syrrup and the powders, and one part of the Sugar-candy into a stiffe paste, and thereof make pills or small balls and roule them in the other part of the Sugar-candy, and so give it to the horse fasting, and exercise him gently an houre after it, and thus doe for divers mornings till you finde amendment.

Chap. LII.

Of the frettized, broken, and rotten Lungs.

COughes doe many times proceede from the corruption and putrifaction of the Lungs, gotten either

Digitized by Google

either by ſome extreame cold, running, or leaping, or by over-greedy drinking after great thirſt; becauſe the lungs being incloſed in a very thinne filme, they are therefore the much ſooner broken; and if ſuch a breach be made, without inſtant cure, they begin to inflame and apoſtume, oppreſſing and ſickning the whole lungs. Now the ſignes to know this diſeaſe, is, the horſes flankes will beat when he cougheth, and the ſlower they beate, the more old and dangerous is the diſeaſe: he will alſo draw his winde ſhort, and by little at once: he will groan much, be fearefull and loath to cough; and often turne his head to the place grieved: To conclude, he will never cough but he will bring up ſomething which he wil champ in his mouth after. The cure is, give him two or three ounces of hogs-greaſe, and two or three ſpoonful of *Diapente* brewd in a quart of barley water, wherein Currants hath beene ſodden. Other *Farriers* uſe to take a pound of Licoras, & being ſcraped and ſliced, to ſteepe it in a quart of water foure and twenty houres; then to ſtraine it, then to boyle three or foure ounces of Currants in it, and ſo give it the horſe to drinke, and keepe him faſting three or foure houres after. There bee other *Farriers* which uſe to take of *Fenugreeke*, and Lenſeede, of each halfe a pound, of Gum-dragent, of Maſticke, of Myrrh, of Sugar, of Fitch-flowre, of each one ounce, let al theſe be beaten into fine powder, and then infuſed one whole night in a good quantity of warme water, and the next day give him a quart of this luke-warme, putting thereunto two ounces of the oyle of Roſes, and this you muſt do many dayes together: and if the diſeaſe bee

Digitized by Google

be new, it will certainely heale; if it be never so old it will assuredly ease him, but in any case let him drinke no cold water: And for his foode, grasse is the most excellent.

Others use (and it is the best cure) to take of Malmsey a pint, of Hony three spooneful, mixe them together; then take of *Mirrh*, of *Saffron*, of *Cassia* and *Cynamon*, of each like quantity, beate them to a fine powder, and give two spoonefull thereof in the wine to drinke, doe this at least a fortnight together, and it is certaine, it will helpe these frettized and broken lungs; but for the putrified and rotten lungs, we will speake more in this next Chapter.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the putrified and rotten Lungs.

THis disease of rotten and exulcerate lungs, you shall know by these signes: hee will cough oft and vehemently, and ever in his coughing hee will cast little reddish lumpes out of his mouth: hee will decay much in his flesh, and yet eate his meate with more greedinesse then when hee was sound: and when he cougheth, hee will cough with more ease and clearenesse then if his lungs were but onely broken. The cure whereof, according to the practise of our ordinary English *Farriers* is, to give the horse divers mornings together a pint of strong Vinegar warme, or else as much of mans Urine, with halfe so much Hogs-grease brewed warme together.

But the more ancient *Farriers* take a good quantity of the juyce of Purslaine mixt with the oyle of Roses,

of Roses, adding thereunto a little *Tragagunthum*, which hath before beene layd to steep in goats milk, or for want thereof in barley, or oaten milke strained from the corn, and give him a pint therof every morning for seaven daies together. This medicine is but onely to ripen and breake the Impostume, which you shall know if it hath done, because when the sore is broken his breath will stinke exceedingly: Then shall you give him for other seaven daies this drinke; Take of the roote called *Costus* two ounces, and of *Bassia*, or *Cynamon*, three ounces beaten into fine powder, and a few Raisins, and give it him to drinke with a pint of Malmsey. Others use to take of *Frankinsence* and *Aristolochia*, of each two ounces beaten into fine powder, and give the horse two or three spoonefuls thereof with a pint of Malmsey. Others take of unburnt brimstone two ounces, of *Aristolochia* one ounce and halfe beaten to powder, and give the horse that with a pint of Malmsey.

Chap. LIIII.

Of shortnesse of breath, or pursinesse.

THis disease of short-breath, or pursinesse, may come two severall wayes, that is, naturally, or accidentally: naturally, as by the straightnesse of his Conduits, which convey his breath, when they want liberty to carry his breath freely, or being cloyed up with fat, force stoppings and obstructions in his winde-pipe, and thereby makes his Lungs labour and worke painefully. Accidentally, as by hasty running after drinking, or upon full stomacke, by which humours

Digitized by Google

humours are compelled to descend downe into the throat and Lungs, and there stoppeth the passage of the breath. The signes of this disease are continuall panting and heaving of his body without any coughing, great heat of breath at his nostrils, and a squeesing or drawing in of his nose when he breatheth: besides, a coveting to hold out his head whilest hee fetcheth is winde. The cure, according to the opinion of some of our best *Farriers*, is to give him in his provender, the Kirnels of grapes, for they both fat and purge; and you must give them plentifully. The warme blood of a sucking Pigge is excellent good also. Other *Fariers* use to take Venushaire, Ireos, Ash-keyes, Licoras, Fenugreek, and Raisins, of each a dram and a halfe, Pepper, Almonds, Borage, Nettle-seed, Aristolochia, and Coloquintida, of each two drammes, Algaritium one dram and an halfe, honey two pound, dissolve them with water, wherein Lycoras hath beene sodden, and give him one pint every morning for three or foure mornings. Others use to take Molline, or Longwort, and make a powder thereof, and give two spoonefull thereof with a pint of running water, or else powder of Gentian in the foresaid manner, and do it for divers mornings.

Others use to take of Nutmegs, Cloves, Galingall, graines of Paradise: of each three drammes, Caraway seed, and Fenugreeke, a little greater quantity, as much Saffron, and halfe an ounce of Lycoras, beate them all into fine powder: Then put two or three spoonefull thereof to a pint of white wine, and the yolkes of foure egges, and give it the horse to drinke:

Digitized by Google

drinke: then tye his head up high to the racke for an houre after: that done, either ride him, or walke him up and downe gently and keep him fasting foure or five houres after at the least: the next day turn him to grasse and he will doe well. There be other which use to let the horse blood in the necke-veine, & then give him this drinke: Take of wine and oyle of each a pint, or *Frankinsence* halfe an ounce, and of the juyce of *Hare-hound* halfe a pint; mixe them well together, and give them to drinke.

Others use to give him onely somewhat more then a pint of honey, Hogs-grease and Butter molten together, and let him drinke it luke-warme. Egges made soft in Vineger, as is shewed in the Chapter of the dry cough, is excellent for this shortnesse of breath, so you give the egs increasing, that is the first day one, the second day three, and the third five: and withall to powre a little Oyle and Wine into his nostrils is very good also. There be other *Farriers* which use to take a *Snake*, and cut off her head and taile, and then take out the guts and intrailes, boyle the rest in water till the bone part from the flesh: Then cast the bone away, and give every third day of this decoction more then a pint, till you have spent three Snakes: and this is excellent good for the dry cough also.

Now the last and best medicine for this shortnesse of breath (for indeed in this case I doe not affect much physicking) is onely to take Aniseeds, Licoras, and Sugar-candy, all beaten into very fine powder, and take foure spoonefulls thereof and brew it well with a pinte of white wine, and halfe a pint of Sallet-oyle:

Digitized by Google

oyle: and use this ever after your horses travell, and a day before he is travelled.

Chap. LV.

Of the broken-winded, or Pursicke horse.

THis disease of broken-winded, I have ever since I first began to know either horse or horse-leach craft, very much disputed with my selfe: and for many yeares did constantly hold (as still I doe) that in truth there is no such disease; onely in this I found by daily experience, that by over-hasty or sudden running of a fat horse (or other) presently after his water, or by long standing in the stable with no exercise and foule food, that thereby grosse and thicke humors may be drawne downe into the horses body so aboundantly, that cleaving hard unto the hollow places of the Lungs, and stopping up the winde-pipes, the winde may be so kept in, that it may onely have his resort backeward, and not upward, filling the guts, and taking from the body great part of his strength and lively-hood: which if from the corruption of our old inventions, wee call broken winded, then I must needs confesse, that I have seene many broken-winded horses. The signes of which disease are these, much and violent beating of his flankes, especially drawing up of his belly upward, great opening and raising of his nostrills, and a continuall swift going too and fro of his tuell: besides, it is ever accompanied with a dry and hollow cough. The cure, I must needs say in so great an extremity (for it is the worst of all the evills of the lungs.

Digitized by Google

Lungs which are before ſpoken of) is moſt deſperate, but the preſervations and helpes both to continue the horſes health and his dayly ſervice, are very many, as namely (according to the opinion of the Ancient *Farriers*) to purge your horſe by giving him this drinke. Take of *Maiden-haire*, *Irees*, *Aſhe*, *Licoras*, *Fenugreeke*, *Baſnis*, of each halfe an ounce, of *Cardanum*, *Pepper*, *bitter Almonds*, *Borage*, of each two ounces, of *Nettle-ſeed*, and of *Ariſtolochia* of each two ounces, boyle them all together in a ſufficient quantity of water, and in that decoction diſſolve halfe an ounce of *Agaricke*, and two ounces of Coloquintida, together with two pound of honey, and give him a pint and a halfe of this at a time, for at leaſt a weeke together, and if the medicine chance at any time to proove too thicke, you ſhall make it thin with water, wherein Licoras hath beene ſodden; and ſome *Farriers* alſo beſides this medicine, will with a hot Iron draw the flankes of the Horſe to reſtraine their beating, and ſlit the Horſes noſtrils to give the winde more liberty, but I do not affect eyther the one or the other: The beſt diet for a horſe in this cauſe, is graſſe in Summer, and hay ſprinkled with water in Winter. There be other *Farriers* which for this infirmity hold, that to give the horſe three or foure dayes together ſodden wheat, and now and then a quart of new ſweet wine, or other good wine, mixt with Lycoras water, is a certaine remedy. There be other *Farriers* which for this diſeaſe take the guts of a Hedge-hog, and hang them in a warme Oven till they be dry, ſo that a man may make powder of them: Then give your horſe,

two

Digitized by Google

two or three spoonefull thereof with a pint of wine, or strong Ale: then the rest mixe with Anise-seeds, Lycoras, and sweete butter, and make round bals or pils thereof, and giue the horse two or three after his drinke: and so let him fast at least two houres after. Now when at any time you give him any Provender, bee sure to wash it in *Ale* or *Beere*; then take *Comin*, *Anise-seeds*, *Lycoras*, and *Sentuary*, of each a iust quantity, make them, being mixt together, into fine powder, and strew two spoonefull thereof vpon the *Provender* beeing wet. This *Physicke* must be used for a fortnight at the least. Others vse to take of *Cloves* and *Nutmegs* three drams, of *Galingale* and *Cardomonum* three drams, of *Soot*, of *Bay-seeds*, and *Comin*, of each three drams, and make them into fine powder, and put it into white wine, being well tempered with a little Saffron: then put to so many *yolke* of *Egges* as may countervaile the other quantity: then mixe them with Water wherein *Lycoras* hath beene sodden, making it so thin, that the Horse may drinke it; and after he hath drunke the quaintity of a pint and halfe of this *drinke*, tye up his head to the *racke*, and let him so stand at least an houre after, that the *drinke* may descend into his guts, then *walke* him gently abroad, that the Medicine may *worke*; and in any case giue him no Water for the space of foure and twenty houres after: The next morning giue him some grasse to eate, and the branches of Willow or Sallow, which will coole the heate of the potion.

Now there be other *Farriers* which tale of *Pances*, & *Longwort*, *Maiden-haire*, the crops of *Nettles*, *Car-*

Digitized by Google

dus Benedictus, herbe *Fluetin*, the rootes of *Dragons* bruised, the rootes of *Elicampane* bruised, of water-hempe, of *Peniriall*, of *Lightwort*, of *Angelica*, of each of these a good handfull, or so many of these as you can conveniently get: bruise them and lay them all night in two or three gallons of Water, and give it a boyle in the morning, and let the horse drinke thereof as much luke-warme as hee will, then after this drinke, give him a pretty quantity of sodden wheate: use this diet for a Weeke or more at the least: and then if the season be fit, put him to grasse. This cure is of great reputation, and thought to helpe when all other faileth: for mine owne part, I wish every man to judge it by the practise.

There be others which onely for nine or ten daies together, will have their horse water, wherein Lycoras hath beene sodden, mixt with Wine, and hold it a most soveraigne helpe.

There by others which will onely give new milke from the Cow: But I despaire in that cure, because Milke being onely flegmaticke, flegme is the onely substance of this disease. Other Farriers use to keep the horse fasting foure and twenty houres, then take a quart af Ale, a quarter of an ounce of Fenugreeke, halfe a quarter of Bayes, of the greene barke of Elder trees, of Sugar-candy, of water Cresses, of red Mints, of red Fennell, of Haw-tree leaves, and of Primrose leaves, of each halfe an ounce, the whites of fixe egges; beat these in a mortar, and seeth them in the Ale, give it him to drinke: then let him fast after two houres: then give him meate and provender enough, yet but little drinke. Others use to

give

Digitized by Google

give him wet hay and moderate travaile: then take twenty egges, and steepe them in vinger foure and twenty houres, giving the horse two every morning, and after the egges are spent, a pottle of new milke from the Cow.

Now there be other *Farriers* which onely will dissolve in Vinegar fifteene egges, and give the horse the first day three, the second day five, and the third seaven, and hold it a good helpe. Others will take an ounce of Frankinsence, two ounces of Brimstone, and mixe it with a pint of Wine, and halfe a pint of Honey. Others will take *Sal-niter*, burnt with the powder of pitch, and give it with the same quantity of Wine and Honey. Others wil onely give *Sal-niter* mingled with his meate, provided alwaies, that in every cure you keepe your horse from cold and labour, and daily chafe his head with oyle and Wine. But of this looke in the last new Aditions for the dry Cough, noted thus ☞.

Chap. LVI.

Of the dry Malady or Consumption.

THis disease of the dry Malady, or as the Ancient Farrierstearme it, a generall Consumption, is nothing but a meere exulceration of the Lungs, proceeding from a cankerous fretting and gnawing humour ingendred by cold and surfeit, which descending from the head, sickneth and corrodeth the Lungs. Some of our ignorant *Farriers* wil call it the mourning of the Chine, but they are thus far forth deceived: that the mourning of the Chine doth e-

Digitized by Google

ver cast some filthy matter from the nose, and the dry malady never casteth foorth any thing.

The signes to know this dry Malady or Consumption, are these: His flesh, and strong estate of body will consume and waste away, his Belly will be gaunt, his Backe bone hid, and his skin so stretched or shrunke up, that if you strike on him with your hand, it will sound hollow like a *Tabor*: his haire will hardly shed, and eyther hee will vtterly deny his meate, or the meate hee eateth will not disgest, prosper, or breed any flesh on his body; he wil offer to cough, but cannot, except in a faint manner, as though he had eaten small bones; and truely, according to the opinion of others, so I finde by mine owne practise of fifty yeares, that it is incurable; yet that a horse may be long preserved to doe much service, I haue found it by these helpes: First, to purge his head with such Fumes and Pils as are good for the Glaunders, which you may find in the Chapter of Purgations, then giue him Cole-worts small chopt with his Provender, and now and then the blood of a sucking Pig warme.

There be other wel experienced men, that instead of the blood, will giue eyther the juyce of *Leekes* mixt with Oyle and Wine, or else Wine and *Frankinsence*, or Sallet Oyle and the juyce of Rue mixt together: But in my conceite, the best cure is to purge his body cleane with comfortable and gentle scourges, and then to be suffered to run at Grasse, both for a Winter and a Summer, and there is no question but hee must necessarily end or mend, for languish long hee cannot.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LVII.
Of the consumption of the flesh.

THis Disease which wee call the Consumption of the flesh, is an unnaturall or generall dislike, or falling away of the whole body, (or as we terme it,) the wasting of the flesh, which proceedeth from divers grounds: as namely, from inward surfeits, either by naughty foode, or ill dyet, or from uncleane, moyst, and stinking lodging; but especially from disorderly labour, as by taking great and suddaine colds after violent heate, or such like; all which procure the wasting or falling away of the flesh. The signes whereof are these: first, an unnatural and causeless leanness, a dry and hard skin cleaving fast to his sides, want of stomacke, or appetite to his meate, a falling away of his fillets, and a generall Consumption both of his buttocks and shoulders: the cure whereof, according to the Ancients, is to take a Sheepes head unflaied, and boyle it in a gallon and a halfe of Ale, or running water, untill the flesh be consumed from the bones; then straine it through a Cloath, and put thereto of Sugar halfe a pound, of Cynamon one ounce, of conserve of Roses, of Barberies and of Cherries, of each one ounce; mingle them together, and give the Horse every morning a quart therof luke-warme; till two sheepes heades bee spent; and after every time hee drinketh, let him bee gently Walked or Ridden up and downe according to his strength, that is, if the Weather bee warme, abroad, if it bee cold and Windy, then

Digitized by Google

in the ſtable, or ſome cloſe houſe, ſuffering him neither to eate nor drinke for two houres after his medicine; and from cold water you ſhall keepe him the ſpace of fifteene dayes. Nor for his ordinary foode or Provender, you ſhall repute that beſt which he eateth beſt whatſoever it bee; and that you ſhall give by little and little, and not any groſſe or great quantity at once, becauſe the aboundance and glut of foode taketh away both the appetite and nutriment which ſhould proceede from wholeſome feeding.

Chap. LVIII.

How to make a leane horſe fat.

BEſides this generall Conſumption of a Horſes fleſh, which for the moſt part, or altogether, proceedeth from ſickneſſe, there is alſo another Conſumption, or want of fleſh, which proceedeth from neſhneſſe, tenderneſſe, freeneſſe of Spirit, and the climate under which the horſe is bred: as namely, when a Horſe that is bred in a warme Climate, comes to live in a cold; or when a Horſe that is bred upon a fruitfull and rich ſoyle, comes to live in a barren and dry place. In any of theſe caſes the Horſe will be leane without any apparent ſigne of griefe or Diſeaſe, which to recover there bee many receites and medicines, as namely: The ancient *Farriers* did uſe when a horſe either grew leane without ſickneſſe or wound, or any knowne diſtemperature, to take a quarter of a pecke of beanes, and boyle them in two gallons of water till they ſwell or burſt, then to mixe with them a pecke of wheate branne, and ſo

to

Digitized by Google

to give it the horse in manner of a Mash, or in stead of provender: for it will fat suddenly. Others, and especially the *Italians*, will take Cole-worts, and having sodden them, mixe them with wheat bran, and salt, and give them in stead of Provender. There bee others which take the fatty decoction of three Tortoyse being well sodden, (their heads, tailes, bones, and feete being rejected) and give it the Horse, suppose it fatteth suddenly: or if you mixe the flesh of the Tortoyse so sodden with your horses provender, that is good also: But as the simples are *Italian*, and not *English*, so for mine owne part, I referre the use rather to them then to my Country-men. There be others which use to fat up their horses by giving them a certaine graine which we call *Bucke*, in the same manner as wee give oates or pease. There be others which to fat a Horse, will give him onely parched wheate, and a little wine mixed with his water, and amongst his ordinary Provender alwaies some wheate bran; and bee exceeding carefull that the horse be cleane drest, well rubbed, and soft littered: for without such cleane keeping there is no meate will enjoy, or do good upon him; and also when he is fed, it must be by little at once, and not surfeited. There bee other *Farriers* which to feede up a leane horse, will take Sage, Savin, Bay-berries, Earth-nuts, Beares grease, to drinke with a quart of Wine. Others will give the intrailes of a Barbell or Tench with white wine: Others will give new hot draffe, and new branne, and twenty hard roasted egges; the shells being pulled off, then bruise them, and then put thereto a pretty quantity of Salt, then mixe all

Digitized by Google

together, and give a good quantity thereof to the horse at morne, noone, and at evening for his provender; and one a day (which would bee at high noone) give him a quart or three pints of strong Ale; and when the horse beginneth to bee glutted upon this meate, then give him dryed oates: if he be glutted upon that, then give him bread, if hee leave his bread, give him malt, or any graine that hee will eate with a good Appetite, observing ever to keepe the horse very warme, and with this dyet in foureteene dayes the leaneſt horse will be made exceeding fat. There be other *Farriers* which to make a horse fat, wil take a quart of Wine, and halfe an ounce of Brimstone finely beaten with a raw egge, and a penny weight of the powder of *Mirrhe*; mixe all together, and give it the horse to drinke many mornings together. Others will take three leaved grasse, halfe greene, and halfe dry, and give it to the horse in stead of hay, by little at once, and it will fat suddenly, onely it will breed much rank blood. Other *Farriers* use to take two peny worth of pepper, and as much saffron, aniseedes, aud Turmericke, a peny worth of long pepper, two peny worth of Treacle, a peny worth of Lycoras, a good quantity of Peniriall, and Archangell: give the horse these with the yolkes of egges in milke to drinke. Others use to take wheate made cleane, and sod with salt and lard dryed in the Sunne, and give it twice a day before each watering. Others strong Ale, *Myrre*, sallet oyle, and twenty graines of white pepper; and in stead of the Ale, you may take the Decoction, that is, the Water wherein Sage and Rue hath beene sodden, and it will soone make the

horse

horſe fat. Others take ſodden beanes well bruiſed, and ſprinkled with ſalt, adding to the Water foure times ſo much beane flowre, or Wheate brann e, and give that to the horſe, and it will fat him ſuddenly. Wine mixt with the blood of a ſucking Pigge, made luke-warm, or wine with the juyce of Feather-feaw, or an ounce of Sulphur, and a peny weight of *Myrre*, well made into powder, together with a new laid Egge, will raiſe up a horſe that languiſheth. Barley dryed, or Barley boyled till it burſt, either will fat a horſe.

But the beſt way of fatting of a horſe (for moſt of the wayes before preſcribed, are not to breed fat that will continue) is firſt to give your horſe three mornings together, a pint of ſweet wine, and two ſpoonefull of *Diapente* brewd together: For that drink will take away all infection and ſickneſſe from the inward parts: then to feed him well with provender at leaſt foure times a day, that is, after his water in the morning, after his water at noone, after his water in the evening, and after his water at 9 of the clocke at night. Now you ſhall not let his provender bee all of one ſort, but every meale, if it may be, change, as thus: if in the morning you give him Oates, at noone likewiſe you ſhall give him bread, at evening beanes or Peaſe mixt with wheate branne, at night ſodden Barley, &c. and ever obſerve of what food he eateth beſt, of that let him have the greateſt plenty, and there is no queſtion but hee will in ſhort ſpace grow fat, ſound, and full of ſpirit, without either miſlike or ſickneſſe.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LIX.

The mirrour and master of all Medicines, teaching how to make the leanest and unsoundest Horse that may be, fat, sound, and fit either for market or travaile in the space of foureteene daies.

IF your horse be full of all the inward diseases that may be, and brought to that dislike and poverty that you are desperate of his life, you shall take of Aniseedes, of Comenseedes, of Fenugreeke, of Carthamus, of Elicampane, of the flowre of Brimstone, of browne Sugar-candy, of each of these two ounces, beaten and searst to a very fine powder, then take an ounce of the juyce of Licoras, and dissolve it in halfe a pint of white wine, then take three ounces of the Syrrup of Colts-foot, of Sallet oyle, and of life honey, of each halfe a pint, then mixe all this with the former powders, and with as much wheate flowre as will binde and knit them altogether, worke them into a stiffe paste, and make thereof balls as bigge as French Walnuts, huls and all, and so keepe them in a close Gally-pot, and when you have occasion to use them, take one and anoynt it with sweete Butter, and give it the horse in the manner of a pill, and ride him a little after it, then feed and water him as at other times. And thus doe (if it bee to prevent sickneſſe) for three or foure mornings together.

But if it be to take away infirmity, as Glanders, &c. then use it at least a weeke or more.

But if to take away molten-grease, then instantly

Digitized by Google

ly after his heate, and in his heate.

But if to fatten a horse, then use it at least a fortnight: now as you give them thus in the manner of a Pill, so you may give them dissolved in sweete Wine, Ale, or Beere.

Lastly, if it bee to fatten a Horse, then you shall take the second Balls: that is to say, of Wheate-meale sixe pound, or as Physitians write, *Quantum sufficit*, of Aniseedes two ounces, of Comen seedes sixe drammes, of *Carthamus* one dram and a halfe, of Fenugreeke seedes one ounce two drammes, of Brimstone one ounce and a halfe, of Sallet oyle one pint two ounces, of hony one pound and a halfe, of white wine foure pints: This must bee made into paste, the hard Simples being pounded into powder, and finely searst, and then well kneaded together, and so made into balls as bigge as a mans fist; and then every morning and evening when you would water your horse, dissolve into his cold water one of these balls, by lathering and chafing the same in the water, and then give it him to drinke. The horse it may be will coy at the first to drinke, but it is no matter, let him fast til he take it: for before two balls bee spent, hee will refuse all waters for this onely: This is the medicine above all medicines, and is truely the best scouring that can bee given to any horse whatsoever: for besides his wonderfull feeding, it cleanseth the body from all bad humours whatsoever.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. LX
Of the Breaſt-paine, or paine in the breaſt.

THough moſt of our *Farriers* are not curious to underſtand of this diſeaſe, becauſe it is not ſo common as others: yet both my ſelfe and others find it is a diſeaſe very apt to breed, and to endanger the Horſe with death. The Italians call it *Grannezza di petto*, and it proceedeth from the ſuperfluity of blood and other groſſe humours, which being diſſolved by ſome extreame and diſorderly heat, reſorteth downward to the breaſt, and paineth the horſe extreamly, that he can hardly goe. The ſignes are, a ſtiffe ſtaggering, and weake going with his fore-legges; and hee can very hardly, or not at all, bow downe his head to the ground, either to eate or to drinke, and will groan much when he doth either the one or the other. The cure is, firſt to bathe all his breaſt and fore-boothes with the oyle of *Peter*; and if that doe not helpe him within three or foure dayes, then to let him blood on both his breaſt-veines in the ordinary place, and then put in a rowel either of haire, corke, horne, or leather, of all which, and the manner of rowelling, you ſhall Read in a more particular chapter hereafter in the booke of *Chyrurgery*.

☞ Now there be other *Farriers* which for this ſickneſſe will firſt give the horſe an inward drench, as namely, a pint of ſweet wine, and two ſpoonfull of *Diapente*, then bathe all his breaſt and legs with wine and oyle mingled together, and in ſome ten or twelve daies it will take away the griefe.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXI.
Of the sickneſſe of the Heart, called the Anticor.

THis ſickneſſe of the heart, which by the ancient *Farriers* is called *Anticor*, as much as to ſay, againſt or contrary to the heart, is a dangerous and mortall ſickneſſe, proceeding from the great aboundance of blood which is bred by too curious and proud keeping, where the horſe hath much meate, and little or no labour, as for the moſt part your Geldings of price have, which running all the Summer at graſſe, do nothing but gather their owne food, and ſuch like, where the maſters too much love and tenderneſſe is the meanes to bring the horſe to his death as wee finde daily in our practice: for when ſuch naughty and corrupt blood is gathered, it reſorteth to the inward parts, and ſo ſuffocateth the heart. The ſignes whereof are, the horſe will many times have a ſmall ſwelling riſe at the bottome of the Breaſt, which ſwelling will encreaſe and riſe upward even to the top of the necke of the horſe, and then moſt aſſuredly it kills the horſe: he will alſo hang his head either downe to the manger, or downe to the ground, forſaking his food, and groaning with much painefulneſſe. This Diſeaſe is of many ignorant Smith taken ſometimes for the Yellowes, and ſometimes for the Staggers, but you ſhall know that it is not, by theſe obſervations: Firſt, neither about the whites of his eyes, nor the inſides of his lippes ſhall you perceive any apparant Yellowes, and ſo then it cannot

Note this well.

Digitized by Google

cannot be the Yellowes, nor will he have any great ſwelling about his eyes, nor dizzineſſe in his head, before hee bee at the point of death; and ſo conſequently it cannot be the Staggers. The cure whereof is two fold: the firſt a prevention, or preſervative before the diſeaſe come: the ſecond a remedy after the diſeaſe is apparant.

For the prevention, or preſervative, you ſhall obſerve, that if your horſe live idly, either at graſſe or in the ſtable, and withall grow verry fat, which fatneſſe is never uncompanied with corruptneſſe, that then you faile not to let him blood in the neck-veine before you turne him to graſſe, or before you put him to feed in the ſtable; and likewiſe let him blood two or three moneths after, when you ſee he is fed, and at each time of letting blood, you muſt make your quantity according to the goodneſſe of the blood: For if the blood be blacke and thicke, which is a ſigne of inflammation and corruption, you ſhall take the more: if it be pure, red, and thin, which is a ſigne of ſtrength and healthfulneſſe, you ſhall take little or none at all. There be others which uſe for this prevention, to give the horſe a ſcouring, or purgation of Malmſey, Oyle, and Sugar-candy, the making and uſe whereof you ſhall read in the Chapter of Purgations, and this would be given immediately when you put your horſe to feede, and as ſoone as you ſee his skinne full ſwolne with fatneſſe.

Now for the remedy when this diſeaſe ſhall be apparent, you ſhall let him blood one both his plat-veines, or if the Smiths skill will not extend ſo farre, then you ſhall let the Horſe blood one the Neck-veine,

Digitized by Google

veine, and that he bleed aboundantly: then you shall give him this drinke. Take a quart of Malmsey, and put thereunto halfe a quarterne of Sugar, and two ounces of Cinamon beaten to powder, and being made warme, give it the horse to drinke: then keepe him very warme in the stable, stuffing him round about with soft wispes very close, especially about the stomacke, least any winde doe annoy him: and let his ordinary drinke be warme mashes of malt and water, and his foode onely that, whatsoever it be, which hee eateth with the best stomacke.

Now if you see any swelling to appeare, whether it bee soft or hard: then besides letting him blood, you shall strike the swelling in divers places with a Fleame or Launcet, that the corruption may issue forth; and then anoynt it with Hogges-grease made warme: For that will either expell it, or bring it to a Head, especially if the swelling be kept exceeding warme. There be other Farriers which for this disease, use to let the horse blood, as is aforesaid, and then to give him a quart of Malmsey, well brewed with three spoonefull of the powder called *Diapente*; and if the swelling arise, to lay thereunto nothing but hay well sodden in old urine, and then keep the same dyet as is aforesaid. Others use after the letting of blood, to give the horse no drinke, but onely ten or twelve spoonefuls of that water which is called Doctor *Stephens* Water, and is not unknowne to any Apothecary: and then for the rest of the cure to proceede in all things as is before spacified, and questionlesse I have seene strange effects of this practice.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXII.
Of tyred horses.

SInce wee are thus far proceeded into the inward and vitall parts of a horses body, it is not amisse to speake something of the tyring of horses, and of the remedies for the same, because when a horse is truely tired (as by over extreame labour) it is questionlesse that all his vitall parts are made sicke and feebled. For to tell you in more plainnesse what tiring is, it is when a horse by extreame and unceasant labour, hath all his inward and vitall powers which should accompany and rejoyce the heart, expelled and driven outward to the outward parts, and lesse deserving members, leaving the heart forlorne and sicke, insomuch that a generall and cold faintnesse spreadeth over the whole body and weakneth it, in such sort that it can endure no further travaile, til those lively Heates, Faculties, and Powers, bee brought unto their naturall and true places backe againe, and made to give comfort to the heart whom their losse sickned.

Now for the tyring of horses, though in truth it proceedeth from no other cause but this before spoken, yet in as much as in our common and vulgar speech, wee say every horse that giveth over his labour is tyred, you shall understand, that such giving over may proceede from foure causes: the first, from inward sickenesse: the second, from some wound received either of body or limbes: the third, from dulnesse of Spirit, Cowardlinesse, of Restinesse; and the

the fourth from most extreame labour and travaile, which is true tyrednesse indeede. Now for the first, which is inward sicknesse, you shall looke into the generall signes of every disease, and if you finde any of those signes to be apparent, you shall straight conclude upon that disease, and taking away the cause thereof, have no doubt but the effects of his tiring will vanish with the same: for the second, which is by some wound received, as by cutting or dismembring the sinewes, ligaments, or muscles, or by straynning or stooming any bone or joynt, or by pricking in shooing, or striking naile, iron, stub, or thorne into the sole of the horses foot, and such like.

Sith the first is apparent to the eye, by dis-joyning the skin, the other by halting, you shall take a survey of your horse, and finding any of them apparant, looke what the griefe is, repaire to the latter part of this booke, which intreateth of Chyrurgery, and finding it there use the meanes prescribed, & the tyring will easily be cured. Now for the third, which is dulnesse of Spirit; Cowardnesse or restinesse, you shall finde them by these signes: If hee have no apparant signe either of inward sicknesse, or outward griefe, neither sweateth much, nor sheweth any great alteration of countenance: Yet notwithstanding tyreth, and refuseth reasonable labour, then such tyring proceedeth from dulnesse of spirit; but if after indifferent long travaile the horse tyre, and then the man descending from his backe, the Horse runne or trot away, as though he were not tyred: the man then mounting againe, the horse utterly refuse to goe forward, such tiring proceedeth from cowardlinesse;

Digitized by Google

but if a horse within one, two, or three miles Riding, being temperately used, and being neither put to any tryall of his strength, nor, as it were scarcely warmed, if he in his best strength refuse labour, and tyre, it proceedeth onely from Restinesse and ill conditions. Then for the cure of any of all these, proceeding from Dulnesse, Fearefulnesse, and Unwillingnesse, you shall take ordinary Window-glasse, and beate it into fine powder: Then take up the skinne of each side the *Spurre* veyne betweene your finger and your thumbe, and with a fine nayle or bodkin, make divers small holes through his skinne, then rubbe Glasse powder very hard into those holes; which done, mount his backe, an doe but offer to touch his sides with your heeles, and be sure if hee haue life in him, hee will goe forward, the greatest feare being that he will still but goe too fast: but after your iourney is ended, and you alighted, you must not fayle (because this powder of Glasse will *corrode* and *rot* his sides) to annoynt both the sore places with the powder of *Iet* and *Turpentine* mixt together, for that will draw out the venom, and heale his sides againe. There be others which use when a Horse tyreth thus through dull cowardlinesse or Restinesse, to thrust a burning Brand or yron into his Buttockes, or to bring Bottles of blazing straw about his eares, there is neither of the Cures but is exceeding good.

But for the true tyred horse, which tyreth through a naturall faintnesse, drawne from exceeding labour: the signes to know it being long trauell, much sweat, and willingnesse of course during his strength: the Cure

Digitized by Google

cure thereof, according to the opinion of some *Farriers*, is to power oyle and vineger into his nostrills, and to give him the drinke of Sheeps heads, mentioned in the Chapter of the consumption of the flesh, being the 57 Chapter of this booke, and to bathe his Legs with a comfortable bath, of which you shall finde choyse in the Chapter of Bathes, or else charge them with this charge: take of Bole-armony, and of Wheate flowre, of each halfe a pound, and a little Rozen beaten into fine powder, and a quart of strong Vineger; mingle them well together, and cover all his Legges therewith, and if it bee in the Summer, turne him to grasse, and he will recover his wearinesse. Others use to take a slice of fresh beefe; having steeped it in Vineger, lap it about your bit or snaffle, and having made it fast with a threed, ride your Horse therewith, and he will hardly tyre: yet after your journey is ended, bee sure to give your horse rest, much warmth, and good feeding, that is, warme mashes, and store of provender, or else he will be the worse whilest he liveth.

Now if it be so that your horse tyre in such a place as the necessity of your occasions are to be preferred before the value of your horse, and that you must seeke unnaturall meanes to controle nature: In this case you shall take (where the powder of Glasse before spoken of cannot be had) three or foure round Pibble stones, and put them into one of his Eares, and then tye the Eare that the stones fall not out, and the noyse of those stones wil make the Horse go after he is utterly tyred; But if that fayle, you shall with a Knife make a hole in the flap of the Horses

Digitized by Google

Eare, and thrust a long rough sticke, full of nickes; through the same; and ever as the horse slackes his pace, so saw and fret the sticke up and downe in the hole, and be sure whilest he hath any life he will not leave going.

Many other torments there are which bee needelesse to rehearse, onely this is my most generall advice, if at any time you tyre youre horse, to take of old urine a quart, of Salt-peter three ounces, boyle them well together, and bathe all the horses foure legs in the same, and without question it will bring to the sinewes their naturall strength and nimblenesse; and for other defects warme and good keeping will cure them.

And although some of our Northern *Farriers* doe hold, that oaten dough will prevent tyring, yet I have not approved it so, because I could never get any horse that would eate it, the dough would so sticke and clambe in the horses mouth: therefore I hold the Cures already receited to be fully sufficient. But for further satisfaction use these, which I reserved for my owne privacy.

☞ Take a quart of strong Ale, and put thereto halfe an ounce of the powder of *Elicampane*, and brew them well together, and give it the horse with an horne.

☞ Take a bunch of *Peniriall* and tye it to the mouth of your bit of snaffle, and it will preserve an horse from tyring. Now if all these faile, then take of your horses Saddle, and rub his backe all over very hard, with the herbe called *Arssmart*, and lay *Arssmart* under his saddle, and so ride him.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXIII.

Of the Diseases of the stomacke, and first of the loathing of meate.

THis Disease of the loathing of meate, is taken two wayes, the one a forsaking of meate, as when a Horses mouth, either through the inflammation of his stomacke, doth breake out into Blisters, or such like venemous soares: or when he hath the Lampas, Gigges, Wolfes teeth, and such like. The cure of all which you shall readily finde in the second part of this book, which treateth of Chirurgery: the other a dislike of his meate through the intemperature of his stomacke, being either too hot, as proceeding either from rankenesse of blood, or extreamity of travaile, as you may perceive by daily experience, when a horse is set up in the stable very hot, and meat instantly given him, it is all things to nothing, but he will loath and refuse it. Hence it comes, that I did ever hate the noone-tide bayting of horses, because mens journies commonly craving haste, the horse cannot take such a naturall cooling as hee ought before his meate, and thereby breeds much sickenesse and disease: for meat given presently after travaile when a horse is hot, is the mother of all infirmity: or else it proceedeth from the intemperature of the Stomacke, being too cold, as being caused by some naturall defect. Now if it proceed from heate onely, which you shall know either by his sudden loathing of his meate, or the extreame heate of his mouth and breath: Then to coole his stomacke a-

Digitized by Google

gaine, you shall either wash his tongue with vineger, or give him to drinke cold water mingled with Oyle and Vineger. There be other *Farriers* which use to give this drinke: take of milke and wine of each one pint, and put thereunto of *Mel Rosatum* three ounces, and having washed his mouth with Vineger and Salt; give him the drinke luke-warme with a horne. But if the loathing of his meate proceede from the coldnesse of his stomacke, which onely is knowne by the standing up and staining of the haire: Then by the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, you shall give him Wine and Oyle mixt together divers mornings to drinke: but others of our late *Farriers* give wine, Oyle, Rue, and Sage boiled together by a quart at a time to drinke. Others to the former Compound will adde white pepper and *Mirre*. Others use to give the horse Onions pill'd and chopt, and *Rocket* seede boyled and bruised in wine. Others use to mixe wine with the blood of a Sow-pigge. Now to conclude, for the generall forsaking or loathing of meate, proceeding either from hot or cold causes in the stomacke, there is nothing better then the greene blades of Corne (especially wheate) being given in a good quantity, and that the time of the yeare serve for the gathering thereof. Others instead thereof, will give the horse sweet wine and the seeds of *Gith* mixt together, or else sweete wine and *Garlicke* well pill'd and stampt, being a long time brewd together.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXIIII.
Of the casting out of the horses drinke.

THe ancient *Farriers*, especially the *Italians*, constantly doe affirme, that a horse may have such a Paulsey, proceeding from the coldnesse of his stomacke, and may make him unable to retaine and keepe his *drinke*, but that many times he will vomit and cast it up againe: For mine owne part, from other causes, as from cold in the head, where the Rhume binding about the rootes and Kirnels of the tongue, hath as it were strangled and made straight the passages to the stomacke: There I have many times seene a horse cast his water that he dranke, in very aboundant fort backe againe through his Nostrels, and sometimes strive with great earnestnesse to *drinke*, but could not at all. The signes of both (from which cause soever it proceede) is onely the casting up of his *drinke* or water, and the cure thereof is onely to give him *Cordiall* and warme *drinkes*, as is Malmsey, Cynamon, Anise-seedes and Cloves, well brewd and mixt together, and to annoynt his breast, and under his shoulders, with either the oyle of Cipresse, Oyle of Spike, or the oyle of Pepper, and to purge his head with fumes or pils, such as will force him to sneeze, of which you may see store in a chaper following: for such fumigation joyning with these hot oyles, will soone dissolve the humors.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXV.
Of Surfeiting with glut of provender.

THere is not any Diſeaſe more eaſily procured, nor more dangerous to the life of a horſe, then this ſurfeit which is taken by the glut of Provender; it commeth moſt commonly by keeping the Horſe extreame ſharpe or hungry, as either by long travell or long ſtanding empty: and then in the height of greedineſſe, giving him ſuch ſuperaboundance of meate, that his ſtomacke wanting ſtrength to digeſt it, all the whole body is driven into an infinite great paine and extremity. The ſignes are great weakneſſe and feebleneſſe in the Horſes limbes, ſo that hee can hardly ſtand, but lyeth downe oft, and being downe, walloweth and tumbleth up and downe as if he had the bots.

The cure thereof, according to the common practiſe of our common Farriers, is to take a halfe penny worth of blacke Sope, and a quart of new milke, and as much ſweete butter as Sope, and having on a Chaffing diſh and Coales, mixe them together, and give it the Horſe to drinke: this will cleanſe the horſes ſtomacke, and bring it to its ſtrength againe.

But the ancient *Farriers* did uſe firſt, to let the horſe blood in the necke-veine, (becauſe every ſurfeit breedes diſtemperature in the blood) then Trot the horſe up and downe an houre and more, and if he cannot ſtale, draw out his Yard and waſh it with white Wine made luke-warme, and thruſt into his yard

Digitized by Google

yard either a clove of Garlicke, or a little oyle of camomill, with a peece of small waxe candle. If hee cannot dung, first with your hand rake his Fundament, and then give him a glister, of which you shall reade hereafter: When his Glister is received, you shall walke him up and downe till he have emptied his belly, then set him up and keepe him hungry the space of two or three dayes, observing ever to sprinkle the Hay he eateth with a little water, and let his drinke bee warme Water and Branne made mash-wise: After hee hath drunke the drinke, let him eate the Branne if hee please, but from other Provender keepe him still fasting, at the least ten dayes.

There be other Farriers that in this case, use onely to take a quart of Beere or Ale, and two penyworth of Sallet oyle, and as much Dragon Water, a peny worth of Treacle, and make all these warme, upon the coales, then put in an ounce of Cynamon, Anise-seedes, and Cloves, all beaten together, and so give it the horse luke-warme to *drinke*.

All these receites are exceeding good, yet for mine owne part, and many of the best Farriers confirme the same, and there is nothing better for this disease, then moderate exercise, much fasting, and once in foure or five dayes a pint of sweete Wine, with two spoonefull of the powder of *Diapente*.

CHAP.

Chap. LXVI.

Of foundring in the body, being a Surfeit got either by meate, drinke, or labour.

THis Disease of foundring in the body, is of all surfeits the most vile, most dangerous, and most incident to horses that are dayly travailed; it proceedeth according to the opinion of some Farriers, from eating of much provender suddenly after labour, the horse, being then, as it were, panting hot, (as we may daily see unskilfull horsemen doe at this day,) whereby meate which the horse eateth, not being digested, breedeth evill and grosse humours, which by little and little spreade themselues thorough the member, doe at length oppresse and almost confound the whole body, absolutely taking away from him all his strength, insomuch that he can neither goe nor bow his joynts, nor being laid, is able to rise againe: Besides it taketh away from him his instrumentall powers, as the office both of urine and Excrements, which cannot be performed but with extreame paine. There be other Farriers, and to their opinion I rather leane, that suppose it proceedeth from sufferiug the horse to *drinke* too much in his travaile being very hot, whereby the grease being suddenly cooled, it doth clap about, and suffocate the inward parts with such a loathsome fulnesse, that without speedy evacuation, there can be no hope but of death onely. Now whereas some *Farriers* doe hold that this Foundring in the Body, should bee no other then the foundring in the

Digitized by Google

the legs, becauſe it is (ſay they) a melting and diſſolution of evill humours which reſort downe-ward, they are much deceived: For it is not, as they hold, a diſſolution of humours, but rather a binding together of corporall and ſubſtantiall evills, which by an unnaturall accident doth torment the heart. Now for the hold which they take of the name of Foundring, as if it were drawne from the *French* word *Fundu*, ſignifying melting, truely I thinke it was rather the ignorance of our old *Farriers*, which knew not how to intitle the Diſeaſe, then any coherence it hath with the name it beareth: For mine owne part, I am of opinion that this Diſeaſe which wee call Foundring in the Body, doth not onely proceed from the cauſes afore-ſayd, but alſo and moſt oftеſt by ſuddaine waſhing Horſes in the Winter ſeaſon, when they are extreame fat and hot with inſtant travaile, where the cold vapour of the water ſtriking into the body, doth not onely aſtoniſh the inward and vitall parts, but alſo freezeth up the skinne, and maketh the blood to leeſe his office. Now the ſignes to perceive this Diſeaſe, are holding downe of his head, ſtaring up of his haire, coughing, ſtaggering behind, trembling after water, diſlike of his meat, leanneſſe, ſtiffe going, diſability to riſe when he is down: And to conclude, which is the chiefeſt ſigne of all other, his Belly will be clung up to his backe, and his backe riſing up like a Camell.

The cure according to the opinion of the *Farriers*, is firſt to rake his Fundament, and then to give him a Gliſter: Which done, and that the horſes belly is emptied, then take of Malmſey a quart, of Sugar halfe

Digitized by Google

halfe a quarterne, of Cynamon halfe an ounce, of Licoras, and anise-seeds, of each two spoonfull beaten into fine powder; which beeing put into the Malmsey, warme them together at the fire, so that the honey may be molten, then give it the horse luke-warme to drinke: Which done, walke him up and down either in the warm stable, or some warme roade the space of an houre, then let him stand on the Bit fasting two hours more, onely let him bee warme clothed, stopt, and littered; and when you give him Hay, let it be sprinkled with water, and let his provender be very cleane sifted from dust, and given by a little at once; and let his drinke be warme mashes of malt and Water. Now when you see him recover and get a little strength, you shal then let him blood in the necke veine, and once a day perfume him with Frankinsence to make him neese, and use to give him exercise abroad when the weather is warm, and in the house when the weather is stormy.

Now there be other *Farriers* which use for this disease to take a halfe peny worth of Garlicke, two peny worth of the powder of Pepper, two peny worth of the powder of Ginger, two peny worth of Graines bruised, and put all these into a pottle of strong Ale, and give it the horse to drinke by a quart at a time, dyeting and ordering him as afore-said: and when he getteth strength, either let him blood in the necke veine, or the spurre Veines, or on both: to conclude, there is no drinke nor dyet which is comfortable, but is most soveraigne and good for this infirmity.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXVII.
Of the greedy worme, or hungry evill in Horses.

THIS hungry evill is a Disease more common then found out by our Farriers, because the most of our horse-masters being of great ignorance, hold it a speciall vertue to see a horse eate eagerly whereas indeede this over-hasty and greedy eating, is more rather an infirmity and sickenesse of the inward parts; and this disease is none other then an insatiate and greedy eating, contrary to Nature and old Custome, and for the most part, it followeth some extreame great Emptinesse, or want of naturall foode, the beast being even at the pinch, and ready to be chap-falne. There be some *Farriers* which suppose that it proceedeth from some extreame cold outwardly taken by travelling in cold and barren places, as in the forrest and snow, where the outward cold maketh the stomacke cold, whereby all the inward powers are weakned. The signes are onely an alteration or change in the Horses feeding, having lost all temperance; and snatching and chopping at his meat, as if he would devoure the Manger. The cure, according to the opinion of some Farriers, is first to comfort his stomacke by giving him great slices of white bread toasted at the fire, and steeped in Muskadine, or else bread untoasted, and steeped in Wine, and then to let him drinke wheat flower and Wine brewed together. There be others which use to knead stiffe cakes of

Digitized by Google

of Wheate flower and Wine, and to feede the horse therewith. Others use to make him bread of Pine-tree nuts and wine mingled together, or else common earth and Wine mingled together. But for mine owne part, I hold nothing better then moderately feeding the horse many times in the day with wholesome Beane-bread, well baked, or oates well dryed and sifted.

Chap. LXVIII.

Of the diseases of the Liver in generall, and first of the inflammation thereof.

THere is no question but the Liver of a horse is subject to as many diseases, as either the Liver of a man, or any other creature, onely through the ignorance of our common *Farriers* (who make all inward diseases one sickenesse) the true grounds and causes not being looked into, the infirmity is let passe, and many times poysoned with false potions: but truth it is, that the Liver sometimes by the intemperateneſſe thereof, as being either too hot or too cold, too moist, or too dry, or sometimes by meanes of evill humours, as Choler, or Flegme over-flowing in the same, Heate ingendring Choler, and Coldnesse Flegme, the Liver is subiect to many sicknesses, and is diversly pained, as by Inflammation, Apostumation, or Ulcer, or by Obstructions, Stoppings, or hard knobs; or lastly, by the Consumption of the whole substance thereof. The signes to know if the disease proceede from hot causes, is leanneſſe of body, the loathing of meate, voyding Dung of a strong

Digitized by Google

ſtrong ſcent, great thirſt, and looſneſſe of Belly. The ſignes to know if the diſeaſe proceede from cold cauſes, is good ſtate of body, appetite of meate, dung not ſtinking, no thirſt, and the belly neither looſe nor coſtive. Now to proceede to the particular Diſeaſes of the Liver, and firſt of the inflammation, you ſhall underſtand that it commeth by meanes that the blood through the Aboundance, Thinneſſe, boyling heate, or ſharpneſſe thereof, or through the violence of ſome outward cauſe, breaketh out of the Veines, and floweth into the body or ſubſtance of the Liver; and ſo beeing diſpoſſeſt of his proper Veſſells, doth immediately putrifie, and is inflamed, corrupting ſo much of the fleſhly ſubſtance of the Liver, as is either touched or imbrued with the ſame, whence it commeth, that for the moſt part, the hollow ſide of the liver is firſt conſumed, yet ſometimes the full ſide alſo: This inflammation by a naturall heate is ſometimes turned to putrifaction, and then it is called an Apoſtumation: which when either by the ſtrength of nature or Art, it doth breake and runne, then it is called an Ulcer, or filthy ſore. Now the ſignes of an inflammation on the hollow ſide of the Liver (which is the leaſt hurtful) is loathing of meate, great thirſt, looſneſſe of belly, and a continuall unwillingneſſe to lye on the left ſide: but if the inflammation be on the full ſide of the Liver, then the ſignes be ſhort breathing, a dry Cough, much paine when you handle the horſe about the Wind-pipe, and an unwillingneſſe to lye on the right ſide. The ſignes of Apoſtumation is great heat, long fetching of breath, and a continuall looking to his ſide.

side. The signes of ulceration, is continuall coldnesse, staring up of the haire and much feebleneſſe and fainting, becauſe the filthy matter caſting evill vapours abroad, doth many times corrupt the heart and occaſion death. Now for the cure of theſe inflammations, ſome *Farriers* uſe to take a quart of Ale, an ounce of *Myrrh*, and an ounce of *Frankinſence*, and brewing them well together, give it the horſe divers mornings to drinke. Others uſe to take three ounces of the ſeedes of Smallage, and three ounces of Hyſop, and as much Sutherwort; and boyle them well in oyle and wine mingled together, and give the horſe to drinke; keepe the horſe warme, and let him neither drinke cold water, nor eate dry duſty hay.

Chap. LXIX.

Of Obſtructions, ſtoppings, or hard knobs on the Liver.

THeſe obſtructions or ſtopping of a horſes liver, doe come moſt commonly by travelling or labouring on a full ſtomacke, whereby the meat not being perfectly digeſted, breedeth groſſe and tough humors, which humors by the extremity of travell, are violently driven into the ſmall veines, through which the liver ought to receive good nutriment, and ſo by that meanes breedeth obſtructions and ſtoppings. Now from theſe obſtructions (when they have continued any long time) eſpecially if the humors be cholericke, breedeth many times hard knobs on the liver, which knobs maketh the horſe continually lie on

on his right side, and never on the left, because if he should lye on the left side, the weight of the knob would oppresse the stomacke, and even sicken all the vitall parts in him.

The signes of these Obstructions or stoppings, are heavinesse of Countenance, distention or swelling, great dulnesse and sloath in the Horse when hee beginneth his travaile, and a continuall looking backe to his short ribs, where remaineth his greatest paine and torment. Now the cure thereof is to seeth continually in the water which hee drinketh, *Agrimony, Fumitory, Camomil, Wormewood, Lycoras, Aniseedes, Smallage, Parsley, Spicknard, Gentian, Succory, Endive,* and *Lupins*, the vertues whereof are most comfortable to the Liver. But forasmuch as the most part of our English Farriers are very simple Smiths, whose Capacities are unable to dive into these severall distinctions, and that this Worke (or Master-peece) is intended for the weakest braine whatsoever, you shall understand that there bee certaine generall signes to know when the Liver of a horse is grieved with any griefe, of what nature or condition soever it bee; and so likewise generall receits to cure all the griefes, without distinguishing or knowing their natures: You shall know then if a horse have any griefe or paine in his Liver by these signes. First, by a loathing of his meate: next by the wasting of his flesh, drynesse of his mouth, and roughnesse of his tongue, and great swelling thereof, and refusing to lye on the side grieved: And lastly, a continuall looking backeward.

Now the generall cures for the sicknesse of the Li-

Digitized by Google

ver, is, according to the opinion of the antient *Farriers*, to give the horse *Aloes* dissolved in sweet wine: for it both purgeth and comforteth the Liver. Others use to give him to drinke *Ireos* stampt and mixt with wine and water together, or in stead of *Ireos*, to giue him *Calamint*, called of the Latins *Pollimonia*. Others give *Savery* with oyle and wine mixt together. Others use *Liverwort* and *Agrimony* with Wine and oyle. Others use comfortable frictions, and to steepe his Provender in warme water, and to mixe with his Provender a little *Nitrum*, not forgetting to let him stand warme, and lye soft: But that which is generally praised above all medicines, is to give the Horse a Woolfes Liver beaten to powder, and mixe either with Wine, Water, Oyle, or any other medicine.

Now for a conclusion of this Chapter, if the *Farriers* skill be so good, that hee can distinguish the Nature of each severall infirmity about the Liver, then I would have him to understand, that for inflammations (which are the first beginners of all diseases) would be used simples that mollifie & disperse humours, as by these, *Linseed*, *Fenugreek*, *Camomil*, *Aniseedes*, *Mellilot*, and such like, to which mollifying simples, would be ever added some simples that are astringent or binding, or as these: red Rose leaves, Bramble leaves, Worme-wood, Plantaine, Mirrh, Masticke Storax, and such like. Now for Apostumes, they are to be ripened and voided, and ulcers must be cleansed & scoured downward, either by excrement or urine, and therefore the use of such simples as provoke either the one or the other (of which you shall

Digitized by Google

finde plenty in other Chapters) is most necessary.

Chap. LXX.
Of the Consumption of the Liver.

OF the consumption of the *Liver*, I have spoken something in the Chapter of the mourning of the Chine: yet because amongst our best *Farriers* it is diversly taken, I will shew you their divers opinions. First, some hold it commeth onely from sudden cold after heate, taken either by drinking or standing still. Others hold it commeth of any humour, especially of cholericke matter, shed throughout the whole substance of the liver, which rotting by leasurable degree, doth in the end corrupt and confound all the substance of the Liver, proceeding, as they thinke, from corrupt meates, and sweet drinkes. And the last thinketh it commeth by extreame heat gotten in travell, which inflameth the blood, doth afterward putrifie, corrupt, and exulcerate the whole substance of the Liver: because the Liver is spungious like the Lungs, therefore the cure of this disease is held desperate; yet it bringeth no speedy or sudden death, but a wasting and lingring infirmitie: For the Liver being corrupted, disgestion is taken away, and so the body for want of good nutriment, doth in time consume. The signes of this disease is a loathing of meate, and a stretching forth of the horses body at lengeth as he standeth, hee will seldome or never lye downe, his breath will stinke marvellously, and he will continually cast exceeding foule matter eyther at one Nostrill, or at both, according as one

Digitized by Google

side, or both sides of the Liver is consumed; and on that side which he casteth, hee will ever have betwixt his nether jawes, about the middest of them, a hard knob or kirnel about the bignesse of a Walnut. Now the preservative of this disease, (for in truth it is incurable) is, according to the opinion of some *Farriers*, to take halfe a pint of Malmsey, and as much of the blood of a yong pigge, and to give it the horse luke-warme to drinke. Other Farriers use to give the horse no other foode for the space of three dayes, then warme Wort, and oates baked in an Oven; being sure that the horse be kept fasting the first night before he received his *medicine*. Others suppose, that if into the wort which he drinketh, you doe put every morning two or three spoonfull of the powder made of *Agrimony, red Rose leaves, Saccharum, Rosaceum, diarchadon, Abbatis, Disantalon, Lycoras*, and of the liver of a Wolfe, that is more excellent. Others hold that this powder given with Goates milke luke-warme, is very good: Others hold that Malmsey, and the juyce of Featherfew given to drinke is also good.

Others use (and hold it equall with the best) to take an ounce of *Sulphur vive* beaten into fine powder, and a peny weight of *Myrre* beaten to fine powder; mixe them together with a new laid egge, and give them to drink with halfe a pint of Malmsey; use this divers times, and keepe the horse fasting, yet seperate him from other horses, for this disease is infectious.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXXI.
Of the diseases of the Gall.

AS is the Liver, even so the gall of a Horse is subject to divers and many infirmities, as to obstructions, according to the opinion of old Farriers: from whence floweth the fulnesse and emptinesse of the bladder, and stone in the Gall; and these obstructions doe chance two severall waies: First when the passage by which Choler should passe from the Liver unto the bladder of the Gall, as unto his proper receptacle, is stopped; and so the Bladder of the Gall remaineth empty: for you are to understand, that the Gall is none other thing then a long, slender, little greenish bladder, fixed underneath the Liver, which doth receive all the Cholericke bitter moysture, which would otherwise offend not onely the Liver, but the whole body also. Now if the passage unto this necessary vessell bee stopped, there cannot chuse but follow many infirmities, as either vometing, the laxe, the bloody flux, or the yellowes.

Secondly, when the way whereby such *Choler* should issue forth of the *Bladder* of the Gall downe into the guts ad excrements, is closed up, and so superaboundeth with too much *Choler*; from whence springeth dulnesse of spirit, suffocating, belching, heate, thirst, and disposition to rage and fury: and truely to any beast there is not a more dangerous disease then the over-flowing of the Gall: But our latter experience findeth that an horse hath no Gall at all:

Digitized by Google

but that filthy and corrupt matter is wasted and spent either by sweat, exercise, or else doth turne to infirmity. The signes of both these kinds of evils, or obstructions, are yellownesse of the skin, infected with yellow Iaundise, and a continuall costiveneſſe of the body: and the cures of them are, according to the most ancient Farriers, to give the horse milke, and great store of Saffron, boyled together, or in stead of Milke, to give Ale, Saffron, and Anise-seeds mixt together. But there be other Farriers, with whom I more doe agree, which hold that Selladine roots and leaves chopt, and bruised, and boyled in Beere; or for want of Selladine, Rue, or herbe of grace, and given the Horse luke-warme to drinke, is most soveraigne.

Now for the stone in the gall, which is of a blackish colour, it commeth from the obstruction of the conduits of the bladder, whereby the choler being too long kept in, becommeth dry, and so converteth first into gravell, and after into a solid and hard stone, of which both the signes and the cure, are those last before rehearsed.

Chap. LXXII.

Of all such diseases as are incident to the Spleene.

THe Spleene is a long, narrow, flat spungy substance, of a pale fleshy colour, joyning with the Liver and the Gall, it is the receptacle of Melancholy, and the dregges of the blood, and is as subject to infirmity, as any inward member whatsoever, as to Inflammations, Obstructions, knobbes, and swellings

Digitized by Google

ſwellings, it is through the Spungineſſe, apt to ſucke in all manner of filth, and to dilate and ſpread the ſame over the whole body: The appearance thereof is on the left ſide under the ſhort Ribbes, where you ſhall perceive ſome ſmall ſwelling, which ſwelling gives great griefe to the midriffe, eſpecially after a full ſtomacke, taking away much more of the horſes digeſtion then his appetite, and being ſuffered to continue, it makes faint the heart, and growes in the end to a hard knobbe, or ſtony ſubſtance.

This diſeaſe, or diſeaſes of the ſpleene, are incident to horſes moſt in the Summer, proceeding from the Surfeit, or greedy eating of greene meates. The ſignes of which diſeaſes are theſe, heavineſſe, dulneſſe, paine on the left ſide, and hard ſwellings, ſhort breath, much groaning, and an over-haſty deſire to his meate. The cure, according to the opinion of our beſt *Farriers*, is to make the horſe ſweate either by labour or cloathes, then to give him to drinke a quart of white Wine, wherein hath beene boyled the leaves of *Tamariske* bruiſed, and a good quantity of Comin-ſeede beaten to powder, and give it luke-warme. Others uſe, after the horſe hath ſweat, to powre into his left Noſtrill every day, the juyce of *Myrobalans* mixt with Wine and Water to the quantity of a pint. Others take Comin-ſeede and Honey, of each ſixe ounces, of *Lacerpitium* as much as a beane, of Vineger a pint, and put all theſe into three quarts of water, and let it ſtand ſo all night, and give the horſe a quart thereof next morning, having faſted all night. Others make the horſe to drinke

Digitized by Google

of *Garlicke*, *Nitrum*, *Hare-hound*, and *Worme-wood*, sodden in sharpe Wine, and to bathe all the horses left side with warme water, and to rub it hard. There be others which use to cauterize or scarifie the Horses left side with a hot Iron; but it is barbarous and vile, and carrieth no judgement in the practice.

Chap. LXXIII.

Of the Yellowes, or Iaundise.

AS before I said, from the Obstructions or overflowings of the Gall and spleene, doth spring this Disease which our common Smiths call the Yellowes, and our better *Farriers* the Jaundise, and you shall understand, that of this Yellowes or Jaundise, there are two kinds, the first an over-flowing of choler proceeding from the sickenesse of the Gall, and it is called simply the Yellows, or yellow Jaundise; because the outward parts of the body, as Eyes, Skinne, Mouth, inside of the lips, and such like, are dryed and coloured yellow: the other an over-flowing of Melancholly, proceeding from the sickenesse of the Spleene, and is called the blacke Yellows, or blacke Jaundise, because all the outward parts are blacke. Now both these Jaundises, or Yellowes, have their beginnings from the evills of the Liver; the yellow Jaundise, when the Liver by inflammation hath al his blood converted into Choler, and so over-whelms the body: and the blacke Jaundise when some Obstruction in the Liver-veine, which goeth to the Spleene, hindreth the Spleene from doing his office, and receiving the dregges of blood from the Liver,

Digitized by Google

Liuer, or elſe when the Spleene is ſur-charged with ſuch dregges of the blood, and ſo ſheddeth them backe againe into the Veines.

Now although this diſtinction of the blacke Jaundiſe, or blacke Yellowes, will appeare ſtrange vnto our common Farriers; yet it is moſt certayne, that whenſoeuer a horſe dyeth of the Yellowes, he dyeth onely of the blacke Yellowes: for when it commeth vnto the caſe of mortality, then are all the inward powers conuerted to blackneſſe, and the yellow ſubſtance is cleane maſtered; but whilſt the matter is Yellow, ſo long the horſes body is in good ſtate of recouery. Beſides, theſe Yellows do euer follow one the other, and the leſſer hath no ſooner got preheminence, but the greater purſues him; of all the inward diſeaſes in horſes body, this is moſt common, oft eſt in practice, & yet moſt mortall if it be not early prevented. The ſignes of this diſeaſe of yellow Jaundiſe, are yellownes of the eyes, noſtrils, inſide of the lippes, the skin, the yard, and the vrine: his eares and his flanke will ſweate, and he will groane when he lyeth downe, and he will not onely be fainte, but vtterly forſake his meate alſo. The cures which are at this day in practice for this diſeaſe, are infinite, and a World of them corrupt and poyſonous: Euery Smith almoſt making a medicine of his owne inuention, God knowes weake and to little purpoſe; but for the beſt receites which at this day are vſed by any good *Farriers* whatſoeuer, I will deliuer you the whole Catalogue.

Firſt, the Ancient Farriers, both *Italian* and French, they did vſe to take of Time and Comin, of each

each like quantity, and ſtamping them together, to mingle it with Wine, Honey, and water, and then to let him blood in the paſternes.

But now the *Farriers* of later daies uſe, firſt to let the horſe blood in the Necke-veine, ſuffering him to bleede till you perceive the blood to growe pure, then to give him this drinke: Take of white Wine or Ale a quart, and put thereunto Saffron, of Turmericke, of each halfe an ounce, and the juyce that is wrung out of a great handfull of Selladine, and beeing luke-warme, give it the horſe to drinke, then keepe him warme the ſpace of three or foure dayes, giving him warme water, with a little branne in it. Others uſe after the horſe is let blood in the *necke-veine*: Firſt to rake him, then to give him a ſuppoſitary made of Salt, honey, and Marjoram, and then give him to *drinke* halfe an ounce of *Mirrhe*, diſſolved into a quart of Wine or Ale. Others uſe to give after blood-letting, onely cold Water and Nitrum mixt together. There bee others which after Blood-letting, will onely ſtoppe his Eares with Selladine, and then bind them faſt up, and let him have no exerciſe for twelve houres after. Others uſe after the letting him blood, to give him a Gliſter, then to take *Saffron*, and *Turmericke*, and mixing them with a quart of *Milke*, give it him to *drinke* luke-warme. Others uſe to let the horſe blood in the third barre of the roofe of his mouth, with a ſharpe Knife, and after he hath bled well, to take a halfe peny worth of Engliſh Saffron, and a penny worth of *Turmericke*, and a new layd egge, with the ſhel, and all ſmall broken, and mixe it in a quart of ſtale

Digitized by Google

ſtale Ale or Beere, and ſo ſet him up warme.

Others uſe to take after Blood-letting, of *Turmericke*, and *Saffron* a like quantity, and two or three Cloves, and ſixe ſpoonefull of Vineger and Verdges, and to put into each eare of the Horſe, three ſpoonefuls thereof, and then ſtoppe his eares with blacke Wooll, and ſo tye them up for ſeven or eight dayes after. Others take long pepper, graines, *Turmericke*, and *Lycoras*, all beaten into fine powder, then brew them with a quart of ſtrong Beere or Ale, and give it the Horſe to *drinke*. Others uſe after taking and blood-letting to take the juyce of Ivy Leaves, and mingling it with Wine, to ſquirt it into the horſes Noſtrills, and to let him *drinke* onely cold Water mixt with *Nitrum*, and let his foode be graſſe, or new hay ſprinkled with water.

Thus you have ſeene, I dare wel affirme, all the beſt practices which are at this day knowne for this diſeaſe, and where they all faile, there is no hope of cure, (as the old *Farriers* affirme) yet let me thus far further informe you. This diſeaſe of the Yellows, or Jaundiſe, if the Keeper or Maſter be not a great deale the more skilfull and carefull, wil ſteale upon you unawares, and (as I have often ſeene) when you are in the midſt of your journey, remote and diſtant far from any towne that can give you ſuccour, it may be your horſe will fall downe under you, and if you ſhould let him reſt til you fetch him ſuccour, queſtionleſſe he wil be dead.

In this extremity you have no helpe, but to draw out a ſharpe poynted Knife, Dagger, or Rapier for a neede, and as neere as you can (opening the Horſes mouth)

Digitized by Google

mouth) strike him blood about the third bar of the roofe of his mouth, and so letting him eate and swallow his owne blood a good while, then rayse him up, and be sure he will go as fresh as ever he did: But after you come to place of rest, then be sure to blood him, and give him halfe an ounce of the powder of *Diapente* in a pint of Muskadine well brewed together, and thus doe three or foure mornings together, and let him bee fasting before, and fast two houres after; and after the potion give him a little moderate exercise, or else there will a worse fit come upon him.

Now to conclude for the blacke Jaundise, which of some *Farriers* is called the dry yellowes, though for mine owne part I hold it to bee incurable, yet there be other *Farriers* which are of a contrary humour, and prescribe this Physicke for the cure thereof: First, to give the horse a glister made of Oyle, water, milke, and *nitrum*, after his fundament is raked; then to powre the decoction of mallowes mingled with sweete Wine into his Nostrills, and let his meate be grasse or Hay sprinkled with water, and a little Nitre, and his Provender dryed oates: Hee must rest from labour, and be often rubbed. Now there be other *Farriers*, which for this disease would onely have the horse drinke the decoction of wilde Coleworts sodden in wine; the effects of all which I onely referre to experience.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXXIIII.
Of the Dropsie, or evill habite of the body.

WHereas wee have spoken before of the Consumption of the flesh, which proceedeth from surfeits, ill lodging, labour, colds, heates, and such like: you shall also now understand, that there is another Drinesse or Consumption of the flesh, which hath no apparant cause or ground, and is called of Farriers a Dropsie, or evill habite of the body, which is most apparently seene when the horse by dislike doth loose his true naturall colour, and when bayneſſe turns to dunneſſe, blackneſſe to duskiſhnes, and whiteneſſe to Aſhineſſe, and when he looſeth his Spirit, ſtrength, and alacrity. Now this commeth not from the want of nutriment, but from the want of good nutriment, in that the blood is corrupted either whith flegme, choler, or malencholy, comming (according to the opinion of our beſt *Farriers*) either from the ſpleene, or the weakneſſe of the ſtomacke or Liver, cauſing naughty digeſtion.

Others thinke it commeth from foule feeding, or much idleneſſe, but for mine owne part, albeit I have had as much triall of this diſeaſe, as any one man, and that it becommeth not mee, to controle men of approved judgement, yet this I dare averre, that I never ſaw this diſeaſe of the evill habite, or evill colour of the body, ſpring from any other grounds, then either diſorderly and wilde riding, or from Hunger, or barren Woody keeping. Betwixt it and the Dropſie, there is ſmall or no difference.

For

Digitized by Google

For the Dropsie being divided into three kindes, this is the first thereof, as namely, an universall swelling of the body, but especially the Legs, through the aboundance of water lying between the skin and the flesh. The second, a swelling in the covering or bottome of his Belly, as if the Horse were with foale; which is onely a whayish humour abiding betwixt the skin and the rim: And the third a swelling in the same place by the like humour, abiding betwixt the great bag and the Kell.

The common signes of this disease, are shortnesse of breath, swelling of the body or leggs, losse of the Horses naturall colour, no appetite unto meate, and a continual thirst, his Backe, Buttockes, and Flankes, wil bee dry, and shrunke up to their bones; his Veines will be hid that you cannot see them, and whersoever you shall presse your finger any thing hard against his body, there you shall leave the print behinde you, and the flesh will not rise of a good space after: when he lyeth downe he will spread out his Limbes, and not draw them round together, and his haire wil shed with the smallest rubbing. There be other *Farriers* which make but onely two Dropsies, that is, a wet *Dropsie*, and a windy *Dropsie*; but being examined, they are all one with those recited, have all the same signes and the same cure. which according to the Ancient *Farriers* is in this sort, first, to let him be warme covered with many cloathes, and either by exercise, or otherwise drive him into a sweate; then let his backe aad body bee rubbed against the haire, and let his foode bee for the most part, Cole-worts, Smallage, and Elming Boughes,

Digitized by Google

Boughes, or whatsoever else will keepe his body soluble or provoke Urine: when you want this food, let him eate grasse, or hay sprinkled with water, and sometimes you may give him a kinde of pulse called Ciche, steeped a day and a night in Water, and then taken out and layd so, as the Water may drop away.

There be other *Farriers* which onely would have the horse to drink *Parsley* stampt and mixt with wine, or else the root of the herbe called *Panax* stampt and mixt with wine. Now whereas some *Farriers* advise to slit the belly a handfull behind the Navel, that the Wine and Water may leasurely issue forth, of mine owne knowledge I know the *Cure* to be most vile, nor can it be done, but to the utter spoyle and killing of the horse: for a horse is a beast, and wanting knowledge of his owne good, will never be drest out by Violence, and that violence will bring downe his kell, so as it will never be recovered. Now for these *Drapsies* in the belly, although I have shewed you the signes and the cures, yet they are rare to be found and more rare to be *cured*; but for the other *Dropsie*, which is the swelling of the Legs, and the losse of the colour of the haire, it is very ordinary and in hourely practice: the best *cure* whereof that ever I found amongst the *Farriers* is this.

Take of strong Ale a Gallon, and set it on the fire, and then skum off the white froth which riseth: then take a handfull of wormewood with stalkes, and put them into the Ale, and let them boyle till it bee come almost to a quart: then take it off, and strayne it exceedingly, then dissolve into it three ounces of the

the best Treacle, and put in also an ounce and a halfe of long Pepper and graines beaten to very fine powder: then brew them all together till it bee no more but luke-warme, and so giue it the horse to drink, the next day let him blood on the necke veine, and annoynt his fore-legs with trayne Oyle, and so turne him into good Grasse, and feare not his recovery.

Chap. LXXV.

Of the Diseases in the guts of a Horse, and first of the Cholicke.

A Horses Guts are subject unto many and sundry infirmities: as namely, to the winde cholick, fretting of the belly, costiveness, Laxe, bloody flux, and wormes of divers kindes. Now for the Cholick it is a grievous and tormenting paine in the great Gut or bag, which because it is very large and spacious, and full of empty places, it is the more apt to receiue divers offensiue matters, which do breede divers infirmities, especially Winde, which finding no ready passage out, maketh the body, as it were, swel, and offendeth both the stomacke and other inward members. This disease doth not so much appeare in the Stable, as abroad in travaile, and the signes are these: the horse will often offer to stale, but cannot, he will strike at his Belly with his hinder foote, and many times stampe, he will forsake his meate, and towards his flanke you shall see his Belly appeare more full then ordinary, and he will desire to lye downe and wallow. The cure thereof, according to the most ancient *Farriers*, is only to give him a Glister made eyther

Digitized by Google

ther of Wilde Cucumbers, or else of Hens-dung, *Nitrum*, and strong vineger, the manner wherof you shall see in the Chapter of Glisters: and after the Glister labour him.

Others use to give the horse the Urine of a childe to drinke, or a glister of sope and salt Water. Others to give him five drammes of *Myrre* in good Wine, and then gallop him gently thereupon. Others use to give him Smallage and Parsley with his provender, and then to travaile him till he sweate. But for my owne part, I hold it best to take a quart of Malmsey, of Cloves, Pepper, Cynamon, of each halfe an ounce, of sugar halfe a quartern, and give it the horse luke-warme, and then ride him at least an houre after; but before you ride him, anoynt all his flankes with Gyle de bay, or oyle of Spike. Now if whilst you ride him he will not dung, you shall then Rake him, and if neede be enforce him to dung, by thrusting into his Fundament a pill'd Onion jagged crosse-waies, that the tickling of the juyce may enforce ordure: and by no meanes for foure or five dayes let him drinke cold water, nor eate any grasse or greene Corne, but keepe him upon wholesome dry meate in a warme stable.

Chap. LXXVI.

Of the Belly-ake, or fretting in the Belly.

Besides the Cholicke, there is also another grievous paine in the Belly, which *Farriers* call the Belly-ake, or fretting in the belly; and it proceedeth either from eating of greene pulse when it growes

Digitized by Google

on the ground, or raw undried peaſe, beanes, or oates: or elſe when ſharpe fretting humours, or inflammations, or aboundance of groſſe matter, is gotten betweene the great gut and the panicle. The ſignes are much wallowing, great groaning, and often ſtriking at his belly, and gnawing upon the manger. The cure according to the opinion of ſome *Farriers*, is firſt to anoynt your hand with Sallet oyle, Butter, or greaſe, and then thruſting it in at the horſes Fundament, pull out as much dung as you can reach, , which is called raking a horſe: then give him a gliſter of Water and Salt mixt together, or inſtead thereof give him a Suppoſitary of Hony and Salt, and then give him to *drink* the powder of Sentuary & wormwood brewd with a quart of Malmſey. Others uſe onely to give the horſe a Suppoſitary of New-caſtle Sope, and for mine owne part I hold it onely the beſt.

Chap. LXXVII.

Of the Coſtiveneſſe, or Belly-bound.

COſtiveneſſe or Belly-bound, is when a horſe is ſo bound in his belly that hee cannot Dung, it is a diſeaſe of all other moſt incident to running horſes, which are kept in a dry and hot dyet. Now my Maſters, the great *Farriers*, affirme that it proceedeth from glut of Provender, or over-much feeding and reſt, or from winde, groſſe humours, or cold, cauſing Obſtructions, and ſtoppings in the guts, but I ſuppoſe (and imagine that all the beſt Keepers of Hunting or Running horſes, will conſent with me) that it rather proceedeth from much faſting, whereby the Gut

Digitized by Google

Gut wanting freſh ſubſtance to fill it, doth out of its owne great heate, bake and dry up the little which it containeth: For it is a certaine rule that nothing can over-flow before it be full. Or elſe it may proceede from eating too much dry and hot food, which ſucking up the flegme and moyſture of the body, leaves not ſufficient whereby it may be digeſted; however it is a dangerous infirmity, and is the beginning of many other evills. The ſignes are onely abſtinence from the office of nature (I meane dunging) which is moſt uſuall in all beaſts. The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the ancienteſt *Farriers*, is to take the water wherein Mallowes have beene long boyled to the quantity of a quart, and put thereto halfe a pint of oyle, or inſtead thereof, halfe a pint of butter very ſweete, and one ounce of *Benedicte Laxatue*, and powre that into his Fundament Gliſter-wiſe: then with a ſtring faſten his taile hard to his Tuell, and then trot the horſe up and downe a pretty while, that the medicine may worke ſo much the better; then let his taile looſe, and ſuffer him to voyde all that is in his belly, then bring him into the Stable, and having ſtood a while, give him a little wel-clarified Honey to drinke, then cover him and keepe him warme, and let his drinke for three or foure dayes, be nothing but ſweete warme Maſhes of Malt and Water. Other *Farriers* uſe to take eleven leaves of Lorell, and ſtamping them in a Mortar, give it the horſe to drink with one quart of good ſtrong Ale.

Others uſe to take an ounce of Brimſtone finely beaten to powder, and mixing it with Spurge, to

Digitized by Google

give it the horse in a Mash to drinke. Now for mine owne part, I would wish you, if the disease bee not very extreamly violent, onely but to rake the Horses Fundament, and then to gallop him in his cloathes till he sweat, and then give him a handfull or two of cleane Rye, and a little brimstone mixt with it: for brimstone being given with provender at any time, will scoure; but if the disease be raging and violent, take a quarter of a pound of white Sope, a handfull of Spurge, and a handfull of Hempseed, bray them very well together, and give it the horse to drinke with a quart of Ale luke-warme, then let him fast and exercise him more then halfe an houre after; and be sure to keepe him very warme, and let his drinke be onely warme Mashes. A world of other scouring receites there be: but you shall finde them more at large in the chapter of Purgations, Glisters, and Suppositaries.

Chap. LXXVIII.

Of the Laxe, or too much scouring of Horses.

THe Laxe, or open fluxe of a Horses body, is a dangerous disease, and quickly bringeth a horse to great weakenesse and faintnesse, it proceedeth sometimes from the aboundance of Cholericke humours, descending from the Liver or Gall downe into the Guts: Sometimes by drinking over-much cold Water immediately after his Provender, sometimes by suddaine travailing upon a ful stomacke before his meate be digested; sometimes by hasty running or gallopping presently after water: and sometimes

times by licking up a Feather, or eating Hens dung: there is no Diſeaſe that taketh more ſore upon a horſe in a ſhort time then this; and yet ſith nature her ſelfe in this diſeaſe ſeemeth to be a Phyſitian to the horſes body, I would not wiſh any Farrier to goe about too ſuddenly to ſtop it; but if you finde that by the continuance, Nature both loſeth her owne ſtrength, and the horſe the good eſtate of his Body then you ſhall ſeeke remedy, and the cure thereof according to the opinion of ancient Farriers, is this: Take of Beane-flowre and *Bole-armony*, of each a quarterne, mixe them together in a quart of red wine, and give it the horſe luke-warme to drinke, and let him be kept very warme, and have much reſt: alſo let the water that he drinketh bee luke-warme, and mixt with Beane-flowre; yet by no meanes let him drinke above once in foure and twenty houres, and then not to his full ſatisfaction. Others take a pinte of red Wine, the powder of one Nutmeg, halfe an ounce of Cynamon, and as much of the rinde of a Pomegranat, and mixing them together, give it the horſe luke-warme to drinke, and let him not drinke any other Drinke, except it bee once in foure and twenty houres, halfe a horſes draught of warme water mixt with meane flowre. Others take a halfe peny-worth of Allome beaten into fine powder, and *Bole-armony* beaten ſmall, and a quart of good milke, mingle them together till the Milke be all on a curd, and then give it the Horſe to drinke, obſerving the Dyet before rehearſed: But if this diſeaſe ſhall happen to a ſucken Foale, as commonly it will, and I my ſelfe have ſeene many that for want of Experi-

Digitized by Google

ence have perished thereby, you shall then onely give it a pint of strong Verdges to drinke, and it is a present remedy, For the Foale onely feeding upon Milke, and that Milke avoyding in as Lyquid forme as it was received, the Verdges will curdle it, and so make it avoyde in a grosser and more tougher substance.

Chap. LXIX.
Of the bloody flixe in Horses.

IT is not to be doubted but that a horse may have the bloody Flixe, for in my experience I have seene it, besides the confirmation of all my masters, the old *Farriers*. Now of the bloody flixe they make divers kindes, for sometimes the fat of the slimy filth which is voyded, is sprinkled with a little blood: sometimes the excrement is watrish blood, like the Water wherein bloody flesh hath beene washed: sometimes blood mixed with Melancholly, and sometimes pure blood, but all these proceeding from one head, which is the exulceration of the Gut, they may all very well be helped by one cure. Yet that you may know whether the Exulceration be in the inward small Guts, or in the outward great Guts, you shall observe if the matter and blood bee perfectly mixt together, then it is in the inner small Guts; but if they be not mixed, but come out severally, the blood most commonly following the matter, then it is in the thicke outward guts. Now this bloody Flixe commeth most commonly of some sharpe humours, ingendred either by naughty raw food,

Digitized by Google

food, or unreasonable travaile, which humours being violently driven, and having to passe through many crooked and narrow wayes, doe cleave to the Guts, and with their heate and sharpnesse fret them, and cause exulcerations and grievous paine, Sometimes this bloody flixe may come from extreame cold, extreame heate, or extreame moistnesse, or through the violence of some extreame scouring formerly given, wherein some poysonous simple, as *Siomony*, *Stibium*, or such like, might be applyed in too great a quantitity, or it may come from the weakenesse of the Liver, or the other members which serve for digestion. The signe of this disease, is onely the avoiding blood with his excrements, or blood in stead of Excrements: And the cure according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is to take Saffron one ounce, of *Mirrhe* two ounces, of Southerne-wood three ounces, of Parsley one ounce, of Rue three ounces of Spittlewort and Hyssop of each two ounces, of Cassia, which is like Cynamon, one ounce; let all these be beaten into fine powder, and mingled with Chalke, and strong Vinegar, wrought into paste, of which paste make little cakes, and dry them in the shadow, and being dryed, dissolve some of them in a pint and a halfe of Barley milke, or for want thereof, in that juyce which is called *Crimor Prisane*, and give it the horse to drinke: for it not onely cureth the bloody flixe, but being given with a quart of warme water, it healeth all griefe and paine either in the belly or bladder, which commeth for want of stalling.

Now for mine owne part, I have ever used for

Digitized by Google

the bloody Flixe, but this medicine onely. Take of red Wine three pintes, halfe a handfull of the hearbe called *Bruſa Paſtoris*, or Shepheards purſe, and as much Tanners barke taken out of the Fat and dryed, boyle them in the Wine till ſomewhat more then a pint be conſumed, and then ſtrayning it very hard, give it the horſe luke-warme to drinke, if you doe ad unto it a little Cynamon, it is not amiſſe. There bee other Farriers which uſe to diſſolve in a pint of red wine, foure ounces of the conſerve of Slows, and give it the horſe to drinke: but either of the other medicines are fully ſufficient.

Chap. LXXX.

Of the falling downe of a horſes Fundament.

HOrſes ſometimes, by meanes the diſeaſe formerly ſpoken of, which is the bloody Flixe, and ſometimes by a naturall weakneſſe in the inward bowells, comming through the reſolution of the Muſcles, ſerving to draw up the Fundament, will many times have their fundaments fall downe in great length, both to the much paine to the horſe, and great loathſomneſſe to the beholders. Now the reſolution or falling downe, may come partly by over-much ſtrayning to dung when a horſe is coſtive, and partly by over-great moyſture, as it happens in young children: for then a horſe no creature hath a moyſter body. Now the ſigne is apparant, hanging downe of the Fundament, and the cure is this. Firſt, you ſhall looke whether the Fundament bee inflamed, that is, whether it be much ſweld or no, if it be

not

Digitized by Google

not inflamed; then you shall anoynt it with oyle of Roses warmed on a Chaffing-dish and coales, or for want of such oyle, you shall wash it with warme red Wine, but if it be inflamed, then you shall bathe it well with a soft spunge, dipt in the decoction of Mallowes, Camomill, Linseed, and Fenugreeke, and also you shall anoynt it well with oyle of Camomill and Dill mingled together, to asswage the swelling: and then with a gentle hand, and warme Linnen cloathes, thrust it fayre and softly up into his true place, that done, bathe all the tuell about with red Wine, wherein hath bin sodden *Acatium*, Gals, Achorne cuppes, and the paring of Quinces: Then throw upon it either the powder of *Bole-armonicke*, or of *Frankinsence*, or *Sanguis Draconis*, *Myrrh*, *Acatium*, or such like, and then give him to drinke the dry pils of Pomegranats beaten to powder, either with wine or warme water; and be sure to keepe the horse very warme, and in his body neither too soluble or loose, nor too costive or hard bound, but of a meane and soft temper, for the extremity of either is hurtful.

Chap. LXXXI.

Of the Bots, Truncheons, and Wormes in a Horses body.

MY Masters, the old ancient Farriers, are of opinion that the guts of a horse doe breed three sorts of Wormes, that is to say, little short Wormes with great red heads, and long small white Tayles, which wee call Bots: short and thicke Wormes all of a bignesse like a mans finger, which wee call

Digitized by Google

call Truncheons; and great long wormes as bigge as a mans finger, & at the leaſt ſix inches in length, which wee call by the ſimple name of Wormes onely.

Now in mine owne experience and all other mens, I finde a fourth ſort, which is of a middle ſize, and are red and fiery, with thicke, ſhort, ſharp heades, and are called poyſonous red-Wormes, and are of all other moſt poyſonous and dangerous, for they will aſcend up even to the throat of the horſe, and will choake and kill him, and ſometimes they will eate through his ſtomacke, and ſo confound him.

Now for mine owne part, I am of opinion, that the firſt which are bots, are not bred in the guts but in the ſtomacke onely, becauſe having cut up many Horſes, I never could yet finde any one Bot in the Guts, yet great ſtore of both the other wormes, nor ever cut up the ſtomacke of a Horſe, but I found great aboundance of Bots, and neither of the other Wormes: whence I am confidently opiniated, that Bots are ever bred in the ſtomacke, and both the other ſorts of wormes in the guts: Truth it is, that all three doe proceede from one falſe cauſe, which is a Raw, Groſſe, and Flegmaticke matter, apt to putrifaction, and ingendred by foule and naughty feeding, and as they proceede from one ſelfe cauſe, ſo have they all one ſigne, and all one cure. The ſignes then are, the horſe will forſake his meate, and not ſtand upon his legges, but wallow and tumble, and beate his belly with his feete, and ſometimes the paine will be ſo extreame that he will beate his head againſt the ground; and truely the violence of the red-wormes

Digitized by Google

red-wormes are wonderfull, for I have seene horses whose stomacke have bin eaten quite through with them, so that the meate which they eate, could not abide in their stomacke, but fell upon the swallowing into the body, making the body swell like a Tun, and so have dyed with huge torment. Now the cure, according to the ancienteſt *Farriers*, is to take a quart of sweete milke, of honey a quarterne, and give it him luke-warme; then walke him up and downe for the space of an houre after; and so let him rest for that day, with as little meate and drinke as may be: and by no meanes suffer him to lye downe. Then the next day when the horse is fasting, take of Rue a handfull, of Savin as much, and being well stampt, put thereunto a little brimstone; and a little Soote of a Chimney beaten into fine powder, put all these things together in a quart of Wort, or new Ale, and there let them lye in steepe the space of an houre or two, then straine it hard through a fayre cloath, and give it the horse to drinke luke-warme, then bridle him, and walke him abroad the space of an houre, then set him up, and let him stand on the bit, two or three houres after, and then give him a little Hay.

Other ancient *Farriers* use onely to give the horse for this disease, the warme guts of a new slaine Hen or *Chicken*, being thrust downe the horses throate, and sure it is passing good, especially if a little Salt be mixed with them: And this must bee done three mornings together fasting, keeping the horse from drinking three or foure houres after. Others use to take three ounces of the roots of caphers, beaten with halfe so much Vineger; and put it downe the horses throat:

throat: or else a pint of Milk; and a spoonefull of Sope given the horse to drinke: or Brimstone and milke given to drinke, all very soveraigne. Others use to binde about the snaffle or bit, mans dung new made, and so ride him therewith.

Others take of *Gentian*, *Aloes*, and *Savin*, of each halfe an ounce, and brew them together with Hony and strong Ale. Others use to take onely a quart of cold sweet wort. Others take *Savin* and *Southerwort*, or else Wormewood, and the tops of Broome small chopt, and mixe it with the horses provender. Others use to give the horse to drinke luke-warme, Elderberries sodden in milke. Others use to give the horse with his provender, his owne haire chopt small, and mixt with Bay-salt. Others put hot embers in Water, and presently straine it, and give it the horse to drinke. Others make little round bals of Hony, and the fine powder of *Chalke*, and putting them into Ale make the horse swallow them. Others use to take especially for the long wormes, a halfe peny worth of *Fenugreeke*, of *Aniseedes* a quarter of a pound, a halfe-penyworth of Bay-berries, as much Lycoras, and as much *Turmericke*, and a little quantity of Brimstone, beate them into powder, put them into a quart of Ale, and give it the horse fasting luke-warme to drinke, then ride him an houre after, then set him up warme foure and twenty houres after. Others use, especially for the Truncheon, to take two spoonefull of the powder of Worme-wood, finely searst, and put it in a pint of good Malmsey, and after it is brewed a while, let it stand and soke all night, and then give it the horse in the morning fasting, then keepe

Digitized by Google

keepe him without meat or drink foure houres after. Others use to give the horse to drinke, two spoonful of Worme-seede, and as much brimstone, or powder of Savin, with a quart of Malmsey, Ale, or Beere. Others use to take as much blacke Sope as a Walnut, and as much brimstone beaten to powder, and a head or two of *Garlicke* pilt'd and bruised, and put into a quart of good Ale, and give it the horse luke-warme to drinke.

This medicine may also bee administred to a Mare great with Foale, if shee be troubled with the bots or other Wormes, so that the blacke Sope bee left out, for it is a violent purger, and may kill the Foale in the Mares belly; yet for mine owne part I never give any inward Physicall Medicine to a Mare great with Foale, but if I finde her troubled with wormes, as is easie to be done by the stinking of her breath, by the slimineſſe of her mouth, and by the greatneſſe of the worme veines under his lipps: then presently I do nothing but let her blood in the roofe or palat of her mouth, and make her eate her owne blood; for that I know will both kill Wormes, and helpe most inward maladies. But leaving Mares with Foale, let us returne againe unto horses. There be other *Farriers* which use to take a handfull of new Hens-dung, and a quart of stale Ale, and braying them well together; then take a handful of Bay salt, and put two egges to it, and hauing mixt them all well together, give it the horse to *drink*. Others use to take a halfe-peny worth of Saffron, and as much Allum, and mixe them with a pint of *Milke*, and give it the horse to *drink*: or else give him greene Willow, and greene Reede to eate.

Others

Digitized by Google

Others uſe (and thinke it the beſt of all other Medicines) to take the guts of a young Henne or Pidgeon, and role it firſt in a little black Sope, then in Bay-ſalt, and ſo force it downe the horſes throat. Others uſe (eſpecially for the Truncheons) to let the horſe *drink* Hennes-dung, Mints, Sage, and Rue, with Beere or Ale, and to let him blood in the noſtrils. To conclude except you ſee the horſe very much pained, you ſhal need to give him nothing but Rozen and Brimſtone mixt together, and blended with his Provender, having care that you ever give it faſting, and long before the horſe doe drinke.

Laſtly, and as the chiefe of al medicines for all manner of Wormes, take as much Precipitate as will lie one a ſilver two-pence, and worke it with as much Butter as a French Walnut, then lap it in another peece of Butter as bigge as an Hens egge, and ſo give it the Horſe faſting in the manner of a pill, Ride him a little after it, and give him no water that night, and let him faſt two houres, then feed as at other times.

Chap. LXXXII.

Of the paine in the horſes Kidneyes.

THERE is no queſtion but the ſame infirmityes which doe belong unto the Liver or Spleene of a horſe, doe alſo belong unto the Kidneyes, as Inflammations, Obſtructions, Apoſthumes, and Ulcers; and truely in opening of horſes, I have found the Kidney ſometimes Waſted, which I imputed to ſome matter of Inflammation: I have likewiſe found much

Digitized by Google

much Gravell, which was onely through Obstructions; and I have seene the Kidneyes as blacke as inke, which could not come without an ulcerous Apostumation. But forasmuch as a horse is a beast, who cannot tell the manner of his paine, nor we so heedfull as we might have beene, to observe the *Symptome* of every griefe, wee are inforst to conclude all under one name, which is the paine in the Kidneyes, gotten either by some great straine in leading, or by some great burthen bearing.

The signes are, the horse will goe rolling and staggering behind, his Urine wil be blackish and thicke, and his stones (if hee have any) will bee shrunke up into his body; if he have not, you shall perceive the sheath of his yard to be drawne backeward, and the great veine which runneth up the side of his thigh, called the Kidney-veine, wil slacke and beate continually. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is, first to bathe his back and loines with oyle, wine, and *Nitrum*, warmed together, and after hee is bathed, cover him with warme cloathes, and let him stand in Litter up to the belly, then give him to drinke water wherein hath beene sodden Dil, Fennell, Aniseedes, Smallage, Parsley, Spicknard, Myrrh, and Cassia, or as many as you can conveniently get of these simples. The next morning fasting give him to drinke a quart of Ewes milke, or for want thereof, halfe so much Sallet oyle, and Deeres suet molten together: Or if you can get it, the roote of Daffadill boyled in Wine, and let his provender be dryed oates; and in this dyet keepe him about tenne dayes; and he will recover.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXXXIIII.

Of the diseases belonging to the Bladder or Vrine, and first of the Strangury.

According to the determinate opinion of all the best and ancientest Horse-Leaches, the Bladder of a Horse is subject to three dangerous diseases, as first the strangury, or Strangullion: the second, the Paine-pisse: and the third the stone, or Pissuppresst. Now for the first, which is the Strangury, or Strangullion, it is, when the Horse is provoked to stale often, and avoydeth nothing but a few droppes, it commeth without doubt, either by the heate and sharpnesse of Vrine, caused either by great travaile or by sharpe and hot meates and driukes, or else by the Exulceration of the Bladder, or by meanes of some apostume in the Liver and Kidneyes, which apostume being broken, the matter resorteth downe into the Bladder, and with the sharpnesse thereof causeth a continuall Provocation of pissing. The signes are (as I said before) a continuall desire to pisse, yet avoyding nothing but a few droppes, and those with such paine, that hee will whiske, wry, and beate his tayle as hee pisseth.

The cure whereof, is to bathe the horses hinder Loynes with warme water, and then take bread and Bay-berries, and temper them together with May Butter, and give him two or three balls thereof down his throat three dayes together.

☞ Others use (and I have ever found it the best) to take a quart of new milke, and a quarterne of Sugar, and brewing

brewing them well together, give it the horse to drinke sixe mornings together, observing to keep the horse from al sharpe meates, as mow-burnt hay, bran, and such like.

Chap. LXXXIIII.
Of the paine-pisse, or pissing with paine.

THis disease of paine-pisse, is when a horse cannot pisse but with great paine and labour, and doth proceed sometimes from the weakenesse of the bladder, and the cold intemperance thereof; and sometimes through the aboundance of fleame and grosse humours stopping the necke of the bladder. The signes whereof are, the horse will stretch himselfe out as though hee would stale, and thrust out his yard a little, and with the paine clap his tayle betwixt his thighes to his belly, and having stood so a good while, in the end he will stale a good quantitie.

The cure whereof, according to the opinion of some Farriers, is to take the juyce of Leekes, sweete wine, and oyle, and mingling them together, to powre it into his right nostrill, and walke him a little up and downe upon it: or else to give him to drinke Smallage seede, or else the roote of wilde Fennell sodden with Wine. Others use to put fine sharpe Onions cleane pill'd and a little bruised, into his Fundament, and then to chafe him immediately upon it, either by riding him, or running him in a mans hand, or else to take the scraping of the inward parts of the horses owne hooffes, beaten into pow-

Digitized by Google

der, and mingled with Wine, and powre it into his right noſtrill, and then ride him upon it. Others uſe to lead the horſe to ſheepe-cote, or ſheepe-penne, where great ſtore of ſheepe are wonted: and making the horſe to ſmell of the dung, and piſſe of the ſheep, it will provoke him to ſtale preſently. Others uſe to give the horſe white dogs dung dryed and mingled with *Amoniacum*, Salt, and Wine to drinke: or elſe hogges dung onely with wine, or the dregs of horſe piſſe and Wine.

Chap. LXXXV.

Of the ſtone, or Piſſe-ſupreſt in a Horſe.

The Stone, or Piſſe-ſupreſt in a Horſe, is when a horſe would faine ſtale, but cannot at all, and therefore may well be called the ſuppreſſion of the Urine: It proceedeth according to the opinions of my Maſters, the old Farriers, ſometimes from the weakneſſe of the Bladder, when the water conduit is ſtopped with groſſe humours, or with matter deſcending from the Liver, or from ſome inflammation or hard knobs growing at the mouth of the conduit, or for that the ſinewes of the bladder are numbed, ſo as the bladder is without feeling: or it may come by keeping a horſe in long travaile, and not ſuffering him to ſtale, but moſt commonly and oftest commeth from obſtructions in the kidneyes, where, by the cauſes afore-ſaid, a certaine red gravel being bred, and falling downe into the Conduits, by mixture of flegme and other groſſe humours, is there brought to be a hard ſtone, and ſtoppeth the paſſage of

of the urine: For the signes there needeth no more but this, that would faine pisse, but cannot.

The Cure, according to the opinion of the most ancientest Farriers, is first to draw out his yard, and bathe it well with white wine, and pick it, and scoure it well, lest it bee stopped with durt and filthinesse; then put a little oyle of Camomill into his yard with a waxe candle, and a bruised clove of Garlicke: but if that will not force him to stale, then take of Parsley two handfuls, of Coriander one handfull, stampe them and straine them with a quart of white Wine, and dissolve therein one ounce of Cake-sope and give it luke-warme unto the Horse to drinke; and see that you keepe him as warme as may be, and let him drinke no cold water for the space of five or sixe dayes, and when you would have him to stale, let it eyther be of good plenty of straw, or upon the grasse, or in a sheepe-cot. Others (and those of the best esteeme for horse leach-craft at this day) use only to give white wine, cake-sope, and butter very well mixt together, and let horse drinke it warme.

Others use to annoynt the Horses belly first with warme water; then when it was dryed, to anoynt it againe with Sallet oyle, Hogs grease and tarre mixt together and made warme, and so hold a hot Iron against his belly whilest it is anoynting, that the oyntment may the better enter the skin: But I hold this medicine to be much better for the Strangury, or any other paine in the belly, then for the Stone; yet it is approoved good for all. Others use to take a pint of white Wine or Ale, and mixe it with a little Garlicke, and the whites of ten egges, and give

Digitized by Google

it the horse to drinke: or else give him the juyce of red Cole-worts mixt with white Wine, or the roote of *Alexanders* bruised, and sodden in Wine to drinke, and wash his yard with Vinegar. Others use to take eyther Worme-wood, Southerne-wood, or Galingale, or Mallowes, or Pimpernell: some of these, or any one of these, stampt and strained, and give it the horse with Ale to drinke. Others use to take a pint of white wine, halfe a pint of Burre seede beaten very small, two ounces of parsley seede, halfe a handfull of Hyssope, halfe an ounce of blacke Sope; mixe them all well together, and warme it, and give it the horse to *drinke*: or else take un-set *Leekes*, and stamp them small, and Sope, *Milke*, and Butter, and being mixt together, give it the horse to *drinke*. Others use to take a Nutmeg, and a handfull of Parsley seede, beate them to powder, then take as much butter, and mixe them all together in a quart of strong Ale, and give it the horse luke-warme to drinke: or else take the seed of Smallage, Parsley, *Saxefrace*, the rootes of *Philipendula*, cherry-stone Kirnels, grummell seeds, and Broome-seeds, of each a like quantity; beate them into fine powder, and give it the horse with a pint or a quart of white Wine.

Now albeit these medicines before rehearsed, are daily in practice, and approved very soveraigne, yet for mine owne part, I have found none more soveraigne then this: Take a quart of strong Ale, and put it into a pottle pot: then take as many Keene Radish roots, cleane washt, being slit through and bruised, as will fill up the pot: then stopping the pot very close

that

that no ayre may come in, let it ſo ſtand foure and twenty houres, then ſtraine the Ale and the rootes very hard into a cleane veſſel, and give it the horſe faſting in the morning to drinke: then ride him a little up and downe, and ſo ſet him up warme, and watch him, and you ſhall ſee him ſtale. This you muſt doe divers mornings together.

Chap. LXXXVI.
Of a horſe that piſſeth blood.

THere is nothing more certaine then that a horſe many times will piſſe blood in ſtead of urine, the cauſe (as the moſt ancient Farriers ſuppoſe) proceeding from ſome one of theſe grounds: either overmuch labour, or too heavy a burthen, eſpecially when the Horſe is fat: for by either of them the horſe may come to breake ſome veine in his body, and then you ſhall ſee cleare blood come out, and no Urine at all, but if the blood be mixt with Urine, then they ſuppoſe it commeth from the kidneyes, having ſome ragged ſtone therein, which through great travaile doth fret the veines of the Kidneyes, and make them bleede, through which as the Urine paſſeth, it taketh the blood away with it alſo; but for mine owne part, I have not found any greater cauſe for the piſſing of blood, then the taking up of a horſe from graſſe in the ſtrength of Winter (as about Chriſtmas) and preſently, without a daies reſt in the ſtable, to thruſt him into a long and weary journey: from this cauſe I have ſeene many horſes after two or three dayes journey to piſſe blood in moſt grie-

Digitized by Google

vous manner. The signes are needlesse. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is this: First, let the horse blood in the palate of the mouth, to convert the blood the contrary way; then take of *Tragarant* which hath bin steeped in white Wine, halfe an ounce of Poppy seed, one dramme and one scruple, and of *Storax* as much, and twelve pine-apple Kirnels; let all these things be beaten and mingled well together, and give the horse thereof every morning the space of seaven dayes, the quantity of a Wall-nut, infused in a quart of sweete wine. Other latter *Farriers* use to let the horse blood in the necke, and boyle that blood with Wheate, and with the powder of dryed Pomegranate pils; then straine it, and give it him three or foure mornings together to drinke, and let him by no meanes travaile thereupon: or else give him of husked beanes boyled with the huskes of Acornes beaten small, and mixt together. Others use to make him a drinke with the rootes of Daffadill mingled with Wheate flower, and *Sumach* sodden long in water, and so to be given to the horse with sweete Wine: or else to make him drinke of Goates *milke* and Sallet oyle, straining thereunto a little Frumenty: or else to give him sodden beanes and Deeres suet in Wine, each of these are of like force and goodnesse. Now there be others which use for this disease to take Barley, and seeth it in the juyce of Gumfolly, and give him the Barley to *eate*, and the juyce to *drinke*: or else take the powder of Lycoras and Aniseedes rold up in Honey, and make round balls ther of, and cast downe the horses throat two or three of them:

Lastly,

Digitized by Google

Lastly, and the best, take Lycoras, Aniseedes, and *Garlicke* bruised together with a little Sallet oyle and honey, and give it in a quart of new milke to the horse to drinke, it is very soveraigne also, and these two medicines last rehearsed, are exceeding good also for any cold or Glanders.

Chap. LXXXVII.
Of the Colt evill.

THe Colt evill by the most ancient *Farriers*, especially the *Italians*, whose hot Countrey affoordeth the beasts of more hot and strong natures then ours doth, is thought to be a continuall standing erection, together with an unnaturall swelling of the yard, proceeding either from some winde filling the arteries and hollow sinew, or pipe of the yard, or else through the aboundance of seede, provoked by the naturall heate of the Horse; but our *Farriers*, who have not seene that experience, because our Horses are of a colder temper, say it is onely a swelling of the sheath of the yard, and of that part of the belly about the yard, together with the Cod also, proceeding from corrupt seede, which commeth out of the yard, and remaining within the sheath, there putrifieth: And this judgement we finde by experience to be most true. Now you shall understand, that Geldings aswell as Horses are subject thereunto, because they want naturall heate to expell their seede any further.

The signes are onely the outward swelling of the sheath and Cod, and none other: and the best

Digitized by Google

cure is first to wash the sheath cleane with luke-warm Vineger, then draw out the yard and wash it also: which done, ride the horse twice every day, that is morning and evening into some deepe running water up to the belly, tossing him too and fro to allay the heate of members till the swelling be vanished, and if you swim him now and then, it will not doe amisse. Others use to bathe his Cods and yard with the juice of House-licke, or with the water wherein kinholme hath bin sod. Now this Colt-evill will sometimes stop the Horses urine that he cannot pisse: then you shall take new Ale, and a little blacke Sope, and give it the Horse to drinke. Others use to wash the horses Cods and sheath with butter and vineger made warme. Others use to wash his Yard and Cods with the juyce of Hemlocke, or else take beane flower, vineger, and *Bole-armonicke*, and mixing them together lay it plaister-wise to his sheath and Cods. Others make him a plaister of wine Lees, House-lick and bran mixt together, and layd to his sheath and cods: but if the first receipt would serve, I would not wish you to use any other medicine.

Chap. LXXXVIII.
Of the mattering of the Yard.

THis disease of the mattering of the yard, is seldome seene but amongst the hot races or breeds of horses, as the *Ienet*, the *Barbary*, and such like; and it happeneth ever at covering time, when the horse and mare both being too hot, doe burne themselves, by which meanes there issueth forth of the horses

Digitized by Google

horses yard much filthy matter. The signes are the falling downe of the matter, and a swelling at the end of the yard, and the horse can by no meanes draw up his yard, or cover it within his sheath. The cure is to take a pinte of white wine; and boyle therein a quarterne of roch Allome, and with a large Serring of squirt, squirt in three or foure squirtfull into his yard one after another, and be sure that your squirt goe home unto the bottome, that the liquor or lorion may scoure the bloody matter away: this doe five or sixe times every day till the horse be whole.

Chap. LXXXIX.
Of the shedding of the seede.

THe shedding of the Seede, or the falling away of the Sperme in horses, is none other then that which we call in men the running of the Reynes: it commeth, as our old Farriers say, either by abundance and rankenesse of seed, or by the weakenesse of the stones, and seed vessels, not able to retaine the seed untill it be digested and thickned; but truly for mine owne part, I thinke it commeth oftner (especially amongst our English horses) by some great straine in leaping, or by teaching a horse to bound, and making him bound the compasse of his naturall strength. The signes are onely the shedding of his seed, which will bee white, thinne, and wateriſh. The cure, according to the ancient experiments, is first to ride the horse into some cold water up to the belly, insomuch that his stones may be covered with water: which done, bathe his fundament with water

and

and oyle, then cover him exceeding warme, and give him every day to drinke, red wine and hogges dung till the fluxe of his feede ſtay; but latter experience hath found this receipt better. Take of red wine a quart, and put therein a little *Acatium*, the juyce of Planton, and a little Maſticke, and give it him to drinke; and then bathe all his backe with red wine, and oyle of Roſes mixt together, but other ☞ *Farriers* take *Venice* Turpentine, and being waſht, beat it well with halfe ſo much Sugar, and then make round balls as bigge as Walnuts, and give the horſe five every morning, till the fluxe ſtay.

Chap. XC.
Of the falling downe of the yard.

THe falling downe of the yard, is when a horſe hath no ſtrength to draw up his yard within the ſheath, but lets it hang downe between his legges ill-favouredly: it commeth (as our beſt *Farriers* ſuppoſe) either through the weakneſſe of the member, by meanes of ſome reſolution in the muſcles and ſinews, ſerving the ſame, cauſed by ſome great ſtraine or ſtripe on the backe: or elſe through extreame wearineſſe and tyring. The ſigne is onely the apparant hanging downe of the member: and the cure is, (according to ſome opinions) to waſh the horſes yard in ſalt water from the Sea, or for want thereof, with water and ſalt; but if that doe not prevaile, then prick all the outmoſt skin of his yard with a ſharpe needle, but yet as ſlightly as may be, and not deepe; and then waſh all the prickes with ſtrong vinegar, and this will not

Digitized by Google

not onely make him draw up his yard againe, but also if at any time his Fundament chance to fall, this cure will put it up againe. There bee other *Farriers* which for this disease will put into the pipe of the horses yard, hony and salt boyled together, and made liquid, or else a quicke flye, or a graine of *Frankinsence*, or a clove of *Garlicke* cleane pill'd and bruised, and bathe his backe with oyle, wine, and *Nitre*, made warme and mingled together.

But the best cure, according to our English practice, is first, to wash all the yard with white Wine warmed, and then anoynt it with oyle of Roses and hony mixt together, and so put it up into the sheath, and with a little bolster of Canvase keepe it from falling downe; and dresse him thus once in foure and twenty houres, untill hee be recovered, and in any case let his back be kept as warme as is possible, both with cloath, and a charge of plaister made of *Bolearmonicke*, Egges, Wheat-flower, *Sanguis draconis*, Turpentine and Vineger, or else lay next his backe a wet sacke, or wet hay, and a dry cloath cover it, and that will keepe his backe exceeding warme.

Chap. XCI.

Of the diseases incident to Mares, and first of the barrennesse of the wombe.

THE onely Disease incident to the wombe of a Mare (as farre forth as our *Farriers* are experienced) is barrennesse, which may proceed from divers causes, as through the untemperateneſse of the Matrixe, being either too hot and fiery, or too cold and

and moist, or too dry, or else too short, or too narrow, or having the necke thereof turned awry, or by meanes of some obstruction, or stopping in the matrixe, or in that the mare is too fat, or too leane, and divers other such like causes. Now the cure thereof, according to the old *Farriers*, is to take a good handfull of Leeks, and stampe them in a mortar with foure or five spoonefuls of Wine, then put thereunto twelve flyes, called *Cantharides*, then straine them al together with a sufficient quantity of water to serve the Mare therewith two dayes together, by powring the same into her nature with a Glister-pipe made for the purpose, and at the end of three daies next following, offer the horse unto her that should cover her, and after shee is covered, wash her nature twice together with cold water.

There be others which use to take of *Nitrum*, of Sparrows dung, and of Turpentine, of each like quantity well wrought together, and made like a Suppositary, and put that into her nature, and it will cause her both to desire the horse, and also to conceive. There be some of opinion, that it is good to put a Nettle into the horses mouth that should cover her. Of all which let onely experience be your warrantise.

Chap. XCII.

Of the pestilent Consumption in Mares.

THere is a certaine pestilent Consumption incident to mares when they are with foale, proceeding from cold flegme, gathered by raw foggy food in

Digitized by Google

in the Winter season, which descending from the Kidneyes, doth oppresse the matrixe, and makes the Mare consume and pine away, so that if she be not holpen, she will want strength to foale her foale. The signes are, suddaine leanesse, and a dropping of spirit, with much dislike of meate, and a continuall desire to be layd. The cure is, to powre into her nostrils three pintes of fish brine, called *Garume*, three or foure mornings together, and if the griefe be very great, then to take five pints, and it will make her vent all flegme at her nostrils.

Chap. XCIII.
Of the rage of Love in Mares.

IT is reported by some of our English *Farriers*, that Mares being proudly and high kept, will at the Spring of the yeare, when their blood begins to wax warme, if they chance, when they goe to the water, to see their owne shadowes therein, that presently they will fall into an extreame love therewith, and from that love into such a hot rage, that they will forget either to eate or drinke, and never cease running about the pasture, gazing strangely, and looking oft about and behind them. The cure of this folly is presently to leade the Mare to the Water againe, and there to let her see her selfe as before, and the second sight will utterly extinguish the memory of the first, and to take away her folly.

Chap.

Chap. XCIIII.
Of Mares which cast their Foales.

THe occasions why Mares cast their Foales, that is, to Foale them either before their times, or dead, are very many, as straines strokes, intemperate riding, rushings, hard wintring, or too great fatnesse, and such like. Now you shall understand that this aborsement, or untimely casting of a Foale, is most dangerous to the life of the Mare: For nature being, as it were, detained from her true and perfect custome, which is the preservation of health, cannot choose but give way to the contrary, which is Death and Mortality, and the body and pores being set open to the ayre, before it be able to defend the cold, cannot choose, but be suffocated with unwholesome Vapours. If therefore you have a Mare at any time which doth cast her Foale, and withall falleth sicke upon the same, you shall presently take her into the house, and set her up very warme, then give her two spoonefuls of the powder of *Diapente* well brewd in a pint of Muskadine, and feede her with sweete hay, and warme Mashes for at least a weeke after.

Chap. XCV.
Of Mares that are hard of foaling.

IF it happen by any mischance, or otherwise, that the passages or other conduits, which leade from the matrix, be so straitned that the Mare cannot foale and so be in danger of her life: then it shall bee good that

Digitized by Google

that you helpe her by holding and ſtopping her noſtrils with your hand in a gentle manner, that her breath may not have paſſage; and ſhe will foale with a great deale the more eaſe, & much ſooner, and ſure the paine is nothing, becauſe a Mare alwaies foaleth ſtanding. Now if at any time when your Mare hath foaled, ſhe cannot voyde her ſecundine, which is the skinne wherein the Foale is wrapped, in that naturall manner as ſhe ought, you ſhal then take a good handfull or two of Fennel, and boyle it in water: then take halfe a pint of that, and another halfe pinte of olde Wine, and put thereto a fourth part of oyle, and mingle them altogether over the fire, and being but luke-warme, powre it into the Mares noſtrills, and hold her Noſtrils cloſe with your hand, to keepe it in a pretty while after, and no queſtion but ſhe will voyde her ſecundine preſently.

Chap. XCVI.

Of making a Mare to caſt her Foale.

IF at any time you would have your Mare to caſt her Foale, as having preſent occaſion to uſe her, or in that the Foale is not worthily enough begot, you ſhall take a pottle of new milke, and two handfuls of *Savin* chopt and bruiſed, and putting them together, boyle them till one halfe be conſumed; then ſtraine it very hard, and give it the Mare luke-warme to drinke, then preſently gallop her a good pace, then ſet her up; doe thus two mornings, and before the third ſhe will have caſt her Foale. Others uſe with their hand to kil the Foale in the Mares belly,

but it is dangerous, and the former medicine is more sufficient. And thus much of the infirmities of Mares. Now let us returne againe to Horses and Mares in generall.

Chap. XCVII.
Of the drinking of Horse-leaches by horses.

IF a Horse at any time drinke downe horse-leaches, they will sucke his blood and kill him. The signes are, the Horse will hang downe his head to the ground, and aboundance of filthy slaver will fall from his mouth, and sometimes some blood also. The cure is, presently to give him a pint of sallet oile to drinke, and that will make them fall away and kill them. But the best is to give him halfe an ounce of *Diapente* brewed in a pint of good strong Beere or Ale.

Chap. XCVIII.
Of swallowing downe Hens-dung, or any venemous thing whatsoever.

IF a horse chance to swallow down any hens-dung with his hay, it will fret his guts, and make him to avoyde most filthy matter at his fundament. The cure whereof is to take a pint of Wine, halfe a pint of honey, and two spoonefuls of Smallage seed bruised, and mixing them well together, to give it the horse to drinke, and then to walke him well upon the same that he may empty his belly. But if the horse chance to lick up any other venemous thing, as Neut, or such like,

Digitized by Google

like, which you shall know by the instant swelling of his body, and the trembling of all his members; then the cure is first to put him into a sweate, eyther by cloathes or exercise, then to let him blood in the palate of the mouth, and looke how much he bleedeth, so much let him swallow downe hot: or else give him strong Wine and salt mixt together: or else take the Roote, and Leaves, and Fruit of Briony, which being burnt to ashes, give the horse a good spoonefull thereof with a pint of swet wine to drinke.

Now for mine owne part, I have ever used to take a pint of Sallet oyle, and two spoonfull of Sugarcandy beaten to powder, and as much of the powder *Diapente*, and brewing them together, give it the Horse to drinke: or for want of *Diapente*, so much of the shaving eyther of Ivory, or of an old Stags horne, especially the tips thereof burnt.

Chap. XCIX.

Of purging Medicines in generall, and first of the Suppositary.

Purging is said of our most ancientest *Farriers*, to be an emptying and discharging of all and every superfluous humours which distemper the body with their evill qualities: For such humours breed evil nutriment, which when it wil not be corrected nor holpen with good Diet, alteration, nor the benefit of nature and kindly heate, then must it of force eyther be taken away / Purgation, Glister, or Suppositary. Now for as much as a horse is troubled with many diseases in the Guts, and that nothing can

Digitized by Google

purge the gut with that gentleneſſe which a Suppoſitary doth, I will here firſt begin to ſpeake of Suppoſitaries.

Underſtand then that a horſe being ſurfeited, and full of evill humours, needing to be purged, it is beſt firſt to give him a Suppoſitary; leaſt if you ſhould come to apply a Gliſter, the great gut being ſtopped with dry, hard, and hot excrements, the medicine not able to worke beyond it, looſe both labour and vertue; ſo that I make account the Suppoſitary is but onely a preparative to the Gliſter, and but onely to cleanſe and make looſe the great gut, which commeth to the tuell. The gentleſt Suppoſitary then, and that which purgeth flegme in the beſt manner, is to take a ſquare peece of cake-ſope, or white new caſtle ſope, about five or ſixe inches long, and ſhaving it round till it bee not above three inches about in the midſt, and a little ſmaller at each end then in the midſt; then anoynt it over with Sallet oyle, and ſo with your hand thruſt it up more then a full ſpanne into his Fundament; then ſuddenly clappe his taile to his tuell, and hold it hard and cloſe more then halfe an houre, in which ſpace the moſt part of the Suppoſitary will bee waſted, then gently take away your hand, and let him voyd the Suppoſitary at his pleaſure. The next Suppoſitary to this, and which purgeth choler aboundantly, is to take *Savin*, ſtampt ſmall, ſtaveſ-aker and ſalt, and boyle them in honey till it be thicke, then take and knead it, and rolle it of a pretty thicke long role, as before you were taught for the hard ſope, and adminiſter it at his tuell. The next to this, and that which purgeth meladcholy, is

to

to take a keene Onion, and pilling off the skinne, jag it a little crosse-wise with your knife, and so thrust it up into the horses Fundament. There is besides these Suppositaries, one other Suppositary, which is to take a quart of honey, and boyle it on the fire till it come to be thicke like a Salve, then powre it forth upon a table, and kneade it like a peece of dough: then when it begins to harden, or grow stiffe, (as it will doe when it begins to coole) then role it up under your hand, and make it in the forme of a Suppositary, as is before shewed, and administer it in the same manner. This Suppositary is good to purge the gut of any foule humor, and therewithal is comfortable to the body.

Now you must also understand, that as these Suppositaries are preparative before Glisters, so they are likewise to be used simply of themselves, where the sickenesse of the horse carrieth no great danger: For upon every slight occasion, or small dryenesse which is to be dissolved with the most gentle Medicine, to administer a Glister, were to bring the horses Body to such an intemperate loosenesse, as would proove much worse then the former contrary drines, Therefore I wish every carefull *Farrier* (because the body of a horse would not bee tempered withall too much by Physicke) first, in the cause of costiveneſse, or inflammation of the inward parts, to approove a Suppositary: as namely the first prescribed and noked like a mans fist, or else like a role or quantity of Roch Allome, or else foure inches of a great tallow Candle or Percher of foure in the pound; which if it worke effectually, and keepe the horses

Digitized by Google

body soluble, then to proceede no further; but in case it doe not, but that the offensive matter still breedeth and increaseth, then to administer a Glister; and where that faileth to take away the offence, to administer a Purgation. Now by the way, you are to take with you this generall rule, and never to faile in the performance, which is, never to administer either Suppositary or Glister, but first immediately before you give it, to rake your horse, which Raking is in this manner. First, you shall annoynt all your hand and arme over either with Sallet Oyle, sweete butter, or fresh grease; and then thrust it into the horses Fundament, and draw out all the Dung, flegme, and filthy matter that you can feele, even as high up as the great bagge: Which done, then administer either your Suppositary or Glister, which you please, at your leasure; and in any case, whilst the horse is thus in Physicke, keepe him exceeding warme.

CHAP. C.
Of Glisters and their Vses.

THe natures and properties of Glisters are divers, and therefore it is necessary that every carefull *Farrier* learne to know to what end they serve, and with what drugges or simples they ought to be compounded: For every Glister is to be made according to the disease. Now of Glisters some are to ease griefes, and to allay the sharpnesse of the humours, some to binde, some to loosen, and some to purge, and some to heale vlcers. These Glisters by cleansing

he

the Guts, refreſh the vitall parts, and prepare the way before for every inward and ſtrong Purgation. Therefore whenſoever a horſe through groſſeneſſe of humours, corruption of blood, or aboundance of flegme, choler, or melancholy, is brought unto that evil habite of body, that of neceſſity he muſt be purged, and that eſpecially his paine is in his Guts and body, you ſhall then, as before I ſaid (having made a probation of a Suppoſitary) firſt of all adminiſter a Gliſter; leſt by purging ſuddenly with any Purgation or Potion, you ſtirre up a multitude of evill humours, which finding no paſſage downward (becauſe the guts be ſtopped with wind and dregs (doe ſtrike upwards, and ſo perhaps put the horſe into much greater danger.

Now for the compoſition of Gliſters you ſhall underſtand that they be made of foure things, that is, of Decoctions, of Drugs, of Oyle, or ſuch like unctious matters, as butter, or ſoft greaſe, and fourthly, of divers ſalts, to provoke the vertue expulſive. A decoction is the broath of certaine hearbes and ſimples boyled together in water untill the third part be conſumed. Now ſometimes for want of ſuch decoctions, you may if you pleaſe, uſe ſome fat Beefe broth, or the broth of a ſheepes head, or ſuch like, or Milke or whay, or ſome ſuch like liquour, mingled ſometimes either with Hony or with Sugar, according to the quality of the diſeaſe: the Gliſter being either Lenitive, that is to ſay, eaſing of paine: or Glutinative, which is, joyning of things together: or elſe Abſterſive, which is, wiping away, or cleanſing of filthy matter. Now of this decoction or broth bee-

Digitized by Google

ing very cleane strained, you shall never take above three pints at the most, and many times but a quart, into which you shall put such drugges as are needefull, exceeding not at the most, above three or foure ounces, according as the simples be more or lesse violent: of the Oyle you shal never use in a Glister above halfe a pint, and of Salt not above three or foure drams. You shall also continually administer your Glister luke-warme, either with some long horne, or a large Glister-pipe made for the purpose, and fixed to the largest bladder you can get; and this Glister-pipe is of all the best, and doth least loose labour. When you doe administer a Glister, you shall set the horses hinder-parts somwhat higher then the fore-parts, and then you shall put the Glister-pipe in at his tuell into his Fundament up to the head, and having the confection within the bladder, wring it with a very good strength into his body. A Glister would be administred to a horse when hee is rather empty then full paunched, whether it be in the fore-noone or after-noone. Now for the retaining or holding of the Glister in the horses body, three quarters of an houre is sufficient, of what quality soever it be. Now you are to note by the way, that as soone as the Glister is administred into the horses body, you must draw out the pipe with all the gentlenesse that may bee, and suddenly clappe his tayle to his tuell, and so hold it with your hand, without any mooving or stirring of the horse, till the medicine hath his full time of working.

Now to come unto particular Glisters, that you may know which Glister is for which purpose, the first is, take

Digitized by Google

take of the pulpe of *Coliquintida* halfe an ounce, of *Dragantium* three quarters of an ounce, of *Centuary* and of Wormewtood, of each halfe a handfull, of *Castoreum* a quarer of an ounce, boyle them in three pints of water, then being strained you shall dissolve therein of *Gerologundinum* three ounces, of salt three quarters of an ounce, and of oyle Olive halfe a pint, and so luke-warme administer it Glister-wise, as hath bin before expressed: this Glister is exceeding soveraigne for the pestilence in horses; or for any Fever of what nature soever.

The next is to take the decoction of Mallowes, and to mixe therewithall, either fresh butter, or Sallet Oyle, and so luke-warme administer it: this is of all Glisters the most gentlest, and as the former Glister is absterssive or cleansing, so this is lenitive and a great easer of paine, it is most soveraigne for a Horse that is taken, or that hath any contraction or Convulsion, and generally for any costiveness in a horse whatsoever, proceeding from inward surfeits or sickness, as from the surfeit by provender, foundring in the body, and such like. The next is to take of salt water, or cleane Brine a quart, and dissolve therein a pretty quantity of Sope, and then luke-warme administer it: this Glister is very good for the Cholicke, or any other sickness of the guts or Belly. And thus from these three Glisters you may compound many Glisters, but in mine opinion, if you use no more then them onely, they will be fully sufficient.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CI.
Of purgations and their Vses.

THe purging of horses is ever by one of these two waies, either by Pils, or by Potion: Pils are any solide and substantiall stuffe fixed together in one body, and being made into round bals, are cast downe the Horses throat: And a Potion, is when you give the Horse any liquid purging matter to *drinke*, whether it bee purging powders dissolved in Wine or Ale: or that it bee any other liquid stuffe. Now for Pils; they onely purge and make cleane the head and braine, bringing flegme and other grosse humours downe into the Excrements: And Potions cleanse the stomacke, guts, and every other inward member. Now the Art of the true carefull *Farrier* is in choosing the Simples, whereof these Pils or Potions are to be compounded, and in aptly, or artificially applying the same. First then, it is needfull that every good *Farrier* (before he goe about to purge his horse) know with what ill humours a horse is oppreſt, as whether it proceede from choler, flegme, or melancholy, and where the humours doe most abound; and then what simples are best to purge those humours, and with what property, quality, and temperament they be endued; for some simples are most violent, and next cousins to strong poysons, as *Scamony*, or *Coloquintida*: some againe are gentle; and rather nourishing then medicinall, as *Manna*, *Cassia*, whay, Prunes, and such like: and some are neither too violent, nor too gentle, but of a meane, as *Reubarbe*,

Agaricke,

Digitized by Google

Agaricke, Sene, and *Aloes*. Now the ancient *Farriers* did use to purge their horses with the pulpe of *Coloquintida*, sometimes with the Rootes of wilde Cowcumbers, and sometimes with the broth of a sodden Whelpe mixt with *Nitrum*, and such like; but at this day they are not of our practice, and therefore I wish him that for his experience still to make a tryall of strong medicines, or know the working of every simple (which is a most praise-worthy Ambition,) first to make his proofes upon Jades, whose losse he respecteth not, and so by that *working* to adventure on better horses.

But to returne to my purpose, the *Farrier* who goeth about to purge a horse by purgatiõ, must consider the nature of the horses disease; & the strength of the horse, and with them joyne the nature, strength, and quantity of the medicine: hee must also consider the climate under which the horse is bred, the time of the disease, the time of the yeare, and the time of the day. For as the diseases and the humours which cause the diseases, are sundry, so they must be avoided by sundry medicines, sundry waies compounded, according as experience from a continuall practice shall instruct you: wherein you are to observe and note, that weak, delicate, and tender horses are not to bee purged with that Violence which strong, stubborne, and sturdy horses are; and therefore in such cases, the quality and quantity is to bee looked into of every simple. The Climate is to be respected, as whether it be hot or cold; and the time of the disease: For some diseases must be purged at the beginning, as Fevers, Pestilence, Yellowes, Staggers, and all Violent

Digitized by Google

lent inward diseases, and some not till the matter be throughly digested, as Colds, Strangles, and Apostumations. Now albeit the sickneſſe proceede from cold humours, yet you must not administer as hot simples in Summer as in Winter; nor in the contrary case, so cold things in Winter as in Summer, wherby you see the time and the season of the yeare is to be respected. Then touching respect of the day, you are to observe that day to be best that is most temperate, sith too much heate maketh a horse faint, and too much cold doth hinder the medicine from Working. A little regard is to bee had to the winde and weather; for a moyst day hath a South-winde, is to be preferred before a North-winde with a dry day. Now the best houre of receiving any kinde of Potion, is ever in the morning, after hee hath fasted from meate and drinke all the night before. As soone as your horse hath received any Pil or potion, let him be walked or gently ridden up and downe one houre at the least, and then set up, and suffered to stand on the Bit two houres after, well littered, cloathed, and stopped; but if you perceive that hee beginneth to grow sicke or ill (as most commonly horses will) then you shall suffer him to lye downe, and assoone as his sickneſſe is past, you shall offer him to drinke a Mash of Malt and water luke-warme: for any other meate keepe him fasting till his medicine have done working.

Now to come to particular receipts and medicines themselves, you shall easily understand that although the ancient *Farriers* doe make but two kinds, that is to say, Pils and Purgations, yet I divide them into

Digitized by Google

into three, that is to say, Scourings Pils, and Purgations. Scourings are those wholesome, naturall, and gentle purging medicines, which stirring up no great Fluxe of humours, doe onely keepe the body cleane from such evills as would arise and grow, being every way as wholesome in health, as in sickenesse, and may most properly be tearmed preparatives, or preparers of the body to entertaine more stronger medicines. To speake then first of the most gentlest and naturall scouring, it is onely grasse being given to a horse onely fifteene dayes together, and no more, for after that it fatteth and not scoureth. Next unto grasse is forrage, which is onely the blades of greene Corne, as Wheate, Rye, Barley, and such like, being given seven dayes and no more. Next is greene Thistles, being cut up, and given the horse to eate the space of five dayes and no more. And the last of this nature is the Mashe made in this manner: take a pecke of ground malt, and put it into a paile, then take a Gallon and a halfe of Water boyling hot from the fire, and put it to the Malt, then with a staffe, mash and stirre them together at least halfe an houre, till tasting the Water you feele as sweete as Honey, then beeing luke-warme, give the Horse to *drinke*. All these scourings do onely but cleanse the guts and coole the body, adding comforts to the spirits, and ingendering strength, onely the Mash is to be used after labour, or in stead of drinke in the time of any great *sickenesse*. Scourings of a little stronger nature are these: first when you give your horse any Provender, to mixe with halfe a pecke of Oates, a handfull or two of cleane dreſt hemp-seede: Or else

to

to take a good quantity of Boxe tree leaves, and put them into a pewter dish, then set them before the fire, and let them dry leasurely till they bee so hard that you may crush them into powder; then take as much of the powder of Brimstone as there is powder of Boxe, and mixe them together, and amongst halfe a pecke of Oates mixe a handfull of this powder, and give it the horse to eate; both these scourings are to be used after labour, especially when the horse hath sweat much.

These two scourings worke upon no matter, but what nature is willing to expel, they purge the stomacke, head, and intrailes, they kil al kind of worms, and dry up flegme. Scourings of the strongest nature, are to take of *Sallet* oyle halfe a pint, and of new Milk from the Cow a pint, brew it together, and give it the horse luke-warme: or else take a pint of *Muskadine*, and halfe a pint of *Sallet* oyle, and being mixed together, give it the horse to drinke: Or else halfe a pint of oyle, and a pint of Sacke mixt together, and given the horse to drinke luke-warme.

These scourings cleanse the Head, Body, and guts, of all flegme or molten grease, which any violent labour hath dissolved: they are exceeding good for any manner of cold or stoppings in the Wind-pipes, and if you adde unto them good store of Sugar-candy, it will preserve and keepe the horse from sicknesse. Now for Pils, you shall very plainely understand that the first and easiest are these, either to take twenty cloves of *Garlicke* cleane pild and bruised, then a quarter of a pound of sweete Butter, and so role up the *Garlicke* in foure or five bals

or

Digitized by Google

or pellets, as big as two Walnuts a peece: And so taking out the Horses tongue thrust him downe his throat one after another: or else to take a quarter of a pound of Butter, and as much red Saunders, beate them well together in a mortar, and then make it into foure or five bals, and put them downe the Horses throat. Pils of a somewhat strong nature, are to take a handfull of Rosemary Leaves, and chopping them small, mixe them with a quarter of a pound of sweete butter, and then making it into round bals, give them unto the horse: Or else take round peeces of raw Mellons, and thrust them downe the horses throat: Or else to take five greene figs, and put them downe the horses throat.

The strongest Pill is this: take of Lard two pound, & layd in water two houres, then take nothing but a quarter of a pound of the cleane fat thereof, and stampe it in a Mortar, and thereto put of Lycoras, of Aniseedes, and of Fenugreeke of each beaten into powder one ounce and a halfe, of Aloes likewise in powder one ounce, of *Agaricke* halfe an ounce, knead all these together like paste, and make thereof foure or five balls, and give it the horse. The last recited Pill is singular good for the dry cough, and all the other Pils are most soveraigne for all infirmities of the head, which grow either from flegme, melancholy, or any other cold or moyst cause whatsoevet. Now for Purgations, which are the strongest cleansers of the body, they be these: take two ounces of *Mirre*, and mixe it with a pint of wine, and it will purge all sicknesse which proceedeth of Choler: the signs whereof are, his belly will swell, be very hot, and hee can neither

neither dung, nor breake winde. Take a pint of wine and beate a raw egge therein, and adde to it a quarter of an ounce of Brimstone, and halfe an ounce of *Myrrh* beaten to powder, and give it the horse luke-warme, and it will purge all inward diseases proceeding of melancholy. Two spoonefuls of the powder *Diapente*, given with halfe a pint of Swines grease, purgeth all diseases proceeding of flegme. Take as much blacke Sope as a Walnut, a quart of new milke, and a quarter of a pint of Sallet oyle, and give it the horse luke-warme, and it purgeth all cold infirmities, but maketh the horse exceeding sicke. Take the guts of a Tench or Barbell, being cut into little small peeces, and give it the horse in a quart of white Wine and it will purge the horse from all costiveneſſe or paine in the guts, Rye being boyled, so that it burst not, then dryed againe, and given the horse in stead of provender, purgeth and killeth all manner of wormes. Take of Radish rootes one ounce, of the roote called *Panax*, and of *Scamony*, of each halfe an ounce, beate all these together, and boyle them in a quart of honey, then give the horse two spoonefuls of this in a quart of Ale luke-warme to drinke, and it wil purge al grosse humors, from whence proceedeth either the falling evill, or any disease of the braine.

Take and boyle *Elicampana* rootes in milke till they be soft, that you may bruise them to pap, and then adding thereto halfe a pint of Sallet oyle, give it the Horse to drinke luke-warme, and this will purge and cleanse any kinde of Glanders. Take of sweete sope a quarter of a pound, and make it into three balls, and give them to the horse, & it wil purge all

Digitized by Google

all evill humors whatsoever, both violently, and most aboundantly.

Chap. CII.

A most excellent rare scouring for any horse, sicke or sound, and especially for running or hunting horses, whose grease must necessarily be mo'ten.

FOrasmuch as the greatest Art which doth belong to the keeper either of Running or hunting horse, consisteth in the taking away from the Horse his grosse glut and fat, which not onely offendeth the vitall parts, but also stoppeth up the conduits and vessels of winde, and that it cannot any way be done, but by scouring after exercise, you shall understand that the best of all scourings, which hath hitherto beene approved, is this which I will here set downe: You shall take twenty Raisings of the Sun, and picke out the stones, and tenne figges, which you shall slit in the middest round-wise, boyle them in a pottle of running water till the water be consumed, and thickned: then take the powder of Lycoras, Aniseedes, and Sugar-candy finely searst, and mixe it with the Raisings and Figges, stamping and working them together till it be brought to a stiffe paste, then making round bals thereof of a pretty bigneſſe, role and cover them all over with sweet *Butter*, and give so many of them unto the horse as you shall thinke meet for his strength; provided that the day before you must give your horse such exercise as will bee sure to melt his grease, and that immediately before you

Digitized by Google

you give him this medicine, you also Warme him throughly, that the humours being againe stirred up, the medicine may worke more effectually.

Chap. CIII.

Of Neezing or Fumigation, and the use thereof.

THere is yet also another manner of purging of a Horse, and especially his head, and that is by forcing him to neeze or snort violently at his Nose, casting forth all filthy and grosse matter, which otherwise would offend and oppresse the Braine; and this neezing is wrought sometimes by Fumes or Smoaks, sometimes by powders; and sometimes by oyles, the sharpnesse of which tickling the tender and quicke parts of the head, doe compell this snorting and neesing: Surely there is no Purgation more wholesome, for as it cleanseth and separateth grosse matter, so it comforteth and maketh strong the Braine. Now to come unto the particular medicines which doe procure this neezing, they be these: Squirt into an horses nostrils, either mans Urine which is old, or the Urine of an Oxe which hath had much rest, and it wil force a horse to neeze, and is most wholsome for any Quotidian Fever. Take the powders of *Gumdragant*, *Ensens*, and Damaske Roses well mixt together, and blow it with a quill into the horses nostrils, and it is good either against the Fever in Summer or Winter. Take warme vinegar and squirt it into his nostrils, and it is comfortable against the Fever which commeth by raw digestion.

Take

Digitized by Google

Take of *Garlicke* ſtalkes a handfull, being broake into little peeces, and a good quantity of *Frankinſence*, and being put upon a chafing diſh and coales, hold the chafing diſh under the horſes noſtrils, ſo that the fume may aſcend up into his head: and this is moſt excellent againſt the head-ache. Take feathers and brimſtone, and burne them on a chafing diſh and coales under the horſes noſe: or blow pepper and *Perithre* beaten to powder up into his Noſtrils, either of both theſe are moſt excellent againſt the ſleeping evill. Take the powder of Mother-wort and blow it up into a horſes noſtrils, and it is good againſt the falling evill. Take two Gooſe feathers anoynted over with Oyle de Bay, and thruſt them up and downe in the horſes noſtrils, : or elſe to take Sage, Penyriall, and Wheate, long ſodden together, and put into a bagge as hot as may bee, which bagge would be ſo cloſe faſtned to the horſes head, that all the ſmoake and ſavour thereof may aſcend up into his noſtrils: Or take a clout anoynted with Soap or Oyle de Bay, and rub it up and downe his noſtrils as high as may be. Any of all theſe, or all theſe together are moſt excellent againſt any cold, poze, or other obſtruction in the head. Take Orpiment and Sulphure, and burne them on the coles, and hold it under the horſes noſe: or take oyle de Bay, *Euforbium*, and white *Ellebore*, and anoynting two feathers therewith, thruſt them up into the horſes noſtrils: both theſe are good againſt the Glanders.

Take of the ſtalkes of Briony or wild Vine, two handfuls, and bruiſe them betwixt two ſtones, and being ſo bruiſed, put them into a linnen bag, and faſten

Digitized by Google

the bag so to the horses head, that the sent may go up into his nostrils without touching the hearbe with his mouth: And this is excellent against the mourning of the Chine, or any inward cough. Take of Rosemary, of Nard, and of Sage, dryed and beaten into fine powder, of each like Weight, and with a quill blow them up into the horses nostrils: or take the powder of white Pepper, or of *Salt-niter*, or of *Iris-Ilirica*, or blacke *Eleboris*, and blow them with a quill up into the horses nostrils: or take Linnen cloth dipt in the dregs of oyle, and setting it on fire, then suddenly put it out againe, and let the smoake ascend up into the horses nostrils: or squirt into his nostrils *Aristolochia*, mixt with wine, or *Salt-niter* mixt with water: or salt and Roch-allum mixt with wine: or take ground Ivy beaten small, and thrust up into his nose: or Bay-berry beaten small, and burnt on the coales under the horses nose: or a coale of fire put into a lumpe of wet hay, making a smothering smoke, and held under the hoses nose. Any of these are most excellent against any disease of the head, especially Staggers, Colds, Glanders, Strangle, and such like.

☞ Yet all these have their severall imperfections: the best Fume then of all others whatsoever, is to take the best Olibanum, Storaxe, and Beniamine, and bruising them grosly together, burne them under the horses nose.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CIIII.

Of Frictions and Bathes, and of their severall uses

FRictions or Bathes, are a certaine rubbing, anoynting, or bathing of a horses body all over, especially against the haire, because the medicine may sinke in so much the better with comfortable and soveraigne Unguents, whose vertues do looſen the skinne, cheare up the inward spirits, and spread a lively heate and feeling over the whole body: And of Frictions, both according to the opinion of the old *Farriers*, and also all the best of this present age, these are the most soveraigne. Take of Damaske Roses one pound, of old oyle a pint, of strong Vineger a pint and an halfe, of Mints and Rew, beaten into powder, of each one ounce and a halfe, together with one old dry Nut: beate them, and mingle them well together: Then beeing strained and made luke-warme, if it be in the Summer time, and that the Sunne shine hot, take the horse abroad: But if otherwise, keepe him in the stable, and heating a barre of Iron exceeding hot, hold it over, and one each side the Horse, and with the oyntment rubbe and chafe the horse all over against the haire, untill the horse beginne to sweate, then cloath the horse very warme and let him stand. This Friction is excellent against all Winter Fevers, or any inward sickneſse that commeth of Cold. Take of blacke *Elleborus* two or three handfuls, and boyle it in a sufficient quantity of strong Vineger; and with that rubbe and chafe all the horses head and body quite

Digitized by Google

over once or twice a day; and it is most excellent against Frenzy, madnesse, or any drynesse, or scalines of the skinne.

Take oyle de Bay, or *Dialthea*, and anoynt all the horses body all over therewith, holding a pan of coales, or hot barre of Iron, neere the oyntment to make it sinke in, or else make him a bathe of running water; wherein is boyled Rew, Worme-wood, Sage, Juniper, Bay-leaves, and Hyssope, and bathe all his body therewith: Either of these are most soveraigne for the mourning of the Chine, or any disease, of the Liver, Lungs, or Spleene. Take Wine and oyle, and having mixt them together, chafe and rub the horses body therewith, and it is most soveraigne for any inward sicknesse, especially the Liver. To bathe a horse in salt Water, is very wholesome, both for the horses skin, and also for any disease in the stomacke.

Lastly, take of Mallowes, of Sage, of each two or three handfuls, and a Rose-cake; boyle them together in water, then being boyled till the water be all consumed, adde a good quantity of Butter, or Sallet oyle, and mixing them together bathe all the horses foure legges therewith, and all the parts of his body also: and there is nothing more soveraigne for a horse that hath beene tyred or over-travailed. To let blood, and with that blood, and oyle, and Vineger, presently to anoynt his body, helpeth most sort of infirmities.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CV.

Generall Drenches or Medicines for all the inward Diseases or surfeits in horses.

THere is no medicine more soveraigne for all diseases which breed in a horses body, then to take halfe an ounce of the powder called *Diapente*, and brew it with a pint either of Sacke, if it be for colds, or Muskadine if it be for heart sicknesse, and so give it the horse to drinke fasting in the morning: and doe this at least three mornings together, especially when the horse beginneth first to droope. The next to this, is to take of Salladine two handfulls, both roote and leaves, chop them and bruise them, then take of Rew as much, of red Sage and Mints as much, and of Aloes halfe an ounce: boyle these in a pottle of Beere or Ale till the one halfe be consumed, and then give it the horse luke-warme to drinke.

Take foure ounces of *Diapente*, and mixe it with foure ounces of clarified Honey, and keep it in a close glasse, and give halfe an ounce thereof with a pint of sweete wine to the horse to drinke, and it is an excellent drench. Take of Lycoras an ounce, of Aniseedes, Comen seeds, and *Elicampane* rootes of each halfe an ounce, of *Turmerick* and Baies, of each a quarter of an ounce, of long Pepper & *Fenugreek*, of each two drams, beate these small and searse them, and put five spoonefuls thereof into a quart of Ale warmed with a little butter or oyle, and it is very soveraigne for any disease comming of cold causes. Take a quart of good ale or wine, a raw egge beaten and mingled

Digitized by Google

with twelve ſcruples of quicke Sulphure, and foure ſcruples of *Myrrh* made into powder, and give it the horſe to drinke, it is a good drench. The powder of Brimſtone mixt with ſweete wine is a good drench alſo. The roote of the Sea onion, the roote of Popler, called the Greeke *Rhammos*, mingled with common Salt, given in water, keepeth the horſe long in health. Take fine powder of *Fenugreeke*, and bruiſe it, ſeeth it in water till it waxe thicke, adde a pound of ſweete butter, an ounce of Linſeede oyle, and as much of the oyle of Nuts, mingle them well together, and give it the horſe in three or foure dayes to drinke, by a pretty quantity at a time. Selladine ſimply of it ſelfe, or Rue ſimply of it ſelfe, boyled in Beere or Ale, and as much Brimſtone as a Wall-nut, is an excellent Drench for any long taken ſurfeite. *Garlicke* and *Houſlicke* beaten together in a Mortar, and then boyled in Beere or Ale from a pottle to a quart; then mixt with Licoras, Aniſeedes, and Sugar-candy, and a pretty quantity of Sallet oyle, is an excellent Drench for any inward ſickneſſe which doth proceed from hot cauſes, as is the Frenzy, the Anticor, and ſuch like. And thus much of generall drenches, and their uſes.

Chap. CVI.

How to make the powder called Diapente.

THis word *Diapente* is as much as to ſay compoſition of five ſimples: for the receipt is thus compounded. Take of *Gentian*, of *Ariſtolochia*, of *Bay-berries*, of *Myrre*, and of the ſhavings of *Ivory*, of each like

Digitized by Google

like quantity, beate them into very fine powder, and then searse it. This powder is praised to bee a soveraigne preservative or medicine against all inward diseases: and therefore I would wish every *Farrier*, and all such as are the masters of good horses, never to be without it.

Chap. CVII.

A most famous receipt, which is both a singular drench and a singular oyntment, called of the Italians Accopum.

TAke of *Euforbium* halfe an ounce, of *Castoreum* one ounce, of *Adraces* halfe a quarter of a pound, *Bdelium* halfe an ounce and halfe a quarter, of Pepper a quarter of a pound, Foxe-grease halfe an ounce, *Opoponax* one ounce, *Lacerpitium* three quarters of an ounce, *Amoniacum* halfe a quarter of a pound, Pidgeons dung as much, Galbanum halfe an ounce, *Nitrum* one ounce one quarter, *Spuma Nitri* three quarters of an ounce, *Ladanum* a full quarter of a pound, *Perethrum*, and Bay berries, of each three quarters of an ounce, *Cardadum* two ounces, seede of Rew halfe a quarter of a pound, seede of *Agnus Castus* one ounce, Parsley halfe an ounce, dryed rootes of *Ireos*, or Flower-de-luce one ounce one quarter, Hyssop and *Carpobalsamum* a quarter of a pound, oyle of Flower-de-luce a quarter of a pound and halfe a quarter; Oyle de Bay as much, Oyle of *Spikenard* three quarters of a pound, Oleum Cyprinum three quarters of a pound and halfe a quarter, the oldest oyle Olive one pound and a

Digitized by Google

halfe, pitch a quarter of a pound and two ounces, Turpentine a quarter of a pound; melt every one of these that will melt, severally by themselves, and then mingle them together with the rest of the simples beaten into fine powder: and after that they have beene a little boyled on the fire, take it off; and straine it into a faire Vessell, and whensoever you will give your horse any thereof, give it him with Wine, or foure or five spoonefull with a pint of Sacke or Muskadine: and if with long keeping it waxeth any thing stiffe or hard, then soften it with the oyle of Cypresse, so that it may bee good and thicke.

This Confection is both a medicine and an oyntment, if you put it in the horses nostrils, it wil draw out all noysome humours, and discharge his head of all griefe: if you annoynt his body therewith, it healeth all convulsions, colds, and drinesse, or withering of the body; and if you bathe his Limbes therewith, it driveth away all wearinesse and tyring; and if you give it him with wine to drinke, it cureth all kind of inward maladies.

Chap. CVIII.

How to make the oyle of Oates.

TAke of Milke two Gallons, and warming it one the fire, put thereto a quarter of a pound of burnt Allome, which will make it run of Curds, then take out the Curd and cast it way; then straine the whay through a course cloath in a cleane vessell: then take a quarter of a pecke of cleane hvsked Oates that were

were never dryed, and put them into the whay, and set them on the fire till the Oates burst, and be soft; then take them off, and put them into a Collander that is full of holes, so that the whay may goe gently from them without any pressing (for you must keep the Oates as moyst as may be:) this done, put the Oates into a frying pan, and set them over the fire, stirring them continually till you see the Vapour or smoake of them to ascend upwards, but as it were runne about the pan; then suddenly take them off, and putting them into a presse, presse them most exceedingly, and looke what commeth from them is onely the oyle of them, which you must save in a close glasse. Now there are other more artificiall and curious waies to distill and extract this Oyle, but this of all other is the most easiest and surest for every meane capacity. This oyle of Oates is of all medicines and simples whatsoever, the most excellent and soveraigne for a horses body, as beeing extracted from the most naturall, wholesome, and best foode which doth belong unto a horses body. This oyle being given by foure or five spooneful at a time in a pint of sweete Wine, or a quart of strong Ale, and some of the Whay powred into the horses Nostrils, doth cure the Glanders before all other medicines. It is also (given in the same manner) the best of all Purgations, for it purgeth away all those venemous and filthy humours which feedeth the most incurable Farcy whatsoever. And for mine owne part, as long as I can conveniently come by this oyle of oates, so long I will never in any medicine whatsoever, use any oyle or unctious matter

ter

Digitized by Google

ter then it onely: I having found by experience, that it is the soveraigne of all simples of that kinde, whatsoever they be.

Chap. CIX.

Certaine briefe observations to be observed at home and abroad, whilest the horse is in health

THese observations now following, are gathered from the most exact principles, and unfalliable grounds of all the best and surest approved horsemen, either of this Kingdome, or of any other Nation within Christendome.

First then for the generell feeding of your horse when he is in health, you shall feede him with straw, Hay, Oates, fine little Wheate, Beanes, Barley, bread made of Beanes, Pease, or Fitches, or any other meat that swels not in the horses body.

It is the opinion of *Camerarius* first to give provender, then hay, and lastly Water; but our English custome is, first hay, then water, and lastly provender.

In your travaile feede your horse betimes for all night, that thereby the horse may sooner take his rest.

The quantity of Provender which you shall give your horse at one time, shall bee as much as you can hold in the palmes of both your hands at sixe times, or three pints by measure.

Horse-bread which is made of cleane beanes, cleane pease, or cleane fiitches, feedeth exceedingly.

Let your horses meate and drinke bee exceeding sweete and cleane, yet his water by no meanes extreme

Digitized by Google

treame cold running water from the rocke; for it pierceth too much.

To rub your horses mouth with Salt and Wine, will make him both eate and drinke with a much better appetite.

Let your horse neither eate when he is hot, nor drinke when hee is hot, neither presently after his travaile.

Labour your horse moderately when the weather is either extreame hot or extreame cold, that so you may avoyd extreame heates, or suddaine colds.

Travaile not your horse to late, that your owne eye may see him well dryed, and well fed before you take your owne rest.

Never take your saddle from your horse backe suddainely.

Lend not your horse, lest your selfe walke on foote.

Let your horse lye cleane and dry, keep your stable sweete, let no swine lye neere it, nor let any Pullen come within it.

Let your horse be ever tied with two Reines.

Let the light of your stable be ever toward South and North, yet so as the North windowes may in the Winter be shut close at pleasure, and opened in the Summer to give fresh ayre.

Ride your horse oft a little on stony wayes, that hee may the better feele his feete, and harden his hooffes.

Have ever neere your stable some close plaine greene, that your horse being let loose, hee may oft tumble himselfe thereon.

Let

Let your horses bed be of soft sweete straw, somewhat above his Knees, of which Wheate straw is the best: for though Barley straw be the softest, yet a horse will covet to eate it, and it is unwholesome, and Wheate straw is not unwholesome to eate, yet it is hard to lye upon: as for Oate straw it is the best in the Superlative, for is is both wholesome to eate, and soft to lye upon.

Curry or dresse your horse twice a day, that is, before water, and when he is curried, rubbe him with your hand, and with a rubber; his head would bee rubbed with a wet cloath, and his cods made cleane with a dry cloath: his fore-top, his maine, and his taile, would be oft wet with a wet maine combe, and ever where the horses haire is thinnest, there curry the gentlest.

Let the plaunchers of your stable lye even and Levell, that your horse may stand at his ease, and not prove lame by too much oppressing his hinder parts.

Let not any mud wall be within your horses reach; for he will naturally covet to eate it, and nothing is more unwholesome.

Give your horse plenty of Garbadge (which is chopt wheate straw) both with his provender, and without.

Let your hay bottles be very little, and tyed very hard: for so your horse shall eate with the best stomacke, and make least waste.

To sprinkle water upon your hay, is most wholesome, and to sprinkle Fenugreeke upon your Provender, is as soveraigne: the first is good for the winde, the latter for wormes.

Give

Digitized by Google

Give your horse daily exercise, for that gets the best stomacke to his meat.

Purge your horse once a yeare with grasse, or with greene blades of Corne, called Forrage, for fifteene dayes together; yet before you so purge him, in any case let him blood; and whilest he is in purging, by no meanes let him have any provender.

A horse after travaile hath ever more blood then any beast whatsoever.

Greene grasse or Forrage cleanseth the blood, encreaseth strength, healeth diseases, avoydeth melancholy, helpeth the horses growth, and maketh the skinne smooth: whilest the horse is at soyle, by no meanes let him take cold.

The Northerne man watereth two houres before he rideth at the least: then lets the horse eate a little hay, then gives provender, but not much, and bridleth the horse up a quarter of an houre before hee rideth: At night he watereth two miles before hee taketh his lodging, then rideth easily: he neither walketh his horse, nor stuffeth him, nor looseth any girth, but onely rubbeth him very cleane, and so lets him bite upon his bridle halfe an houre after, with good store of litter under him; then hee gives the horse hay, and after provender: before hee goeth to water againe, (yet but a little) then sees the horse throughly well dressed and rubbed, well littered, and most sufficiently meated.

There bee others which walke after labour, then rubs well, Littereth and unbridleth: both which bee good, so that the one have not too much walking, nor the other too cold a stable. But howsoever,

stuffe

Digitized by Google

ſtufe not your horſe backward, but betwixt his fore-legs, and formoſt girth : for backward ſtuffing is perilous, leaſt drawing his yard when he would ſtale, hee draw backe his ſheath any of the Litter that ſtops him. The Northerne mans uſe agreeth with the *French* principles, which ſaith: Uſe no other walking then your ſelfe on your horſes back, by riding him gently till you come at your Inne, and ſo make him cold, then ſhake litter under him, rub his legges, his belly, and every part of his body wel, till he be dry, then unbridle him, rub his head well, and give him hay; ſlacke no girth till it be night that the windowes be ſhut; ſuffer the horſe to drinke but a little at once, to avoyde ſuddaine cooling of the ſtomacke, or driving the horſe into a ſhaking Fever : At night rubbe and curry well, and feede according to the horſes *ſtomacke.*

Other good *Farriers* ride gently till the horſes ſinewes be chafed, and never water in travaile till the horſe have ſtaled, and forbeare to travaile him faſt before he hath drunke; that he may not drinke in his great heate, and they hold the ſtanding Water the beſt; after water for a mile they ride ſoftly till his water be warmed in his belly, and before they come to their Inne they doe not water, nor of an houre after they have unbridled : then they clothe wel, and give Provender, having a care that their horſes ſtand not in the winde, and that they have bin rubbed dry and cleane. Now all theſe principles are exceeding good, yet I would wiſh every travailer to learne how his horſe hath beene uſed, and that cuſtome (if it bee not too much againſt reaſon) ſtill to follow.

If

Digitized by Google

If you come late to your Inne, and that your journey be great and earneſt, ſo that your horſe will not eate till he have drunke, and yet is hot notwithſtanding, then let his drinke be *Milke* given in the darke, leſt the whitneſſe make him refuſe it: this is both cordiall and pleaſant: if you cannot get *Milke* enough, then mingle *Milke* with Water luke-warme, for no *drinke* would be given a horſe hotter.

If your horſe either by labour or any ſurfeits be brought low, leane, and weake, you ſhall give him *Mares Milke* to *drinke* many dayes together, and it will make him ſtrong.

It is not good to waſh your horſe, eſpecially if he be either hot or very fat: otherwiſe you may waſh his Legs above his Knees, ſo that in no caſe you waſh his belly, and that you ride him a good round pace after his waſhing, then by no meanes wlake him, but let him up and dreſſe him: The purer the Water is wherein you waſh your horſe, the more wholeſome it is, ſo that it be not too extreame cold.

The beſt houres to water your horſe in, (when he lives at Reſt) is betwixt ſeaven and eight in the morning, and foure and five in the evening.

When you travaile, at every ſteepe hill light, both to refreſh your horſe and your ſelfe.

Let a fat or hot horſe have his water at foure times, and not as much as he will drinke at once; give him provender twice at night, and but once in the morning: let his cloath neither be too hot, nor with ſtraw to much ſtuffed: when hee eateth good hay, let him have leſſe provender then when hee eateth ſtraw: give his meate by little at once to avoid glutting:

Digitized by Google

ting of him, and let him ſtand two houres every day without meate.

Rubbing much, hard, and well, doth profit, preſerve, and doth keepe both ſtrength of body, and legges: For in rubbing and combing, a horſe doth take much delight, and it doth better then much meate.

To feede with Barley (according to the opinion of the ancient *Italians*) ingendreth good blood, encreaſeth ſtrength and courage, and maintaineth health, but with us here in *England*, wee finde oates to bee much better feeding.

In the dogge daies it is not wholeſome to ride your horſe oft into the water, to allay his naturall heate.

The maſters eye to ſee his horſe well curried, and with the hand well rubbed, and well meated, and the ſtable ſweete and cleane kept, preſerveth health, and wonderfully feedeth the horſe.

Cleanſe and picke the ſoales and bottomes of your horſe feete oft, and ſtuffe them well with Oxe dung, anoynt his hooffes with freſh greaſe, tarre, or turpentine.

Much reſt is the mother and the nurſe of many diſeaſes.

When you ride, looke often to your Saddle, and your horſes ſhooes, and you ſhall finde much more eaſe in your journey.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CX.

Certaine speciall Principles in Foales and in Horses.

THe Foales whose Legs be long, will ever be tall, for of all beasts their Legs in length ever grow the least, and by the bigneſſe of your legges you ſhall geſſe the ſtrength and greatneſſe of their bodies.

Let your Colts, if you can poſſible, never bee houſed till they be paſt three yeares old.

The *Greeke* horſe (which we call the *Turky* horſe) is a moſt excellent horſe, ſwift, bold, wel headed, tal, and ſtrong, many of them be White, ſome Bay, ſome Sorrell, and ſome Blacke.

Arabian horſe is moſt ſwift, and moſt beautifull.

The Horſe of *Affrica*, which we call the Barbary horſe, is of good courage, ſwift, and nimble, and therfore both the *Turky* horſe and he muſt be uſed with all lenity and gentleneſſe, and not with beating.

The *Frizeland* horſe is fiery, yet the worſt of any.

The *Flemiſh* horſe is worſe then the *Frizeland*.

The *Spaniſh* Jenet is good, ſwift, and light.

The *Neapolitan* courſer for all uſes is moſt excellent and beautifull.

And the Engliſh Horſe is beſt both for great burthen or long travaile.

Obſerve ever to winne your horſe by patience and gentleneſſe, and never be angry or mad with your horſe, if he be of great mettle; onely the dull horſe muſt with much beating bee quickned and inflamed.

Digitized by Google

Anoynt your bit when you put it first into your horses mouth, with honey, and the powder of Licoras, or else with honey and salt: and at no time put any Bit or Snafle into your horses mouth before you have washt.

Never take your horses backe before you have the bridle reines fast in your hand; and when you walke downe any Hil, by no meanes drive your horse loose before you.

If your horse have a long backe, let him have a large saddle, and if hee have a low backe, let the Saddle have a high seate: and if his backe bee short, let the boulsters stand the neerer & closer together.

If your horse bee dul, you must spur him soundly, and after such spurring, rub his sides with Salt.

Chap. CXI.

Certaine generall observation concerning Mares.

IN length and height, a Mare groweth till shee be five yeares, and a horse till he be sixe.

When a Mare is past two yeares old she may bee covered, but the best time is after foure yeare old.

Common Mare may bring Foales every yeare, but let your best Mares bring but every second yeare, especially if they bring horse Colts.

☞ After covering by no meanes travaile your Mares.

To get horse Colts, cover before the full of the Moone, and when the signe is a Female: and to get Mare colts cover after the ful, and in the Male signe: for note it, there be twelve signes, sixe Male, and sixe Female.

To

To make a Mare ſtand to her horſings, ſet her by the horſe two or three dayes, that hee may much deſire and be acquainted before hee cover her: After bring them out, and let him ſerve her, and have ready a payle of water, which when the horſe ſhrinketh from her, powre upon the ridge of the Mares backe: then ſet them ſo farre aſunder as that the one may not heare the other: Doe this three mornings, and three evenings together, then let her not come neere the horſe after, till ſhe be knit, leaſt the deſire of him againe, make her to ſhoote out that which ſhe kept before.

To know whether your Mare be with Foale about Chriſtmas or no, powre a little Water into her eare, and if ſhee onely ſhake her head, ſhee is then with Foale, but if ſhe ſhake both head and body alſo, ſhe is not with Foale.

When you weane your Foales, take them from the Mares foure daies before the full of the Moone, and after the Foales have ſo remained foure and twenty houres, let them againe ſucke till they waxe very ful: then remove them for altogether, and the next morning give every one three ſlips of Savin, and ſo after let them have till they be three yeares old, all plenty of meate abroad, rather then in the ſtable.

Let your *Stallion* for Trotters be either *Neapolitan* Courſer, or *Arabian*, *Turke*, or *Barbary*, and for amblers, either the *Spaniſh* Jenet, or the *Iriſh* hobby.

Put your Mares to the Horſe, from midde *March* till midde *May*, or midde *Iune*, the Moone having newly changed.

It is good to put the horſe and the Mare for three

Digitized by Google

or foure nights together in some vast empty house, and in the morning take the horse away, and feede him well; but feede your Mare sparingly, especially give her little Water.

At the end of sixe moneths, by no meanes chafe your Mares: for then they are in quickning, and may easily be made to cast their Foales.

The Wal-eye either in Mare or in horse, doth never see perfectly, especially when there is any Snow on the ground.

A Mare goeth with Foale eleven moneths, and ten dayes.

Let your Mares be of a meane stature, large, and broad, and of good shapes; and the Stallion of like Shape, but somewhat taller; and temper their natures thus: Put unto the hot horse the coole mare, and to the hot mare the coole horse: and let your grounds wherein you breede, bee dry, hilly, and with running streames in it.

Chap. CXII.

Certaine speciall notes to be observed in the buying of a horse.

FIrst, marke his colour and his shape, that is to say, a comely well proportioned head, with an outlooking eye, good well raised shoulders, and a thicke large breast, broad brawne, large and broad flat legges, short pasternes, and little feete: for long pasternes shew weakenesse, and broad feete shew dulnesse: feele if hee have no Glanders betweene his chaps,

Digitized by Google

chappes, no splents, curbe not spaven, looke he bee not pursicke or broken winded: put your hand before his eyes, to know if he see well. Looke into his mouth for his age: if hee bee past eight yeares old, feele all downe the strunt of his tayle with your hand, and if you feele that it be smooth, then the horse is not very old, but if it have any rough knobs towards the end, buy him not, for his good dayes are past. Let him runne at the halters end, for if hee be Lame (having that liberty) hee will favour that Legge which is amisse, and leane upon it. If he turne up the white of his eye, or lay his eare to his necke when he is ridden, hee is a sullen Jade, and full of naughty qualities: if when you stirre him in the stable, he stare and looke back upon you with a stout Countenance, it is a token of a good stomacke in him; and great aptnesse to bee taught: if he stirre the end of his tayle as hee passeth out and is ridden, and yet doth not whiske it, it sheweth that his pace is unperfect: bee sure to see him turne as short as may be, that you may know whether he be swayed in the backe or no: the middle stature is the best, and the short knit horse is the strongest. The wall eye ever seeth the worst. Note wel.

The horse that is of nature Gentle, Swift, Light, Nimble, of easie pace, and good colour, strong feet, good Loynes, speedy in eating, and good at his provender, is ever the best for use, and the readiest money in the Market at all times. See if the haire in the spurring place be white, for it argueth slownesse and spur-galling.

The horse that will paw and beate the ground

Digitized by Google

with his foote when he is stayed from going forwards, is ever like to be good and durable in travaile.

Many other notes there are that are needlesse to rehearse, which by the observing of these will easily come into your memory.

Chap. CXIII.

Generall notes concerning some Simples already spoken of.

ALL manner of Marrowes or Pithes, of what kinde soever they bee, must bee kept by themselves in a dry coole place, and preserved from all filth or uncleannesse, and from the annoyance either of wind or fire, and so they will last fully out a whole yeare.

You shall keepe no Syrrops, nor sweete Electuaries, nor Pilles, nor powders, nor conserves of Flowers, nor any oyntments, Sewets, or Emplaster, above one whole yeare, onely bitter Electuaries, or conserves of Fruites or Roots will last fully out two yeares.

Of Oyles, some will last long, some must be new made: Oyles extracted out of Wood or Mettals will last long.

Gather roots in Autumne, but take the smal sprigs from them, and make them cleane and dry.

Dry small rootes in the shade and Winde, and greate rootes either in the Winde and Sunne, or by the fire: lay them in a dry place towards the South, and they will keepe long, provided that neither Sunne

Sunne nor moysture injure or hurt them.

Gather all manner of hearbes when they do most flourish, and dry them in the shade, except they bee very moyst and apt to putrifie; they last for the most part, a whole yeare.

Gather seeds and fruites when they be fully ripe; they also last but one whole yeare.

Gather the Rinde or Barke of any simple when the Hearbe is ripe: drye them, and they will last many yeares.

The end of the first booke.

Digitized by Google

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

Digitized by Google

THE SECOND BOOKE:

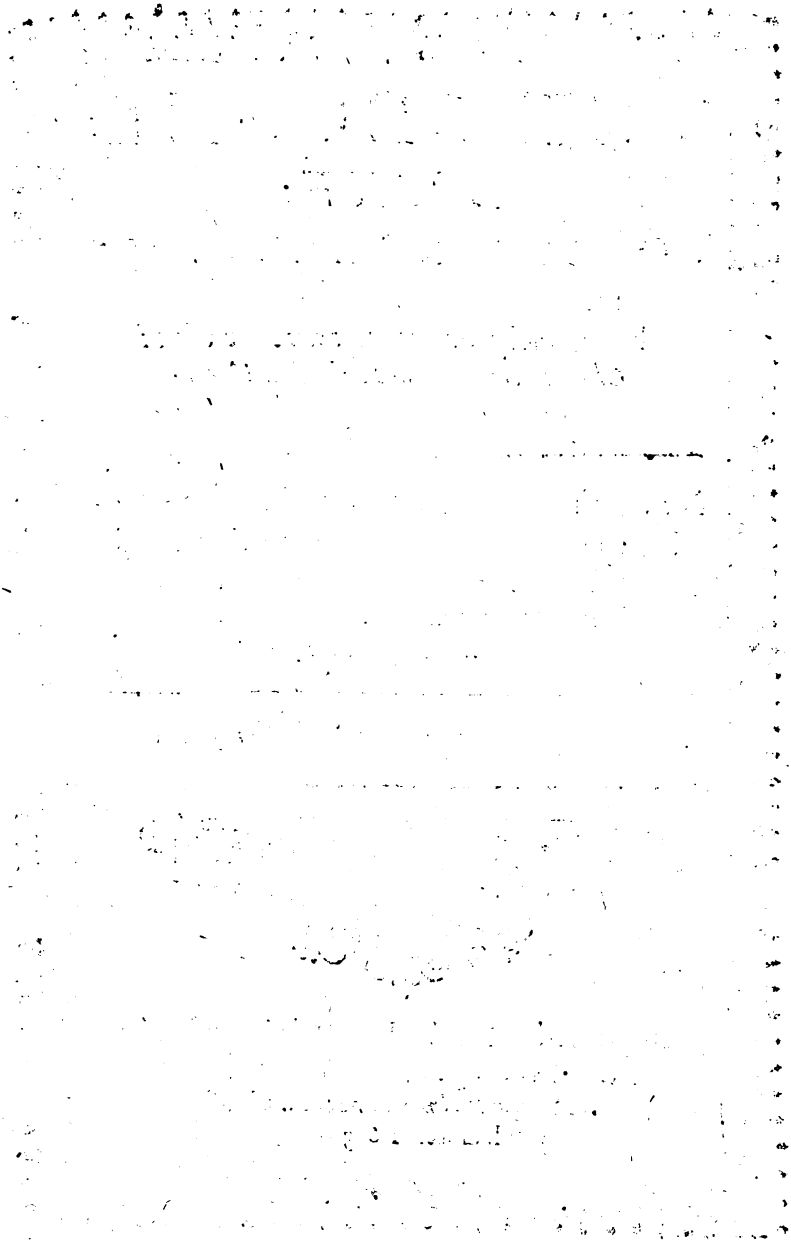
CONTAINING ALL CVRES Chirurgicall, or such infirmities as being onely outward, crave the use of *Chirurgery, and are called in Horse-leach-craft, Horses Sorrances.*

Newly imprinted, Corrected, and Enlarged with many Notable Additions, and most certaine approoved Medicines, never revealed before this fift Impression.

Written by *Gervase Markham.* Gent.

Imprinted at *London* by *Nicholas* and *John Okes*, dwelling in the Well yard in little St. *Bartholmewes* neere the Hospitall Gate. 1636.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

THE SECOND BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

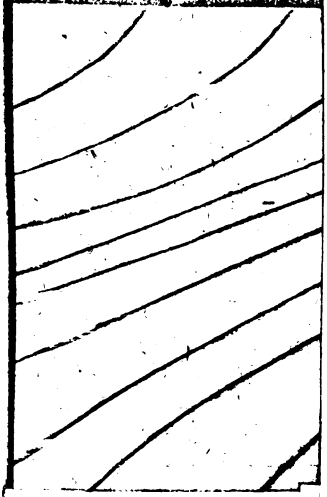
What proportion of measure is required in every member of a well-shapen Horse.

FORASMUCH as the great substance of this Art of Chirurgery, or second part of Horse-leach-craft, applyed onely unto outward infirmities, consisteth of Incisions, Cauterizings, Corrodings, and Dismembrings, as well as of Comfortings, Incarnating, Cleansing, Conglutinating, and biding up members in their true forme, and that all joyntly together, goe but about to make a true and well-formed Body: I thinke it meetest that I beginne with the true proportion and measure which is required in every member of a well shaped horse, that the carefull Farrier thereby understanding how, and in what fashion every Lineament should bee placed, or what portion and quantity they doe containe, he may at no time through ignorance

norance either diſmember or diſgrace the ſame: as I have many times ſeene ſimple *Farriers* doe, when contrary to all Art and Rule, they have cut in ſunder the maine cords, ſinewes, and tendants, by which a horſes Limbes are governed.

To begin then, you ſhall underſtand that according to the deſcription of the moſt ancient and worthy *Farriers*: there are in a Horſes Palate of his mouth twelve bars or degrees like ſteps, one above another, ſtanding (when his mouth is turned upward) like a paire of ſtaires: his tongue would bee halfe a foote long, his upper lip ſixe inches, and his neather lip five inches long, each of his Jawes would bee ten inches long, his head from his eyes downe-ward full twelve inches long, his eares five inches long, the circuit or compaſſe of his eye, foure inches about, his necke from the nape of his head unto the withers would be ſeven handfuls, from the withers to the fillets twelve handfuls, and from the fillets to the ſetting on of the tayle ſixe handfuls: The length of the ſhoulder would bee twelve inches, and the length of his ſhanke ſixe inches, the length of his hinder hoofe would be twelve inches, and his cambrell five inches, and the length of the whole body from the head to the taile would be an hundred inches. Now as horſes are bigger or leſſer, ſo theſe meaſures either exceede, or are leſſe, neither doe I confidently build upon theſe inch quantities of the ancient *Farriers*, becauſe I having my ſelfe meaſured many horſes, I never yet could finde any certainty in the proportions: onely this is the moſt certaineſt rule that ever I could finde, that looke what quantity

is



Digitized by Google

is betweene the Nape of the Horſes necke, and the uttermoſt part of the Withers, there muſt ever bee twice ſo much betweene the Withers and the ſetting on of the taile: and looke what quantity is betweene the top of the ſhoulder-blade, or top of the Withers to the elbow of the horſe, it muſt bee twice ſo much from the elbow to the ſetting on of the Hoofe: And looke how much it is from the top of the Hippe to the ſtifling place, it muſt be twice ſo much from the ſtifling place to the ſetting on of the hinder hoofe: And this is the certaineſt rule that ever I could find for a horſes trueſt proportion. And therefore for your better ſatisfaction, behold this picture that is now heere placed, which is the Anatomy of a moſt perfect horſe, with lines drawne from every member, directing and ſhewing al the outward diſeaſes or Sorrances belonging to a horſes body.

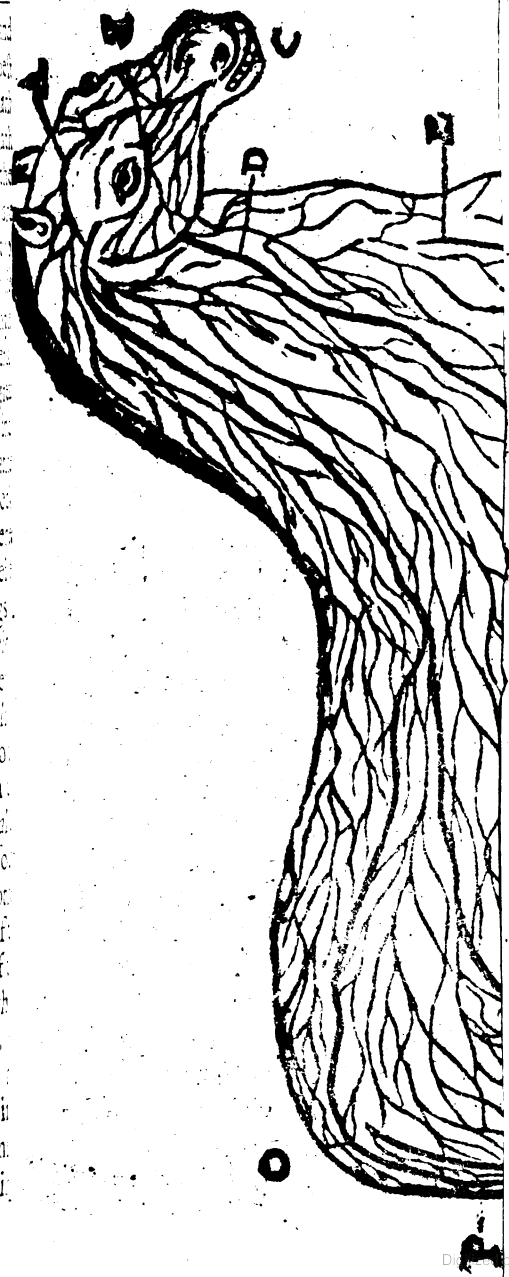
Chap. II.

Of the veines belonging to a Horſe, and how many there be.

IT is moſt neceſſary that every good carefull Farrier know all the principall veines in a horſes body, eſpecially thoſe which in the time of neede, or in ſickneſſe are to be opened: And therefore to beginne you ſhall know that from the Liver, which is the Fountaine of blood, both in Man and Beaſt, doth ariſe one maine great conduit or large veine, which aſcending into the body, doth divide it ſelfe into thus many ſeverall branches or leſſer Rivers. Firſt, within

within the palate of the mouth, above the first and third Barres, are two notable veines which the best Farriers doe touch and strike when the horse hath any disease in his head, braine, or stomacke: He hath also other two which descend downe from the lower parts of his eyes unto his nostrils, and are ever opened for any griefe in the eyes: He hath two others which are above his eyes, and runne crosse the Temples of his head, and are called the Temple veines, which are likewise opened for all manner of cold diseases in the head; hee hath also two great maine veines running alongst each side of his wind-pipe, even from the uppermost joynt of his neather chap downe to the breast, which are allled the necke veines; and are those which are ordinarily opened for any disease whatsoever. He hath then two veines which arise upward from betweene his fore-legs to the top of his breast, and are called the breast-veines, and they are opened when the horse hath any Fever, or is sick at the heart. He hath other two which likewise ascend from betweene the fore-legs, but do not mount so high as the brest-veines, but rest upon the formost bough of the fore-legge; and they be called the Plat-veines, and they be opened either for foundring, or other griefe in the Limbes. He hath other two veines which run downe from the elbow of the fore-shoulder, downe all along the inside of the fore-legs, and are called the shanke-veines, which are opened for splents, mallanders, or such like. He hath then foure veines which runne alongst the fetlockes of the horse, and are called the shakle-veines, which albeit they are but small, yet they are many times

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

times opened for ſtiffenes in the joynts, or for tyrings then he hath foure veines about the Cronets of his hoofes, and are called the cronet-veines, and are opened for foundring in the feete, or for ring-bones: then hee hath foure veines within his foure hoofes, running about his Tooes, and are called the tooe-veines, and are onely opened for foundring or frettizing in the feet: he hath then two maine great veines which deſcend downe from his ſtones alongſt the inſide of his thighes to his cambrell, and are called the kidney Veines, which onely are opened for diſeaſes in the Kidneys: He hath then two other veines which deſcend from above the hinder Cambtell, all alongſt the inſide of the hinder-legs down to the feet-locks, and are called the Spaven-veines, which are opened for the blood ſpaven onely: He hath then two veines in his flankes, which are called the flanke-veines, and are opened for any griefe in the reines or fillets: hee hath then two veines in his hinder hanches called the hanch-veines, and are opened for any manner of conſumption of the fleſh, or ſuch like: Then he hath two veines which run alongſt his ſide, even from the elbow of the forleg unto the flank, and are called the ſpur-veines, and are opened for foundring or ſpurre-galling. Laſtly, he hath one ſingle veine in his tayle, which is called the tayle-veine, and is opened for the ſhedding of the haire or any mangineſſe. So there is a horſes body of principal veines which upon occaſion muſt be opened, juſt thirty ſeven, as you may perceive by this figure, which is the true Anatomy of all the principall veines and others within a horſes body: where you are to underſtand that the letter *A* ſheweth

Digitized by Google

ſheweth the Temple-veine, *B* the Eye-veines, *C* the Palate-veines, *D* the Neck-veine, *E* the breaſt-veine, *F* the Plat-veines, *G* the Shank-veines, *H* the Cronet-veines, *I* the Hooſe-veines, *K* the Spurre-veines, *L* the Kidney-veines, *M* the Spaven-veines, *N* the Flanke-veines, *O* the Hanch-veines, *P* the Taile-veines, *Q* and *R* the Fet-locke veines. Now for the other ſmall thrids, or veines, which as it were, over-ſpread the whole body, becauſe nature will allow no part or member to be empty or voyd of blood, they be alſo veines, derived from the other maine great veines, yet of no efficacy or force, but ſuch as upon any neceſſary inciſion may very well be cut aſunder without any fluxe of blood, or other danger: but for the other maſter veines, they may not bee cut but with great perill. And thus much for veines, which are the inſtruments of heate.

Chap. III.
Of the ſinewes in a horſes body.

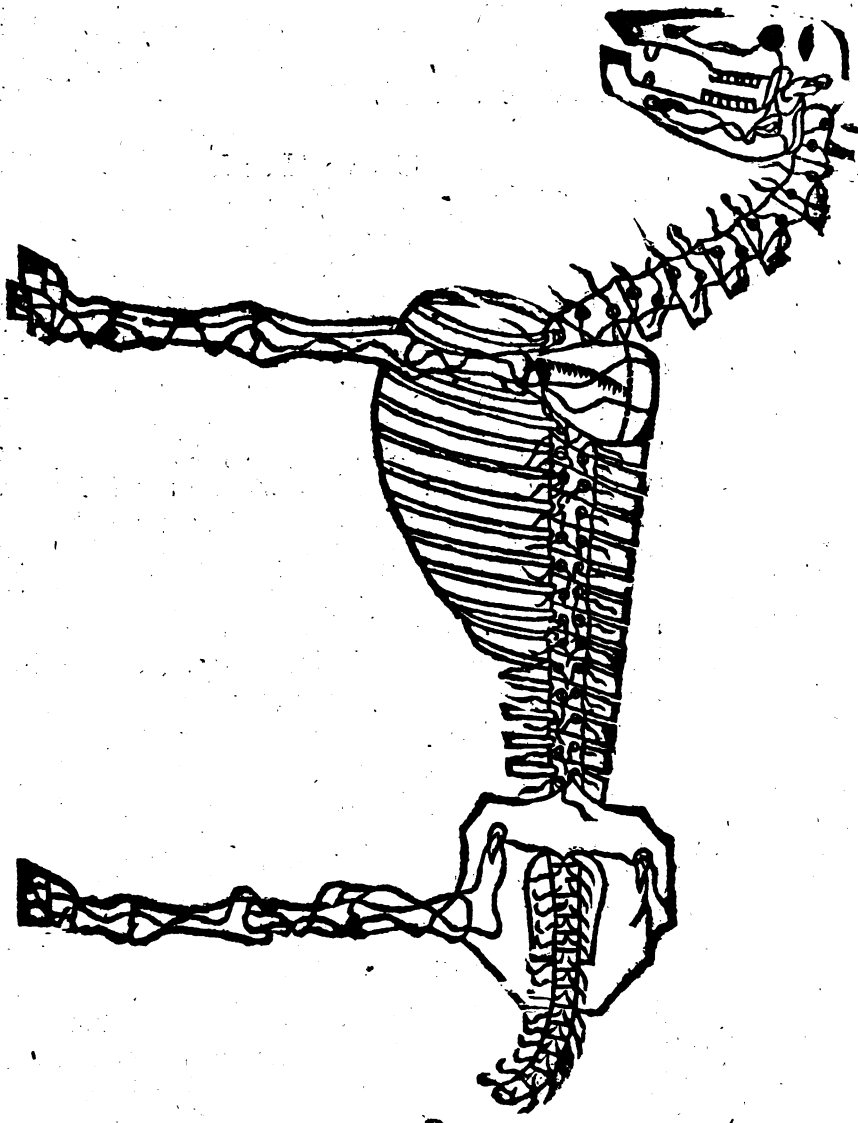
TOuching the ſinewes within a horſes body, you ſhall underſtand that from the braine, which is the principall Fountaine or Well-ſpring of ſinewes whatſoever, there is derived one great maine ſinew or tendant, which paſſing through the hollowneſſe of the necke and backe-bone, doth extend it ſelfe even to the nethermoſt joynt of the horſes ſtrunt: From this maine ſinew is derived two ſmaller branches, which paſſing through certaine holes in the top of the horſes skull, runne downe alongſt the horſes cheekes, even to the poynt of his noſtrils: Then

Digitized by Google

hath hee two other branches, which passing through certaine holes in his nether chap, knit that and the upper together, and so runne downe by his great teeth, and meete just below his nether lippe: then hath hee twenty eight small thrids, which running through so many small holes in the seaven bones of his necke, knit them fast together: So likewise hath he small thrids which running through small holes, Knit all his Chine even to the very nether end of his Strunt fast together: The number whereof is infinite and uncertaine: then hath he two maine great sinewes which extending themselves over both the spade-bones, are divided into many branches, and runne downe into the fore-legges, even into the Coffins of the hoofes, and knit every joynt fast and substantially together. then hath he other two maine sinewes which comming through two holes in the great columell or flat bones of the hippes or huckle, doe extend themselves (being divided into many Branches) downe both the hinder legs, even within the Coffin of the hoofe also, and binde al these several joints fast and strongly together. Now lastly, you shal understand that from the setting on of the horses necke, unto the flat columel or huckle-bone, doth extend one great broad sinew of three inches broad, being of one only thick and smooth substance, without any one thrid or branch derived from it, which not onely holdeth together the shoulder-blades, but also covereth all the horses chine quite over, and this of the common *Farriers* is called Pax-waxe: So that a horse hath in all of maine and principall sinewes, from whence a world of other sinewes are derived,

just

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

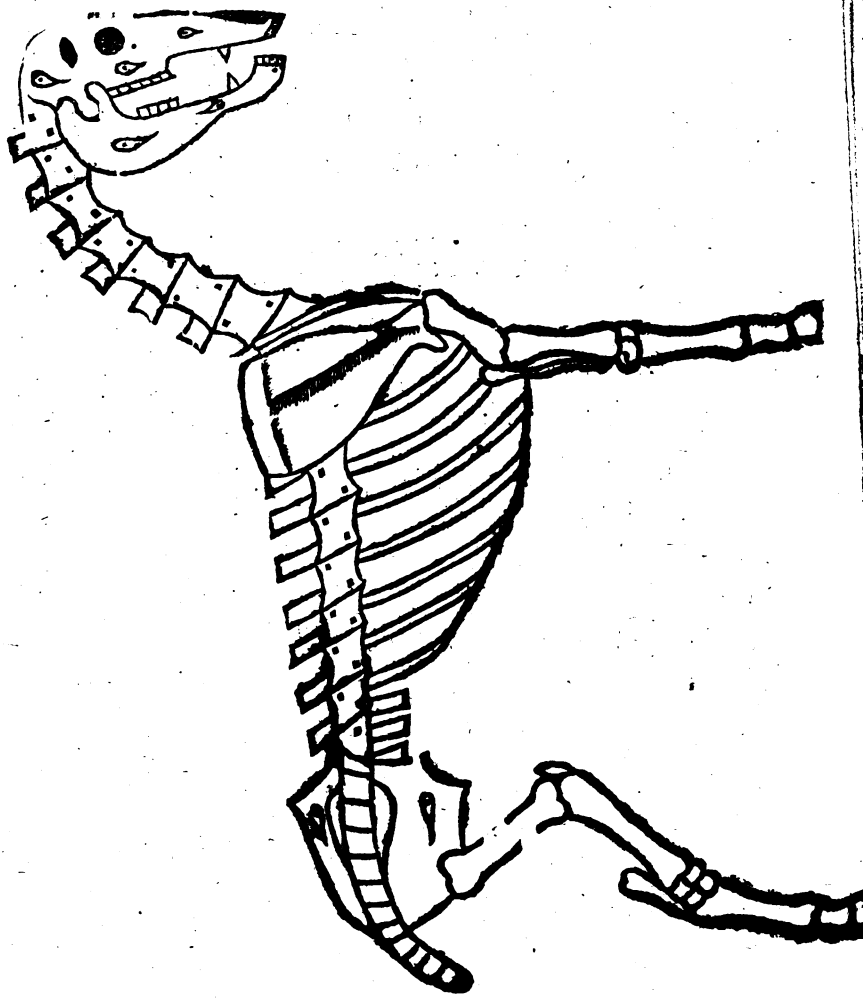
juſt thirty eight, as you may more plainly perceive by the Picture afore going, which is the perfect Anatomy of all the ſinewes within a horſes body, and how they are divided.

Chap. IIII.

Of the number, and ſituation of Bones in a horſes body.

FIrſt you ſhall underſtand, that every horſe or Oxe hath in his whole body, juſt one hundred & ſeventy ſeverall bones, and no more: that is to ſay, in the upper part of his head two bones, from the fore-head to the noſe two bones, his nether Jawes two bones, of fore-teeth twelve, of Tuſhes foure, of Grinders twenty foure, from the nape of the neck to the poynts of the ſpade-bones, ſeven; from the ſpade-bones to the huckle-bones, eight; from the huckle-bones to the end of the taile, ſeven: Then is there the great broad hinder bone, which hath twelve ſeames or joynts in it; then is there the two ſpade-bones, & from thence to the forcels or canel-bones other two bones called the marrow bones, & from thence to the firſt joynt above the legges other two bones, and from thence to the knees, two called the thigh-bones, and from thence to the paſterns other two called the ſhanke-bones, and from thence downe-ward into the hoofes be in al 16 little bones. Then there is a great bone in the horſes breaſt, whereunto are faſtned 36 Ribbes great and ſmall, and to the columell behind be two bones, and from the molairs to the joynts other two bones; and alſo

Digitized by Google



R 3

alſo two bones towards the Ribs, from the bending of the hooffe unto the legge, are two ſmall bones, and from the Legges to the two focils of the Legge other two little bones, and from the paſternes into the hoofe, ſixteene little bones: al which, and their ſeverall ſituations, you ſhall more plainely behold in this picture, which is the moſt perfect Anatomy of the bones of a horſe, being ſimply compounded together that can be by demonſtration.

Chap. V.

How and when a horſe ſhould be let blood, the end whereof, and the ſignes of the neceſſity.

THe ancient Farriers, and thoſe of theſe preſent times, are great difference touching the letting of a horſe blood: For ſome would have him let blood foure times in the yeare: that is to ſay, in the Spring, in the Summer, in Autumne, and in the Winter. Others would onely haue him let blood three times in the yeare: namely in May when he is turned to graſſe, becauſe then the blood beginneth to encreaſe: Secondly in September, that blood if it be inflamed, may then evacuate and breath forth: And thirdly in December, to let goe the groſſe and knotty blood which is bred by labour or careleſſe keeping. Others would have a horſe to bee let blood but once in the yeare: namely, in the beginning of May onely, when he is to be put to graſſe, alledging this reaſon, that if the horſe bee not let blood in the Spring, the new blood being mixt with the old corrupt blood, will be apt to be inflamed, and ſo draw upon the

Digitized by Google

the horſe ſome grievous ſickneſs, & this reaſon is excellent good. Others would have the horſe to be let blood in the veine not above once in a year; namely, at the beginning of May : but in the palate of the mouth they wold have him let blood at the left once every moneth, alledging that it will cleare the ſight, comfort the braine, and give him good appetite to his meate; but to conclude, there is not any of theſe opinions, but are ſound and good, ſo the horſe be yong and in ſtrength, his blood increaſing; but if he be old, and his blood in the ebbe, then you cannot let blood to ſeldome. Now that it is fit a yong horſe ſhould bee let blood, is proved by the daily experience of the *Polander* horſes, who being at liberty (out of naturall inſtinct in themſelves) faile not once a yeare to let themſelves blood; yet we have divers of our beſt *Farriers* who would not have a horſe let blood before there be urgent neceſſity, leſt the uſe of letting blood bring a horſe to an evill cuſtome, and draw on ſickneſſe unexpected; but with that opinion I cannot agree, becauſe I hold it more vertue to prevent a danger before it come, then to drive it away being preſent. Now that oft letting of blood breedeth in a horſe weakneſſe, and maketh the blood to reſort to the inward parts, cloying the heart and intrailes, and making the outward parts fat and unweldy, there is no queſtion but that the letting a horſe blood twice in the yeare; namely, at the beginning of *May*, and the end of *December*, (at which times onely I would have a horſe let blood and no other) ſhould be accounted oft, I ſee no reaſon. Now for Stallions, the ancient Farriers would

Digitized by Google

by no means have them let blood, becauſe, ſay they, the covering of Mares is as great an expence of blood as may bee, affirming that one ounce of ſeede doth countervaile five ounces of blood, and truely I am of that opinion too: but whereas they likewiſe adviſe by no meanes to let Geldings blood, becauſe the loſſe of their ſtones is the loſſe of their naturall heate: to that I am much contrary, becauſe I have found it by continuall experience, that Geldings doe as oft dye through the corruption and aboundance of blood, as horſes: nay, and much more often, in as much as they want the helpes which horſes have for purging their bloods from uncleanneſſe. Now in the letting of horſes blood, every carefull *Farrier* is firſt to reſpect the Climate under which the horſe is bred, knowing that thoſe horſes which are bred in cold Countries, have ever more blood then thoſe which are bred in the hot: then he muſt conſider the time of the yeare, which would ever be the Spring, or the fall of the Leafe, both theſe times being moſt temperate, neither exceeding in heate nor in cold. Next hee muſt regard the time of the day, which would ever be in the morning faſting, ſo it be not at the horſes awaking from ſleepe, but at leaſt an houre or two after: then he muſt looke unto the ſtate of the Moone, that the ſigne be not in that part of the body where he intendeth to let blood: next he muſt look to the horſes age, for if he be yong, and not come to his growth, it will hinder his waxing; and if he be old and come to decrepidneſſe, his blood had more neede be repaired then waſted. Laſtly, he ſhal looke to the horſes ſtrength and ancient cuſtome, and ſo accor-

Digitized by Google

acordingly he ſhall deale with him, obſerving that ſome horſes may better ſpare two or three pound of blood, then other ſome one pound. Now thus much I have ſpoken touching ordinary and naturall letting of blood, without compulſion of any ſickneſſe or diſeaſe; but in caſe where ſickneſſe or infirmity craveth this office letting of blood, there you ſhall neither reſpect Climate, ſeaſon of the yeare, time of the day, ſigne, age, ſtrength, nor cuſtome, but ſetting all aſide, apply your ſelfe only to the remooving of the infirmity. Now the ſignes to know if a horſe ſtand in neede to be let blood, are theſe: His eyes will looke red, and his veines will ſwell more then ordinary: alſo he will have a certaine itch about his Maine and his Taile, and ſtill be continually rubbing them; and ſometimes will ſhed ſome of his haire alſo; hee will now and then pil about the rootes of his eares, or in theſe places where the head-ſtal of the bridle lyes: his urine will be red and high coloured, and his dung will be blacke and hard: alſo if hee hath red inflammations, or little bubles on his backe, or doth not digeſt his meate well, it is a ſigne the horſe would bee let blood: or if hee have any apparant ſigne of yellowneſſe in the whites of his eyes, or in the inſide of his Lippes, either upper or nether, it is a ſigne hee would be let blood: for after any of theſe ſignes doth moſt commonly follow ſome one or other grievous ſickneſſe, which to prevent, is the true art of a skilful Farrier. Now it is meete that when you intend to let a horſe blood (having leaſure to doe the ſame) that you ſuffer him to be thinly dyeted a day or two before he be let blood; to the end that

that his body may be quiet, and not troubled with digeſtion. Now for the manner of letting a horſe blood, you ſhal as neere as you can, let him ſtand upon even ground, & if it be the necke-veine which you would ſtrike, you ſhall take a ſmall long cord with a nooſe, and putting it over the horſes necke, as cloſe to the ſetting on of the ſhoulder as you can, there draw it as ſtraight as is poſſible, and then faſten it with a running knot, and preſently you ſhall ſee the veines to appeare as bigge as a mans little finger, even from the nether chap downe to the necke. Now you are to obſerve that the place where you are to ſtrike the veine in, is even with three fingers or foure fingers at the moſt of the nether chap: as thus, if your horſe have a long, fine, thin necke and skinne, then you may ſtrike the veine within three fingers, or leſſe of the chap (ſith the higher is ever the better) but if he have a ſhort chub necke, with a thicke skin, and many wreathes or rooles, about the ſetting on of his chaps, then you ſhall ſtrike the veine at leaſt foure fingers from the chap, leaſt thoſe wreaths together with the thickneſſe of the skin, do ſo defend the veine that your Fleime cannot reach it. When you have thus raiſed the veine up, you ſhall cauſe one to ſtand on the contrary ſide of the horſe, and with his fiſt to thruſt the veine foorth hard againſt you: then you ſhall either with a wet ſpunge, or with a little ſpittle, wet the part of the veine which you meane to ſtrike, and then ſeparating the haire, ſet your Fleime even and directly upon the veine; and then with a good ſmart blow, ſtrike it into the veine: Which done, you ſhall cauſe one to put his finger

Digitized by Google

finger into the horſes mouth, and tickling him in the roofe thereof, make him chaw and moove his chappes, for that will force the blood to ſpin forth. Now the blood which you take from the horſe, it is very neceſſary that you ſave in divers veſſels, for divers cauſes: as firſt, that you may ſee when all the corrupt blood is come forth, and that when the colour thereof is growne pure, and ſo remaineth being cold, that then you ſuffer the horſe to bleede no more: or elſe that you ſave it to bathe the horſes body therewith, which is moſt wholeſome: or elſe to make a medicine therewithall by mingling with the blood vineger and oyle, and ſo bathe the horſes body therewith, eſpecially that place which was let blood: For the ancient *Farriers* hold an opinion, that it is endued with a certaine naturall vertue and power to comfort the weake and feeble members of a horſe, and to dry up all evill humours. Now as ſoone as your horſe hath bled ſufficiently, you ſhall let looſe the cord, and immediately the veine will ſtoppe; then with that cord you ſhall ſtroake downe the Veine juſt over the Orefice twice or thrice, which wil both cloſe up the hole, and alſo turne the courſe of the blood: this done, ſet the horſe up in the ſtable, and let him ſtand faſting two or three houres after, and then after dyet him according as in your diſcretion you ſhall thinke meete, that is to ſay, if he be a ſicke horſe, then like a ſicke horſe with good provender and warme maſhes: but if hee be a ſound horſe, then like a ſound horſe, either turne him to graſſe, or keepe him in the ſtable after his ancient cuſtome.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now if you would let your horſe blood either in the Temple-veines or the Eye-veines, you ſhall then cord him hard about the midſt of the necke, and not neere his ſhoulders, having care that you touch not his wind-pipe, and ſo throtle him: for it will make both theſe veines ſhew moſt apparantly. If you intend to let the horſe blood in the breaſt-veines, or Plat-veines, of ſome called the fore-thigh veines, you ſhall then cord him behind the ſhoulders, cloſe to the elbowes of the horſe, and over-thwart his withers, and that will make theſe two veines ſhew. Now you ſhall underſtand, that not any of theſe veines laſt ſpoken of, as about the head or the breaſt, muſt bee let blood by ſtriking them with a Fleime, (though it be the manner of our common Smithes) for it is moſt beaſtly and butcherly, and alſo full of much danger by ſtriking through the veine, (if he be not skilfull:) but you ſhall with a fine ſharpe Lancet open the veine, even in ſuch ſort as you ſee a skilfull Chirurgion open a veine in a mans arme. Now for the letting a horſe blood in the palate of the mouth, you ſhall but only with a ſharpe pointed knife, prick the horſe betweene the ſecond and third bar, as deep as a Barley corne is long, and he will bleed ſufficiently: as for all other veines in a horſes body whatſoever, which are to be opened, you ſhall underſtand, that whenſoever it is needfull that they bleed, that then they muſt be taken up, and not corded at all. Now touching the taking up of veines, and the manner how to doe it, you ſhall read more at large in particular Chapters towards the end of this booke.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. VI.

Of outward Sorrances what they are, and of certaine generall obſervations in the cure of them.

OUtward *Sorrances*, according to my meaning in in this place, are taken two manner of wayes, that is to ſay, either it is an evill ſtate and compoſition of the body, which is to be diſcerned either by the ſhape, number, quantity, or ſight of the member evill affected and diſeaſed: or elſe it is the looſening and diviſion of any unity, which as it may chance diverſly, ſo it hath divers names accordingly. For if ſuch a diviſion or looſing be in the bone, then it is called a Fracture: If it bee in any fleſhly part, then it is called a wound, or an ulcer: If it be in the veines, then a rupture: if in the ſinewes, then a convulſion or crampe: and if it be in the skinne, then it is called an Excoriation: and of all theſe ſeverally I intend to intreate in the following Chapters. Now foraſmuch as in this generall art of *Chirurgery*, or *Sorrances*, there are certaine generall obſervations or caveats to be held inviolate, I will before I proceede any further, give you a little taſte thereof.

First, therefore you ſhall underſtand, that it is the duty of every good *Farrier*, never to burne or cauterize with hot Iron, or with oyle, nor to make any inciſion with knife, where there be either veines, Sinewes, or joynts, but either ſomwhat lower, or ſomewhat higher.

Item, You ſhall never apply to any joynt or Sinewe part, either *Reſalgar*, *Arſnicke*, *Mercury ſublimate*,

Digitized by Google

mate, nor any ſuch violent Corroſive.

Item, It is ever better to launce with a hot Iron then a cold, that is, it is better to cauterize then to inciſe.

Item, Blood doth ever produce white and thicke matter, Cholera watriſh thin matter, but not much, ſalt Flegme great abundance of matter; and Melancholy many dry ſcabs.

Item, When you let blood, you muſt take but the fourth part from a colt, which you take from a grown horſe.

Item, You muſt never let blood, except it be either to divert ſickneſſe, and preſerve health, or to refreſh and coole the blood, or elſe to diminiſh blood or to purge bad humours.

Item, In all Impoſtumes or ſwelling ſores, called Tumors, you muſt obſerve the foure times of the ſickneſſe, that is to ſay, the beginning of the griefe, the increaſe of the griefe, the perfection and ſtate of the griefe, and laſtly the declination and ending of the griefe.

Item, In the beginning of every ſuch ſwelling Apoſtumes (if you cannot quite deſtroy them) uſe repercuſſive medicines, if they be not neere ſome principall part of the body; but then not, for fear of indangering life: in the augmentation, uſe mollifying medicines, & ſupplying to ripe them; and when they are ripe, launce them, and let them out, or dry them up; and in the declination of them, uſe cleanſing and healing medicines.

Item, All ſwellings are either hard or ſoft, the hard commonly will corrode, the ſoft will continue long.

Item,

Digitized by Google

Item, If you thruſt your finger upon any ſwelling upon a horſes legges, then if it preſently riſe againe, and fill, then is the hurt new and recoverable, but if the dent doe remaine and continue ſtill behind, then is the hurt old, and commeth of cold humours, and askes great art in healing.

Item, When ſores begin to matter, then they heale, but if the putrifaction be great, then beware they rot not inwardly.

Item, All cauterizing or burning with hot Irons, ſtrayneth things enlarged, dryeth up what is too much moyſtned, diſſolveth things gathered together or hardned, draweth backe things which are diſperſed, and helpeth old griefes: for it ripeneth, diſſolveth, and maketh them to run and iſſue forth matter.

Item, You muſt ſometimes burne under the ſoare, to divert humours, and ſometimes above, to defend and with-hold humours.

Item, It is ever better to burne with Copper then with Iron, becauſe Iron is of a malignant nature, Steele is of an indifferent vertue betwixt both.

Item, All actuall burnings is to burne with inſtrument, and potentiall burning is to burne with medicines, as are Cauſtickes and Corroſives.

Item, If you uſe to blow powders into a horſes eyes, it will make him blinde.

Item, By no meanes take up any veines in the fore-legs, unleſſe great extremity compell you: for there is nothing that will ſooner make a horſe ſtiffe and lame. Many other obſervations there are, which becauſe they are not ſo generall as theſe be, and that I ſhall

Digitized by Google

ſhall have occaſion to ſpeake of them in other particular Chapters, I thinke it here meet to omit them, and the rather becauſe I will not be tedious.

Chap. VII.

Of the diſeaſes in the eyes, and firſt of the weeping and watering eye.

THe eyes of a Horſe are ſubject to many infirmities, as firſt to be Rhumaticke, or Watry, then to be blood-ſhotten, to be dimme of ſight, to have the pinne and webbe, the haw, the wart in the eye, the inflammation of the eyes, the canker in the eye, or a ſtroake in the eye: of all which, ſome come of inward cauſes, as of humours reſorting to the eyes: and ſome of outward cauſes, as Heate, Cold, or elſe by ſome ſtripe or blow.

And firſt to begin with the Rhumaticke or Watry eye, you ſhall underſtand, that according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, it doth proceed many times from the fluxe of humours diſtilling from the Braine, and ſometimes from the angiſh of ſome blow or ſtripe received. The ſignes are, a continuall watring of the eye, and a cloſe holding of the liddes together, accompanied ſometimes with a little ſwelling. The cure, according to the opinion of ſome *Farriers*, is to take of *Bolearmonicke*, of *Terra-ſigillata*, and of *Sanguis draconis*, of each a like quantity; make them into powder, and then adde unto them as much of the white of an Egge and Vineger, as will make them moyſt: and then ſpread it plaiſter-wiſe upon a cloath, and lay it to the

Digitized by Google

the horſes temples of his head above his Eyes: and doe this three dayes together. Others vſe to let the horſe blood in the Veines under his Eyes: then to waſh the eye twice or thrice in the day with White wine, and then to blow into the ſore Eye with a quil, the powder of *Tartar*, *Salgemma*, and Cuttel bone, of each like quantity: or elſe take the yolke of an Egge roaſted hard, and mixe therwith the powder of Comen, and bind it hot to the Eye and ſo let it reſt a night more. Other Farriers uſe to take of Pitch and Rozen, and of Maſticke a like quantity, melt them together: Then with a little ſticke, having a Cloute bound to the end thereof, and dipt therin, annoint the Temple veines on both ſides a handful above the eyes, as broad as a twelve pence, and then clap unto it immediately a few flockes of like colour to the Horſe, holding them cloſe to his head with your hand, untill they ſticke faſt to his head, then let him blood on both his Eye-veines, if both eyes bee ſore, and then waſh his eyes with white Wine

Others uſe only to take a pretty quantity of life hony, and to diſſolve it in white Wine, and to waſh the horſes eyes therewith: and ſure if it proceede from any blow, it is a medicine ſufficient enough, but if it proceede from any Rhume, or inward cauſes: Then you ſhall take ground Ivy beaten in a mortar, and mixt with Waxe, and ſo laid to the eyes like a plaiſter, or elſe boyle worme-wood in white Wine, and waſh the horſes eyes therwith: alſo to ſpurt Beere or Ale now and then into the horſes eyes, will cleare the ſight paſſing well.

Digitized by Google

Chap. VIII.

Of the blood-shotten eye, proceeding from any cause whatsoever.

For any blood-shotten Eye, proceeding from any cause whatsoever, either outward or inward, you shall take (according to the opinion of the most ancient *Farriers*) of Rose water, of Malmsey, and of fennel water, of each three spoonefuls, of *Tutie* as much as easily you can take up betweene your thumb and your finger, of Cloves a dozen beaten into fine powder, mingle them well together, and being lukewarme, or cold, if you please, wash the inward parts of the eye with a feather dipt therein twice a day untill the eye be well: or in stead thereof to wash the eye either with the white of an egge, or with the juyce of *Selladine*. Others use to take the toppes of Hawthorns and boyling them in white wine, wash the eye therewith. Other *Farriers* take a dramme of *Synoper*, and as much of life Honey, and as much of Wheate flower, mixe them with faire running Water, so that they may be liquid and thin: then seeth them with a very soft fire till they be thicke like an oynt-ment, and therewith anoynt the eye.

☞ But the best receipt that ever I found for this griefe, is to take the whites of two egges, and beate it till it come to an oyle, then put to it two spoonefuls of Rose water, and three spoonefulls of the juyce of Houslick, mixe them well together, then dip therein little round plegants or flat cakes of soft Tow, as bigge as a horses eye, and lay them upon the horses eyes, renuing them

Digitized by Google

them as oft as they grow hard, and in a day or two it will make the horses eye sound againe.

Chap. IX.

Of dimnesse of sight, or blindnesse.

Dimnesse of sight or blindnesse, may happen to a horse divers wayes, as by some straine when the inward strings of the Eyes are stretched beyond their powers, or by the violence of great labour, or by the supporting of a great burthen beyond the Horses ability, or by some blow or wound: any of these are mortall enemies to the eyes or sight. The sighe is the apparant want of sight, and an evill affected colour of the eye. Now for the cure, it is thus:

If the sight be gone, and yet the ball of the eye bee sound, then you shall take, according to the opinion of some *Farriers*, a pretty quantity of May Butter, with as much Rose-mary, and a little yellow Rozen, with a like quantity of *Selladine*, then stampe them and fry them with the May butter, then straine it and keepe it in a close boxe (for it is a jewell for sore eyes) and annoynt your Horses Eyes therewith at least twice a day, it is also good to heale any wound. Other Farriers doe use to let the horse blood in the Eye-veines, and then wash his eyes with red Rose water. Others use to take the Gall of a blacke sheepe, and beate it, and straine it, and then to wash the eyes therewith: others use to burn the horse under the eyes that the ill humours may distill forth, and then to annoynt his eyes either with the marrow of a sheepes shanke, and Rose water mixt together, or else with

Digitized by Google

the juyce of ground Ivy. Other *Farriers* use to take a Mould warpe, and lapping her all over in Clay, burne her to ashes, and then to take of that powder and blow it into the horses eyes. Others use to take an empty egge-shell, and fill it with Bay salt, then burne it till it bee blacke: Then adde to it of burnt Allome the quantity of your Thumbe, beate them together to fine powder, then mixe some of this powder with fresh Butter, and wipe it into the horses eye with a feather, then clappe the white of an egge dipt in flaxe, over his eyes: doe this once a day for a seven-night, and after but once in two dayes: This is most excellent for any filme, and also for a pearle. Other use to take two dry tyle-stones, and rub them together, and blow the powder of it with a quill into the horses eyes foure dayes together.

Chap. X.

A most rare approved medicine for any desperate blindenesse in a horse, proceeding from any Rhumaticke Cause, Surfeit, Straine, Stroake, or such like.

TAke of Vermillion, Bettony, and Lavender, and beate them in a mortar with the best Venice Turpentine, till they come thicke salve like paste: then make it into Cakes or Troches, each as broad as a Groat, and dry them: then lay one or two of them upon a chaffing-dish and coales: And then covering them with a Tunnell, let your horse receive the smoake up into his nostrils, and this doe Morning and Evening: and every time you thus Fume him

Digitized by Google

him, you ſhall alſo waſh his eyes inwardly, either with the water of Eye-bright ſimply or with the water of Eye-bright, and the juyce of ground Ivy mixt together. Now I have knowne many which doe miſtake this ground Ivy, and ſuppoſe that the Ivy which is common, and runnes along on the ground to bee ground Ivy, but it is not ſo: for ground Ivy is a weed which commonly growes in bottomes of hedges, by the Dikes ſide, in good big tufts, it hath a little round rough leafe, and is jagged on the edges, and of all ſimples none is more ſoveraigne for the eyes.

Chap. XI.

Another moſt excellent and approved receit for any deſperate blindneſſe in a Horſe or any beaſt whatſoever.

TAke the ſhels of halfe a dozen egges, and cleanſe away the inner felme from them ſo cleane as may be, then lay thoſe ſhels betweene two cleane Tyles, and ſo lay them in hot glowing Embers and cover them all over, and on every ſide, and ſo let them lye a good ſpace till the ſhels be all dryed, then take them up and beate the ſhels to very fine powder, then ſearſe it through a laune to fine duſt, then with a Gooſe quill blow this powder into the Horſes eye that is offended with Pinne, Webbe, Filme, or any thickneſſe or foulnes and it is a certaine cure, and thus doe morning, noone, and night.

But if it bee for any waltered or inflamed eye, for any Bruiſe, Stripe, Lunaticke, or deſcending humours

Digitized by Google

mours, then take a ſpoonefull and an halfe of fine ſearſt powder of white Sugar-candy, and mixe it with the former powder of ſhels: then with as much May butter, (if you can get it) or for want thereof the beſt ſweete butter without Salt, worke all into a gentle Salve, and therewith anoynt the horſes eye, Morning, Noone, and Night, for it cleanſeth, purgeth, comforteth, and cooleth.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Pearle, Pinne, Webbe, or any ſpot in a horſes eye.

THe Pearle, the Pinne, the Webbe, or any unnaturall ſpot, or thicke filme over a horſes Eye, proceedeth, for the moſt part, from ſome ſtroake received: Yet the Pearle, which is a little round, thicke, white ſpot like a Pearle, growing on the ſight of the Horſes eye, comes many times from naturall cauſes, and even from deſcent of Syre and Damme, as I have often found by experience. The ſigne is, the apparant ſight of the infirmity, and the cure, according to the opinion of the moſt ancient *Farriers*, is to take ſixe leaves of ground Ivy, and a brench of Selladine, and bray them in a Mortar, with a ſpoonefull or two of Womans milke, and then ſtraine it through a cleane linnen cloath, and put it into a cloſe glaſſe, and then drop of it as much into the horſes eye at a time, as will fill halfe a hazle nut ſhell, and it is the fitteſt to be done at night onely: doe this thrice at the leaſt, and for three dayes after keepe the horſe as much as may bee from any light.

Other

Other Farriers use to annoynt the horses eyes with the marrow of Goates shankes, or Deeres shankes and Rose-water mixt together, or else to wash his Eyes with the juyce of the Berries and Leaves of ground Ivy, or other Ivy mixt with white wine; and to blow into his eyes the powder of blacke flint or of land Oysters: but that powder must be made so exceeding fine, as by Art in searcing can any waies be brought to passe: And for the taking away of any filme or pearle, there is no medicine more soveraigne. There be other Farriers which use to take the leane of a Gammon of Bacon, and dry it, and thereof make a powder, and blow it into the horses eye. Others use to take white Ginger made into very fine powder, and blow it into the horses eyes; yet before you so do, if the Web have continued any long time, it shall not be amisse, first to annoint the horses eye with Capons grease. Others use to blow into the horses eye, the powder of Elder Leaves dryed, or else the powder of mans-dung dried: or the powder of a gray whet-stone mixt with the oile of honey, and put into the horses eye: others use to take the yolk of an Egge with Salt burnt and beaten to powder, and blow it into the horses Eye: Or else the powder of the Cuttell-bone. Others use to take either Elder-leaves dried, or mans dung dried, and mixe it with the powder of the shell or bone of the Crab fish, and blow it into the horses eye. Others take *Tutty* beaten to powder, and with a quill blow it just upon the pearle.

Other Farriers use to take (and sure it is not inferiour, but better then any medicine whatsoever)

Digitized by Google

a good quantity of white Salt, and lapping it round up in a wet cloath, put it into the fire, and burne it to to a red coale: Then taking it forth and breaking it open, you shall finde in the middest thereof a white choare as big as a beane, or bigger: Then picke out that choare, and beate it to powder, and mixe it with a little white Wine: then after it hath stood a while, take the thicke thereof that lyeth in the bottome, and put it into the horses eye, and with the thinne wash his eye, doe thus once a day till the pearle bee consumed.

Others use to take the juyce of Rue, and put it into the horses eye, or else to make an hole in an Egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill the shell with Pepper, and closing it an earthen pot, put it into a hot burning Oven till it be white hote, then take it forth, and beate the Pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horses eye. Others use to take of Pummis stone, of Tartarum, and *Salgemma* of each like weight, and being beaten into very fine powder, to blow a little of that into the horses eye, continuing so to doe till the eye be well. Others use onely to blow the powder of *Sandevoire* into the Horses eye, affirming that it alone hath sufficient force and vertue to breake any Pearle or Webbe in a very short space, without any other composition: but surely I have found the powder of flint, and the powder of white Salt burnt, to bee much more stronger.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XIII.

A most excellent and infallible cure for any Pinne, Webbe, Pearle, or spot in a horses eye.

TAke an egge, and making a hole in the top, put out halfe the white, then fill up the empty place with Salt and Ginger finely mixt together, then roſt the egge extreame hard, ſo as you may beate it to powder, having formerly lapt it in a wet cloath, then morning and evening, after you have waſht the horſes eye with the juyce of ground Ivy, or Eye-bright water, you ſhall blow of this powder thereinto, and it is a certaine remedy.

Chap. XIIII.

Of the Haw in a horſes eye.

THe Haw is a griſtle growing betwixt the nether Eye-lidde and the eye, and it covereth ſometimes, more then the one halfe of the eye. It proceedes of groſſe and tough flegmy humours, which deſcending downe from the Head, and knitting together, doe in the end grow to a Horne or hard Griſtle. The ſignes thereof, are a watring of the eye, and an unwilling opening of the nether lidde: beſides any apparant ſhew of the Haw it ſelfe, if with your thumbe you doe but put downe the nether lidde of the horſes eye. The cure is, take a needle and a double threed, put it through the tippe of the horſes eare, which done, put the needle likewiſe through the

Digitized by Google

the upper eye-lid of the horſe upwards, and ſo draw up the eye-lid, and faſten it to the eare, then with your thumbe put downe the neather lidde, and you ſhall plainly ſee the Haw: then thruſt your needle through the edge of the Haw, and with the thrid draw it out, ſo as you may lap it upon your finger, then faſten the thrid about your little finger, to hold it conſtantly, and then with a very ſharpe knife cut croſſe the Griſtle of the inſide next the horſes eye, and ſo ſeparating the skinne and the fat from the Griſtle, cut the Griſtle quite out; then cutting your thrids draw them cleane out, both of the eye-lids, and out of the Haw: then waſh all the horſes eye either with Ale, Beere, or White Wine, and plucke away al the long haires from about the horſes eyes, being ſure to leave no blood within the horſes eye. And in this manner of cure you muſt obſerve, that by no meanes you cut away too much of the waſh or fat about the Haw, or any part of the black that groweth by the end of the Haw, for that will make the horſe bleare-eyed. There be other *Farriers* which uſe after they have cut out the Haw, to annoynt the eye ſixe dayes after with Sallet oyle, the marrow of Sheepes-ſhanks and Salt mixt together.

Others doe take of the juyce of ground Ivy ſtampt in a mortar, with the juyce of Ivy berries, and mixe them either with water or white wine, and ſo plaiſter-wiſe lay it to the horſes Eye, renewing it morning and evening, and it will eate away the Haw. Others uſe after the Haw is cut away, to lay to the eye a plaiſter of Camomil and of honey beaten together; and of all which is ſufficient enough. Now you

are

Digitized by Google

are to note by the way, that the horſe which hath one Haw, commonly hath two, for they continually goe together.

Chap. XV.

Of Moone-eyes, or Lunaticke-eyes.

THE Moone-eyes, or Lunaticke-eyes, are of all ſore eyes the moſt dangerous and noyſome, and doe prooceede from hot humours, deſcending from the head, and ſtirred up by the extremity of over-riding, or compelling a horſe to doe more then nature will give him leave: as I have ſeene a ſloathfull and heavy horſe brought to bee Moone-eyed by the folly of his rider, who would force him to ſtand and Trot, contrary to the vigour of his ſpirit: So likewiſe I have ſeene delicate mettald horſes brought to be Moone-eyed, when the riders would not temper the freeneſſe of their natures, but have given them leave to runne into all violence. Now they be called Moone eyes, becauſe if the Farrier doe obſerve them, hee ſhall perceive that at ſometimes of the Moone, the horſe will ſee very prettily, and at ſome times of the Moone hee will ſee nothing at all. Now the ſignes hereof are, when the horſes eyes are at the beſt, they will looke yellowiſh and dimme: and when the are at the worſt, they will looke red, fiery, and angry.

The cure is to lay all over the temples of the horſes head, the plaiſter of Pitch, Rozen, and Maſticke, mentioned in the Chapter of watry eyes: then under each of his eyes with a ſharpe knife make a flit

of

Digitized by Google

of an inch long about foure fingers beneath his Eyes, and at leaſt an inch wide of the eye-veines; then with a Cornet looſen the skinne about the bredth of a groat, and thruſt therein a round peece of leather as broad as a two-pence with a hole in the midſt, to keepe the hole open: and looke to it once a day that the matter may not bee ſtopped, but continually run the ſpace of tenne dayes; then take the leather out, and heale the wound with a little flaxe dipt in this ſalve. Take of Turpentine, of Honey, and of Waxe, of each like quantity, and boyle them together, which being a little warmed will be liquid to ſerve your purpoſe: and take not away the Plaiſters which are upon his temples untill of themſelves they fall away; which being falne, then with a ſmall hote drawing Iron, make a Starre in the middeſt of each temple-veine, where the Plaiſters did lye, which Starre would have a hole in the middeſt, made with the button end of your hot drawing Iron in this ſort ✱.

Now there bee other Farriers which in ſtead of the ſlits under the eie, and the peeces of leather, which is a plaine Rowel, onely doe take a ſmal blunt hot Iron, and about an inch and an halfe beneath the nether lidde, to burne ſome five holes all of a row, according to the compaſſe of the horſes eye, and to burne thoſe holes even unto the bone, and then once a day to annoynt them with freſh greaſe, or ſweete butter.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XVI
Of the Canker in the eye.

A Canker in the eye commeth of a ranke and corrupt blood, descending from the heade into the Eye, where it congealeth and breedeth a little worme in manner as it were the head of a Pismire, which groweth in the neather end of the Horses Eye next to his Nose-ward: It proceedeth many times into the Gristle of the nose, which if it chance to eate through, it will then passe into the head, and so kill the horse. The signes therefore are, you shall see red pimples, some great and some small, both within and without the Eye, upon the Eye-lids, and all the Eye it selfe will looke red, and bee full of very corrupt matter. The cure, according to the ancient Farriers, is to take as much burnt Allome as an hazle nut, and as much of greene Copperus, and bake them both together upon a Tyle-stone, and then grinde them into powder, and put thereto a quarter of a spoonefull of Honey, and mixe them all together, and then with a clout dipt therein, rub the sore till it bleede: and doe thus seven dayes together, and it wil cure the Canker. There be other Farriers which for this Canker in a horses eye, will first let the horse blood in the necke-veine of the same side that the fore Eye is, and take away to the quantity of a pottle of blood: then take of Roch-Allome, and of greene Copperus, of each halfe a pound, of white Copperus one ounce, and boyle them in three pints of running water, untill the halfe

be

Digitized by Google

be consumed: then take it from the fire, and once a day wash his eye with this water, being made luke-warme, with a fine linnen cloath, and cleanse the eye therewith, so as it may looke raw, and doe this till the eye be whole.

Chap. XVII.

For a stripe or blow upon a horses eye.

IF a horse shall catch any stripe or blow upon his eye, either with whip, rod, cudgell, or any such like mischance, or by one horses biting of another, when they either play or fight: Then for the cure thereof (if you take it when it is new done) you shall onely blow into his eye either the powder of Sandevoire, or the fine powder of white Salt, after the eye hath beene washt with a little beere, but if the eye be more sore and have continued longer, then you shall take a small Loafe of bread, and pull out all the crummes; then fill the Loafe full of burning coales, until it be wel burned within, then take of that crust and put it in White Wine, and after it is wel soaked lay it to the sore, then take Sope-water, and cold water mixt together, and wash all the Eye-browes therewith, and if for al that it goe not away, then you shall let him blood on the Temple-veines; and if hee doe rub or chafe his eye, you shal let him blood of the veines under his Eyes, and wash his Eyes with cold Sope-water, but if his Eyes doe chance to looke red with the blow, then you shal lay unto them a plaister of redde Lead and Sallet Oyle beaten wel together. Others use to take

Digitized by Google

take the juyce of Plantine, ſtampt and mixt with white Wine, and ſo laid to the ſore eye. Others uſe both for this diſeaſe, or any other ſore eye, to ſtamp ſtrong nettles with a little Beere, and then ſtrayning it to ſquirt thereof into the Horſes Eye, twice or thrice together: then to put of the fine powder of Sandevoire a little into his eye, and then bee carefull to keepe the horſes eye from Winde or Cold: but if you muſt needes ride him, then put a wollen cloath before the horſes eye: alſo it is not amiſſe to let him blood on his eye-veines, and the twice dreſſing will be ſufficient.

Other Farriers uſe firſt to annoynt the ſore eye three dayes together with Hennes or Capons greaſe to mollifie it: Then take a little life honey, and warming it, wipe it into the horſes eye with a feather. Others take the juyce of Plantaine mixt with Hony, or elſe the juyce of Time mixt with honey, and put it into the Eye. Others uſe to take the aſhes of an old ſhooe-ſole burnt in an Oven, and put into the Horſes eye: or elſe the powder of a gray Whetſtone blowne into the ſore eye, both are ſpeedy remedies. Others uſe to take the juyce of Smallage and of Fennel, and mixing them with the white of an egge, put it into the horſes Eye once a day til the eye be whole.

Chap. XVIII.

For a Wart in the Eye.

A Wart in a horſes eye, is a fleſhly excretion, or a fleſhly knot growing either upon the eye, or upon

upon the edge or inside of the eye-lids. It proceedeth from a thicke flegme, which descendeth to the eye by meanes that the horse is too much kept in a darke stable without light: And this infirmity will make a horses eye consume and grow little. The cure is to take roch Allome, and burne it on a Tile-stone, and then put as much white Copperus thereunto not burnt, and grinde them to powder, then lay some of that powder just upon the head of the wart, and doe this once a day till the Wart be consumed away.

Chap. XIX.

For any inflammation in a horses eye.

HOrses may diversly have inflammations in the Eyes, as by long standing in the stable, with foule feeding and no exercise, or by moates falling into his eyes, or by rankenesse of blood and such like, any of which will breede an inflammation or soreneſſe in the Eye. The signes are itching and rubbing of the Eyes, and a little swelling, with some loathnesse to open the eye-lids. The cure is, first to let him blood upon the temple-veines, and upon the eye-veines, and then to wash his eyes with Milke and honey mixt together. Others after blood letting, will wash the horses eyes with honey and *Aloes Epatica* mixt together: And others will wash his Eyes with *Aloes* dissolved in white Wine, any of which is approved to bee most excellent for any sore Eye.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XX.
Of the Impostume in the eare of a horse.

IMpostumes which breed in the Eare of a horse, proceede from divers causes, as from some great blow about the head, or from Wringings with a hard halter or from some evill humours congealed in the eares by some extreame cold. The signes whereof appeare plainely by the burning and painefull swelling of the rootes of the eares, and the other parts thereabout. The cure thereof, is first to ripe the Impostume with this plaister: take of Linseed beaten into powder, and Wheate flowre, of each halfe a pint, of Honey a pint, of Hogges grease, otherwise called Barrowes grease, one pound: warme all these things together in an earthen pot, and stirre them continually with a flat sticke or slice, untill they be throughly mingled and incorporated together, and then spread some of this plaister being warme, upon a peece of linnen cloath or soft white leather, so broad as the swelling and no more, and lay it warme unto it, and so let it remaine one whole day, and then renew it againe, continuing so to doe untill it either doe breake, or else grow so ripe that you may launce it downeward, so that the matter may have passage out, then taint it with this taint of flaxe dipped in this salve even to the bottome, that is to say, take of Metrosatum, of Sallet oyle and Turpentine, of each two ounces, and mingle them together, and make the horse a bigger of Canvase to close in the sore, so as the taint with the oyntment may abide within the

Digitized by Google

sore, renewing the taint once a day untill it bee whole: but if the horse have paine in his eares, without any great paine or inflammation, then thrust into his eare a little blacke Wooll, dipt in the oyle of Camomile, and that will ease him: but if the Impostume be broken before you perceive it, and that you see matter runne from the Horses eares, then you shall take of oyle of Roses, of Venice Turpentine, and of honey, of each like quantity, and mixing them well together, warme it luke-warme upon a few coales, and then dipping blake wooll therein, thrust it downe into the horses eare that runneth, renewing it once a day till the eare leave running.

Chap. XXI.
Of the Pole-evill.

THE Pole-evill is a great swelling inflammation, or Apostume in the nape of the horses necke, just betweene his eares towards his maine, and proceedeth sometimes from the horses struggling or striving in his halter, especially if the halter bee of hard new twound Hempe: sometimes it proceedeth from evill humours, gathered together in that place, or else from some stripe or blow given to the horse by some rude Keeper, Cartter, or Man of little discretion: for that part being the weakest and tendrest part about the head, is the sooneſt offended and grieved with Sorrance. The signes of this disease is an apparant swelling betweene the horses Eares, and on each side his necke, which in continuance of time, will breake of its owne accord, yet doth ever

ever rot more inwardly then outwardly, from whence it comes that this diſeaſe is more commonly called of our common and ignorant *Farriers*, the Fiſtula in the necke, then the Polle-evill; and in truth it is an Ulcer ſo hollow and ſo crooked, and ſo full of ſharpe matter, like unto like, that it very little differeth from a Fiſtula, and is of all Impoſtumes, except the Fiſtula it ſelfe, the moſt hardeſt to cure: therefore I would wiſh every carefull Farrier to take this cure in hand ſo ſoone as is poſſible, that is to ſay, before it breake, if it may be.

Now for the generall cure (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers) it is thus: Firſt, if it be not broken, ripe it with a plaiſter of Hogges greaſe, laid unto it ſo hot as may bee, and make a biggen for the pole of his head to keepe it from cold, which biggen would have two holes open, ſo as his eares may ſtand out, and renew the plaiſter every day once untill that breake, keeping the ſore place as warme as maybe, and if that you ſee it wil not break ſo ſoone as you would have it, then looke where it is ſofteſt, and moſt meeteſt to be opened, take a round hot Iron or a Copper iron (for that is the better) as bigge as a mans little finger, and ſharpe at the point, made like an Arrow head; and then about two inches beneath the ſoft place, thruſt it in a good deepneſſe upward, ſo as the poynt of your Cauterizing Iron may come out at the ripeſt place, to the intent that the matter may deſcend downeward, and come out at the nether hole, which would alwaies be kept open: And therefore taint it with a taint of flaxe dipt in hoggs greaſe warme, and lay alſo a plaiſter of hogges

Digitized by Google

greaſe upon the ſame, renewing it every day once for the ſpace of foure dayes, which is done chiefly to kill the heate of the fire: then at the foure dayes end, take of Turpentine halfe a pound, cleane waſhed in nine ſundry waters, and after that throughly dryed, by thruſting out the water with a ſlice on the diſhes ſide, then put thereunto two yolkes of egges, and a little Saffron, and mingle them well together: That done, ſearch the depth of the hole, either with a quill or a probe, and make a taint of a peece of drie ſpunge never wet, ſo long as it may neere reach the bottome, and ſo big as may fill the wound, and anoint the taint with the afore-ſaid oyntment, and thruſt it into the Wound either with that quill, or elſe by winding it up with your finger and thumbe by little and litile, untill you have thruſt it home, and then lay on the plaiſter of hogs-greaſe made luke-warme, renewing it every day once untill it be whole: but if the ſwelling ceaſe, then you need not to uſe the plaiſter, but onely to taint it; and as the matter decreaſeth ſo make your taint every day leſſer and leſſer, untill the wound be perfectly cured.

Now if this diſeaſe of the Pole-evill have broken of it owne ſelfe, and by negligent looking unto, have continued ſo long that it is turned to a Fiſtula, which you ſhall know both by the great and crooked hollowneſſe inwardly, and by a ſharpe thin water which will iſſue out thereof outwardly, then you ſhall take (according to the opinion of the Farriers) of unſleckt Lime, and of *Arſnicke*, of each like quantity, beat them together into very fine powder, put thereto of the juyce of Garlicke, of Onions, and of Wal-

Digitized by Google

Wal-woort, of each like quantity, and of Holly as much as all the reſt; boyle them upon a ſoft fire, and ſtirre them all well together untill they be as thicke as an oyntment; then waſh the ſore with very ſtrong vineger, and fill the hole full of the afore-ſaid oyntment, by dipping a taint therin twice a day; then lay a plaiſter of hogs greaſe upon the Taint to make it keepe in, and uſe this untill the Horſe bee whole.

Other Farriers uſe to take orpiment, unleackt lime, and verdigreaſe of each like quantity, temper them with the juyce of pellitory, blacke inke, hony, and ſtrong vineger of each like quantity, boyle them and ſtir them well together, untill they be very thicke, then make thereof ſmall rolles, and put them into the hollw place of the ſame ſorrance: now you are to note, that both this and the laſt recited ſalve before this are onely to kill the rankerous and ſharpe humour which brings the ſore unto a Fiſtula, which ſo ſoone as you have killed, which you ſhall know by the matter which will be white and thicke, then you ſhall heale up the ſore either with the powder of Savin, or the powder of hony and lime baked together or elſe by annointing it with tarre and ſallet oyle, or freſh hogs greaſe mixt together. There be other Farriers which for this ſorrance do firſt open the ſore with a hot Iron, and then take red lead and blacke ſope, and mixing them well with water till it bee good and thicke, taint the horſe therewith till he bee whole.

Others uſe to take a quart of water, halfe a pound of roch allum, foure penny worth of Mercury, a quar-

Digitized by Google

ter of a pound of Verdigreaſe, and mixing them well together, waſh the horſes ſore with his water till it begin to dry up, and then heale it with the powders before named. See further in the new Additions for the Fiſtula, marked thus ☞.

Chap. XXII.

A true and certaine approved Cure for any Pole-evill whatſoever.

☞ FIrſt ſhave off the haire from the ſwelling, then lay on a plaiſter of blacke Shoo-makers waxe, ſpread upon white Allom'd leather, and let it lye till it have ripened and broake the Impoſtume: then take a pint of Wine vineger, and when it is boyling hot, mixe with it as much clay-loame with the ſtrawes, and all in it, as will bring the vineger unto a thicke Pultus, then apply this as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it to the ſore, and renew it once a day till the impoſtume be whole.

Chap. XXIII.

Of a horſe that is lave-eard, and how to helpe him.

☞ FOr a horſe to be Lave ear'd, is as fouſe a diſgrace and as much deformity to his beauty, as to want the true proportion and uſe of any outward member whatſoever. It proceedeth from a naturall infirmity, and is ingendred even from the firſt conception, and although

Digitized by Google

although few of our *Farriers* either have endevoured themſelves, or know how to helpe it; yet there is nothing more certaine then that in this ſort it may be cured. Firſt, take your horſes eares, and place them in ſuch manner as you would have them ſtand, and then with two little boords, or peeces of Trenchers three fingers broad, having long ſtrings knit unto them, binde the eares ſo faſt in the places where they ſtand, that by no meanes or motion they may ſtirre, then betwixt the head and the roote of the eare, you ſhall ſee a great deale of empty wrinkled skinne, which with your finger and your thumbe you ſhall pull up, and then with a very ſharpe paire of Sizers you ſhall clippe away all the empty skinne cloſe by the head: then with a needle and red ſilke you ſhall ſtitch the two ſides of the skinne cloſe together, and then with a ſalve made of Turpentine, Deeres ſuet, and honey, of each like quantity melted together, and made into an oyntment, heale up the ſore; which done, take away the ſplents which held up his eares, and you ſhall ſee within a ſhort time that his eares will keepe the ſame place ſtill as you ſet them, without any alteration: And this you ſhall ever finde to be as certaine and true, as the healing of a cut finger.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXIIII.

Of the Vives or hard Kirnels betweene the Chaps and the Necke.

THe Vives are certaine great Kirnels which grow from the roote of the horses eare, downe to the lower part of his nether jaw, betweene the chappe and the necke, they are in proportion, long, narrow, and round, and are naturall things proper and due to every horse: but when either through rankenesse of blood, or aboundance of corrupt humours, resorting to that place, they begin to bee inflamed, then they become very foule Sorrances and Impostumations most dangerous: they are inwardly very full of little white salt Kirnels, and they breed great paine in the horses throat. This disease as farre forth as I can finde by any demonstration, is the disease which in men we cal the Squinansie, or Quinzie, and not as some of the old Farriers suppose, the Strangle, for that hath no coherence with the infirmity. For the signes of the disease, there needs small repetition, insomuch as the griefe is apparant to the eye: and the cure, according to the opinion of the oldest Farriers, is thus: If you see the Kirnels begin to rankle and swell, you shall take the horses eare, and laying it downe alongst the necke of the horse, at the very end or tippe of the eare, cut a hole through the skinne of the necke, the length of an Almonde, or better; and then with a crooked Wire, picke out all those Kirnels which you finde inflamed: Which done, fill the hole full of Salt: then about the end

of

of three dayes, you shall finde the sore beginne to matter: then wash it either with barke water, or with the juyce of Sage: Then take of honey, of sweet butter, and of tarre, of each halfe a spoonefull, and melt them together, and as soone as you have washt the sore cleane, put into it of this oyntment the quantity of a beane, and so dresse the horse once a day untill he be whole.

There bee others of our most ancient englisb *Farriers*, which for this Sorrance use first to draw the sore right downe in the midst with a hot Iron, from the roote of the eare, so farre as the tipe of the eare will reach, being pulled downe, and under the roote againe draw two strikes on each side, like an Arrow head in this forme: then in the midst of the first Line, launce them with a Lancet, and taking hold of the Kirnels with a paire of fine thinne Pinsons, *pull them so farre forward as you may cut the Kirnels out without hurting the veine: That done, fill the hole with salt, and heale it up as is aforesaid. Now most of the *Italian* Farriers use this cure: First, take a sponge steeped well in strong Vineger, and bind it unto the sore place, renewing it twice a day untill the Kirnels bee rotten: That done, launce it therein the nethermost part, where the matter lyeth, and let it out, and then fill up the hole with salt finely brayed, and the next day wash all the filth away with warme water and a sponge, and then anoynt the place with honey and Fitch flowre mixt together, but in any case beware, during this cure, you touch not the Kirnels with your bare

Digitized by Google

beare finger, for feare of venoming the place, which is very apt for a Fiſtula to breede in. Now there be other Engliſh *Farriers*, which uſe either to ripen the ſore by laying to a plaiſter of hot hogs greaſe, or a plaiſter of Barley meale, mixt with three ounces of Raiſins ſod well together in ſtrong Wine, or elſe they cut out the Kirnels. Now whether you cut them out, burne them out, or rot them out (of all which I hold rotting the beſt,) you ſhall ever fill the hole with nettles and ſalt being chopt and mixt together, or elſe taint it with taints dipt in water and mixt with ſallet oyle and ſalt. Others uſe to burne them downwards with a hot Iron in the middeſt, from the eare to the jaw-bone, drawing two croſſe ſtrokes, and then launce it in the middeſt, and plucke out the Kirnels, and fill the hole with bay Salt, and the crops of nettles well chopt and mixt together: or elſe put onely Salt into the hole, and take the crops of nettles well chopt and mixt with Bay ſalt, and two ſpoonful of ſtrong vineger: and ſtraine it, and put in either eare a ſpoonfull thereof, and put ſome blacke woole after it, and ſo bind up his eares.

Others uſe to ripen them, either by laying to the ſore, wet hay, or wet horſe-litter: And as ſoone as they are ripe (which you ſhall know by the ſoftneſſe) to launce the skinne, and take out the Kirnels; and then fill the hole with the powder of honey and unſleckt lime mixt together, and burnt upon a Tile-ſtone. Others uſe likewiſe after the Kirnels are ripened and taken out, to take of Egrimony, honey and violet leaves, of each like quantity, and ſtamping them well together, to plaiſter the ſore therewith,

Digitized by Google

with, till it be whole. Others use after the Kirnels are taken out, to wash the sore with Copperus Water, and then to taint the hole with flaxe dipt in the white of an egge, and after to heale it with Waxe, Turpentine, and Hogges grease molten well together.

Chap. XXV.

A most rare and certaine approved medicine, which will cure the Vives without either burning, melting, rotting, or any such violent extremity.

TAke a penyworth of Pepper beaten to fine powder, of Swines grease one spoonfull, the juyce of a handful of Rue, of vineger two spoonful, mixe them all well together, and put it equally into both the horses eares, and tye them up with two strings, or else stitch them together: Then shake the eares that the medicine may sinke downwards: Which done, you shall let the horse blood in the necke-veine, and in the temple-veines. And this cure is infallible.

Chap. XXVI.

Another cure for the Vives, most certaine and approved.

IF in any of the former receits you can finde either difficulty or doubt, then to make certaine and speedy Worke: first shave off the haire from the sweld place, and then clap upon it a plaister of Shooe-makers waxe, and remoove it not till the sore breake, then renew the plaister & it will both heale and dry it.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXVII.
Of the Strangle.

THE Strangle (howsoever our old Farriers make a long discourse thereof) is not (as they suppose) a kinde of Quinzy, but a meane inflammation of the throat, proceeding from some Cholericke or bloody fluxion, which comes out of the braunches of the Throate veines into those parts, and there breedeth some hot inflammation, being stirred up either by some great cold Winter, or cold taken after Labour: It is a great and a hard swelling betweene the horses nether chaps, upon the rootes of the horses tongue, and about his throate, which swelling, if it be not prevented, will stop the horses windpipe, and so strangle or choake him: from which effect, and none other, the name of the disease tooke his derivation. The signes of this disease, besides he apparant signe thereof, and the palpable feeling of the same, is, the horses temples of his head will be hollow, and his tongue wil hang out of his mouth, his head and eyes also will be swolne, and the passage of his throat so stopt, that hee can neither eate nor drinke, and his breath will be exceeding short. The cure thereof, according to the most ancient Farriers, is with a round small hot Iron to thrust a hole through the skin on both sides the wessand, and then after it beginneth to matter, to mixe butter, Tanners water, and Salt together, and every day anoynt the sore therewith till it be whole. Other of the ancient *Farriers* use first to bathe the horses mouth

and

Digitized by Google

and tongue with hot water, and then anoynt the sore place with the gall of a Bull, that done, give him this drinke: Take of old Oyle two pounds, of old Wine a quart, nine Figges, and nine Leekes heads well stamped and brayed together, and after you have boyled these a while, before you straine them, put thereunto a little *Nitrum Alexandrinum*, and giue him a quart of this every morning and evening: Also you may if you will, let him blood in the Palate of the mouth, and powre wine and oyle into his nostrils, and also give him to drinke the decoction of Figges and Nitrum sodden together. or else to anoynt his throate within with Nitre, Oyle, and Honey, or else with honey and hogs dung, mixt together. Other *Farriers* use to rowell the Horse under the throate, and to draw the Rowell twice or thrice a day, anoynting it with fresh butter, and keeping his head warme. Other of our latter and better experienced Farriers, use first, (if his yeares will permit him) to let the horse blood in the necke-veine, then to lay to the sore this ripening plaister: Take of Mallowes, Linseed, Rue, Smallage and ground Ivy, of each like quantity; boile these together in the grounds of Beere: then put to it some Oyle de Bay, and a little *Dia Althea*, then take it off the fire, & make of it a plaister, and lay it to the sore, suffering the horse to drinke no cold water: after the sore is broken, lay bran steept in Wine unto it, till it bee whole. Others use to cut the Kimels out betweene the jawes, and then to wash the sore with Butter and Beere, giving the horse to drinke new milke and Garlicke, and the juyce of the leaves of Birch, or in winter

ter the barke of Birtch, or elſe to anoynt it with tarre and oyle till it be whole. Now, for mine own part, the beſt cure that ever I found for the Strangle, was this.

☞ As ſoone as I found the ſwelling begin to ariſe betweene his chaps, to take a Waxe candle, and holding it under the Horſes chappes, cloſe unto the ſwelling, burne it ſo long till you can ſee the skinne bee burnt through, ſo that you may as it were, raiſe it from the fleſh, that done, you ſhall lay unto it, either wet hay, or wet Horſe-litter, and that will ripen it, and make it breake: then lay a plaiſter unto it onely of Shoomakers Waxe, and that will both draw and heale it. Now if it breake inward, and will not breake outward, and ſo avoydeth onely at his noſe, then you ſhall twice or thrice every day, perfume his head by burning under his noſtrils either Frankinſence or Maſticke, or elſe by putting a hot coale into wet hay, and ſo making the ſmoake thereof to aſcend up into the horſes head: Or elſe to blow the powder of Euforbium with a quill into his noſe, and alſo note that whatſoever cureth the Vives, cureth the Strangle alſo.

Chap. XXVIII.

Of the cankerous ulcer in the noſe.

THat which wee call the cankerous Ulcer in the Noſe, is onely a fretting humour, eating and conſuming the fleſh, and making it all raw within, and not being holpen in time, will eate through the Griſtle of the noſe. It commeth of corrupt blood, or elſe of

Digitized by Google

of a ſharpe hunger ingendred by meanes of ſome extreame cold.

The ſignes are, the horſe will oft bleede at the noſe, and all the fleſh within his noſe will bee raw, and filthy ſtinking ſavours and matter will come out at the noſe.

The cure thereof, according to the ancient Farriers, is: Take of greene Copperus and of Allome of each a pound, of white Copperus one quarterne, and boyle theſe in a pottle of running water untill a pint be conſumed: then take it off, and put thereunto halfe a pint of Honey: then cauſe his head to bee holden up with a drenching ſtaffe, and ſquirt into his noſtrils with a ſquirt of Braſſe or Pewter, ſome of this Water being luke-warme, three or foure times one after another; but betwixt every ſquirting give him liberty to hold downe his head, and to ſnort out the filthy matter: for otherwiſe perhaps you might choake him: and after this it ſhall be good alſo without holding up his head any more, to waſh and rub his noſtrils with a fine clout bound to a ſtickes end, and dipt in the aforeſaid water, and doe thus once a day untill the horſe be whole. Other Farriers uſe, if they ſee this Canker to be of great heate, and burning in the ſore with exceeding great paine, then you ſhall take the juyce of Purſlaine, Lettice, and Night-ſhade, of each like quantity, and mixe them together, and waſh the ſore with a fine cloth dipt therein, or elſe ſquirt it up into his noſtrils, and it will allay the heate.

Other take of Hyſſope, Sage, and Rue, of each a good handfull, and ſeeth them in urine and water to

to the third part of them: then ſtraine them out, and put in a little white Copperus and honey, and Aquavitæ, and ſo either waſh or ſquirt the place with it: then when the Canker is kild, make this Water to heale it: Take of Rib-wort, Bettony and Daiſies, of each a handfull: then ſeeth them well in Wine and Water, and waſh the ſore three or foure times a day therwith untill it be whole. Others alſo uſe to take Chryſtall, and beating it into fine powder, to ſtrow it upon the Canker, and it will kill it.

Chap. XXIX.

Of bleeding at the Noſe.

MAny horſes, (eſpecially yong horſes) are oft ſubject to this bleeding at the noſe, which I imagine proceedeth either from the much aboundance of blood, or that the veine which endeth in that place, is either broken, fretted or opened. It is opened many times by meanes that blood aboundeth too much, or that it is to fine, or too ſupple, and ſo pierceth through the veine. Againe, it may be broken by ſome violent ſtraine, cut, or blow. And laſtly, it may be fretted and gnawne through by the ſharpneſſe of the blood, or elſe by ſome other evill humour contained therein. The cure is, according to the ancient Farriers, to take the juyce of the rootes of Nettles, and ſquirt it up into the horſes noſtrils, and lay upon the nape of the Horſes necke, a wadde of hay dipt in cold water, and when it waxeth warme, take it off, and lay on a cold one. Other Farriers uſe to take a pint of red Wine, and put therein

Digitized by Google

in a quarterne of Bole-armonicke beaten into fine powder and being made luke-warme, to powre the one halfe thereof the first day into his nostrile that bleedeth, causing his head to be holden up, so as the Wine may not fall out, and the next day to give him the other halfe.

Others use to let the horse blood on the breast-veine, on the same side that he bleedeth at severall times: then take of *Frankinsence* one ounce, of *Aloes* halfe an ounce, and beate them into fine powder, and mingle them throughly with the whites of three egges untill it bee as thicke as honey, and with soft Hares haire thrust it up into his nostrils, filling the hole so full of Ashes, Dung, or Hogges dung, or horses dung mixt with Chalke and Vineger.

Now for mine owne part, when none of these will remedy or helpe (as all have failed me at some times, then I have used this) take two small whipe-cords; and with them garter him exceeding hard about some ten or twelve inches above his knees of his fore-legges, and just beneath his elbowes, and then keepe the nape of his necke as cold as may bee, with moyst cloathes, or wet hay, and it will staunch him presently.

V CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXX.
Of the bloody rifts, or chops in the Palate of the horſes mouth.

THeſe Chops, Clefts, or Rifts, in the palate of a horſes mouth, doe proceede (as ſome *Farriers* ſuppoſe,) from the eating of rough hay, full of whimmes, thiſtles, or other pricking ſtuffe, or elſe Provender full of ſharpe Seede, which by continuall pricking and fretting the furrowes of the mouth, doe cauſe them to rankle, ſwell, and breede corrupt blood, and ſtinking matter, and without ſpeedy prevention, that Ulcer will turne to the fouleſt *Canker*.

The cure thereof is (according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*) to waſh the ſore places very cleane with Salt and vineger mixt together, then to anoynt it with Honey and Allome mixt together. Other *Farriers* uſe (eſpecially if the Palate bee much ſwelled,) to pricke the roofe of the mouth with an hot iron, that the humours may iſſue out aboundantly, and then to anoynt the place with Honey and Onions boyled together, til they be whole.

Chap. XXXI.
Of the Gigges or Bladders in a horſes mouth.

THeſe Gigges, Bladders, or Flappes in a horſes mouth, are little ſoft ſwellings, or rather pouſules with blacke heads, growing in the inſide of the horſes

horſes lips, next unto his great jaw-teeth: they will ſometimes be as great as a Wal-nut, and are ſo paine-full unto him, that they make him let his meate fall out of his mouth, or at leaſt keepe it in his mouth un-chawed, whereby the horſe can in no wiſe proſper: they doe proceed either of eating too much graſſe, or naughty rough pricking hay or provender, they are moſt apparently to be felt: and the cure is (according to the opinion of the oldeſt and moſt experienced *Farriers*) firſt to draw out the horſes tongue of the one ſide of his mouth, and then take a Lancet and ſlit the ſwellings the length of a Date; and then with a Probe picke out all the Kirnels like Wheate cornes very cleane: then take the yolke of an Egge, and as much ſalt as will temper it thicke like leaven: then make it into little Bals, and thruſt into every hole, and faile not to doe ſo once a day untill it bee whole.

Other *Farriers* uſe after they have ſlit them with an inciſion Knife, and thruſt out the corruption, onely to waſh the ſore places either with vineger and Salt, or elſe with Allome water. Others uſe with a ſmall hot Iron to burne the ſwellings, and then waſh them with Beere and Salt, or Ale and Salt, and it will heale them. Now that you may prevent this Diſeaſe before it come, it ſhal bee good to pul out the horſes tongue often, and to waſh it with Wine, Beere, and Ale, and ſo ſhal not Blifters breed thereon, nor any other diſeaſe.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXXII.
Of the Lampasse.

THe *Lampasse* is a swelling or growing up of the flesh, which overgroweth the upper teeth, which are the shearers in the upper chap, and so hindreth the horse from eating. They doe proceede from aboundance of blood resorting to the first Furrow or bar of the mouth, I meane that which is next to the upper fore-teeth, it is most apparant to be seene, and therefore needeth no other signes. The cure is (according to the custome of the oldest *Farriers*,) first with a Lancet to let them blood in divers places of the swelled flesh: then take an Iron made at one end broad and thin, and turned up according to this Figure, and heating it red hot, burne out all that superfluous sweld flesh which overgrowes the fore-teeth, and then annointe the sore place with fresh Butter untill it bee whole. Others use after it is burnt out, only to rub the sore place with Salt onely, or wash it with Salt and Vinegar till it be whole. Others use to take a hooked Knife made very sharpe and very hot, and therewith cut the swolne places in two parts crosse against the teeth, but if they be a little sweld, then cut but the third ranke from the teeth, and so let him bleed well: then rub it with a little Salt, and the Horse will be well: but if you finde afterwards that eyther through too much burning, or cutting, or through the eating of too course meate, that the wound doth not heale, but rather rankleth: then you shall

Digitized by Google

shall take a Saucer full of hony, and twelve peppercornes, and bray them together in a mortar, and temper them up with vineger, and boyle them a while, and then once a day annoynt the sore therewith till it be whole.

Chap. XXXIII.
Of the Camery, or Frounce.

THE Camery, or Frounce in horses, are small Pimples, or Warts in the midst of the palate of the mouth above, and they are soft, and sore, they will also sometimes breede both in his Tongue and in his Lips: it proceedeth sometimes from the eating of frozen grasse, or by drawing frozen dust with the grasse into their mouthes: sometimes by eating of moyst hay, that Rats or other Vermine have pist upon, and sometimes by licking up of venome. The signes are the apparant seeing of the pimples, or whelkes, and a forsaking of his foode, both through the soreneſse of them, and through the unsavourineſse and rankneſse of the foode that hee hath eaten before.

The Cure (according to the opinion of the oldest Farriers (is first to let him blood in the two greatest veines under his tongue, and then wash all the sore places with Vinegar and Salt: Then get the horse new bread, which is not hote, and give it him to eate, and the Horse will doe well enough, But take heede you give but a small quantity of such bread for feare of surfeite, which is both apt and dangerous.

Digitized by Google

Others uſe with a hot Iron to burne the pimples on the head, and then waſh them with Wine and Salt, or Ale and Salt untill they bleede, and they wil ſoone heale. Other *Farriers* uſe to take out his tong, and to pricke the veines thereof in ſeven or eight places, and likewiſe under his upper Lippe alſo, and let him bleede wel: then rub every ſore place with Salt well: then the next day waſh all the ſore places with white wine warme, or elſe with ſtrong vineger, and rub it againe with Salt: then for two or three dayes let the horſe drinke no cold water, and he will doe well.

Chap. XXXIIII.

Of the Canker in the mouth.

A Canker is ſaid of the ancient *Farriers* to be nothing but the rawnes of the mouth and tongue, which is full of very ſore bliſters, from whence wil runne a very hot and ſharpe lye, which will fret and corrode or rot the fleſh whereſoever it goeth. The ſignes are, the apparant ſight of the ſore, beſides the forſaking of his meate, becauſe he cannot ſwallow it downe, but lets it lye halfe chawed betweene his jawes: and ſometimes when he hath chawed his meat, hee will thruſt it out of his mouth againe, and his breaſt wil ſavour very ſtrongly, chiefely when he is faſting.

This diſeaſe proceedeth oftеſt from ſome unnaturall heate comming from the ſtomacke, and ſometimes from the venom of filthy food.

The cure is (as the oldeſt Farriers inſtruct us)

to,

Digitized by Google

to take of Allome halfe a pound, of hony a quarter of a pint of Collombine leaves, of Sage, of each a handful, boyle al these together in three pints of running Water untill one pint bee consumed, and wash al the sore places therewith, so as they may bleed, and do thus once every day until it be whole. Other Farriers use first to cast the horse, and with a rolling pinne to open his mouth, then with a crooked Iron wrapt about with Tow or Flaxe, to take out all the stinking grasse, or other meate that lyeth in his jawes, and under the roote of his tongue: then when you have cleansed it thus, you shall heat strong wine vineger somewhat warme, and then with the same Iron wrapt in tow, and dipt in wine vineger, you shall wash al the sore places till they bleed: then wash all his tongue and lippes with the same vineger, and so let him rise: and then feede him at least seven dayes with warme Mashes and hot graines: but in no wise with any hay, and hee will soone be whole.

Other Farriers use to take of the juyce of Daffadil rootes seven drams, of the juyce of Hounds-tongue as much, of vineger as much, of Allome one ounce: mixe these wel together, and wash the Canker therewith once a day untill it be whole. Others use to take of Saven, of bay salt and of Rue, of each like quantity, and stamp them together with as much Barrows grease, and anoynt the sore places therewith untill the Canker bee kild, which you may know by the whitnesse, and then heale it up onely with Allome water.

Others use first to wash the Canker till it bleede

Digitized by Google

with warme Vineger, to take a good quantity of Allome beaten into very fine powder, and to mixe it with ſtrong vineger till it be as thicke as a Salve: then to anoynt all the ſore places therewith, and doe not faile thus to doe twice or thrice a day untill the Canker be whole.

☞ Now for mine owne part, the beſt cure that ever I found for this Sorrance, is to take of Ginger and of Allome, of each like quantity, made into very fine powder: then with ſtrong vineger to mixe them together till they be very thicke like a Salve, then when you have waſht the Canker cleane, either with Allome water or with vineger, anoynt it with this Salve, and in twice or thrice dreſſing the *Canker* will be kild, and after it will heale ſpeedily.

Chap. XXXV.

Of heate in the mouth and lips of a horſe.

THE unnaturall and violent heate which aſcendeth up from the ſtomacke into the mouth, doth not alwayes breed a *Canker*, but ſometimes onely heateth and inflameth the mouth and lippes, making them onely ſwell and burne, ſo as the horſe can take no joy in his foode, but through the griefe refuſeth his meate. The cure thereof is firſt turne up his upper lip, or that which is moſt ſweld, and with a Lancet jagge it lightly, ſo that it may bleede, and then waſh both that, and all his mouth and tongue with vineger and Salt.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XXXVI.
Of the Tongue being hurt with the Bit, or otherwise.

IF the tongue of a horse be either hurt, cut, or galled by any accident or mischance whatsoever, the best cure is (as the old *Farriers* suppose) to take of English honey, and of salt Lard, of each like quantity, a little unsleckt Lime, and a little of the powder of Pepper: boyle them on a soft fire, and stirre them well together till they bee thicke like unto an oyntment: then wash the wound with white Wine warmed: after that, annoynt the wound with the said oyntment twice a day, and by no meanes let the horse weare any Bit till he be whole.

Other Farriers use first to wash the sore with Allome water, and then to take the leaves of a blacke Bramble, and to choppe them together small with a little Lard: that done, to binde it with a little clout, making it round like a ball: Then having dipped the round end in honey, to rubbe the tongue therewith once a day untill it be whole.

Chap. XXXVII.
Of the Barbes or Pappes underneath a horses tongue.

THe Barbes are two little pappes which naturally doe grow uuder every Horses tongue whatsoever, in the nether Jawes: yet if at any time they shoote out, and grow into an extraordinary length or

Digitized by Google

or by the over-flow of humours become to be inflamed, then they are a Sorrance, and with the extreamity of their paine, they hinder the horse from feeding. The cure of them is, both according to the opinion of the ancient and late *Farriers*, absolutely to clip them away with a paire of sheares close to the jaw, and then to wash the sore either with water and salt, or else with Tartar and strong vineger mixt together, or else with vineger and salt. Any of all which will heale them.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Of the paine in a horses teeth, of Wolfes teeth, and jaw teeth.

A Horse may have paine in his teeth through divers occasions, as partly by the descent of grosse humours from the head downe unto the teeth and gummes, which is very proper to Colts and young horses, and plainly to bee seene by the rankenesse and swelling of the gummes, and also he may have paine in his teeth, by having two extraordinary teeth, called the Woolfes teeth, which be two little teeth growing in the upper jawes, next unto the great grinding teeth, which are so painfull to the horse, that hee cannot endure to chaw his meat, but is forced either to let it fall out of his mouth, or else to keepe it still halfe chawed. Againe, a horse will have a great paine in his teeth, when his upper jawe teeth bee so farre growne, as they over-hang the nether jaw teeth; and therewith also bee so sharpe, as in mooving his jawes, they cut and raze the insides

Digitized by Google

sides of his cheekes, even as they were razed with a Knife. Lastly, a horse may have great paine in his teeth, when either by corruption of blood, or some other naturall weakenesse, the horses teeth grow loose and sore in such manner, that through the tendernes thereof hee is not able to chaw or grinde his foode. Now for the severall cures of these infirmities, you shal understand that first as touching the general paine in a horses teeth, which doe come by meanes of the distillation of humours, it is thought fit by the ancientest Farriers, first to rub all the outside of the horses gummes with fine Chalke and strong vineger wel mixt together.

Other ancient Farriers use after they have so washed the gummes, to strow upon them the powder of Pomegranate Pils, and to cover the temples of the head with a plaister of Pitch, Rozen, and Masticke molten together, as have beene before sufficiently declared.

Now for the cure of the Wolfes teeth, or the jaw teeth (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers) it is thus. First, cause the horses head to bee tyed up high to some post or rafter, and his mouth to be opened with a cord so wide that you may easily see every part thereof: Then take an instrument of Iron, made in all poynts like unto a Carpenters Gouge, and with your left hand set the edge of the toole at the foote of the Wolfes teeth, on the outside of the jaw, turning the hollow side of the toole downeward, holding your hand steadily, so as the toole may not slip nor swarve from the aforesaid teeth: Then, having a mallet in your right hand, strike

Digitized by Google

ſtrike upon the head of the toole a good ſtroake, wherewith you may looſen the tooth, and make it bend inward, then ſtrayning the midſt of your toole upon the Horſes neather jaw, wrinch the tooth outward with the inſide or hollow ſide of the toole, and thruſt it cleane out of his Head: Which done, ſerve the other Woolfes tooth on the other ſide in like manner, and then fill up the empty holes with Salt finely brayed.

☞ Other ancient Farriers uſe (and I haue in mine experience found it the better practice) onely when the Horſe is eyther tyed up or caſt, and his mouth opened, to take a very ſharpe file, and to file the wolfes teeth ſo ſmooth as is poſſible, and then Waſh his mouth with a little Allome water. Now if the upper jaw teeth over hang the nether jaw teeth, and ſo cut the inſide of the mouth as is aforeſaid, then you ſhal take your former toole or gouge, and with your Mallet ſtrike and pare all thoſe teeth ſhorter by little and little degrees, running alongſt them even from the firſt unto the laſt, turning the hollow ſide of your toole towards the teeth, by which meanes you ſhall not cut the inſides of the horſes Cheekes: then with your file, file them all ſmooth without any raggednesſe, and then waſh the Horſes mouth with Vinegar and Salt. Laſtly, if the paine doe proceed from the looſeneſſe of his teeth, then the cure is, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, firſt to caſt the Horſe, and pricke all his Gummes over with a Lancet, making them bleed well, then rubbe them all over with Sage and Salt, and it will faſten them againe.

Others

Digitized by Google

Others use to let the horse blood in the veine under the Tayle, next the Rumpe, and then to rubbe all his gums with Sage, and to give him in his provender, the tender croppes of blacke bryers: or else wash all his mouth with hony, sage, and salt beaten together, and by no meanes let the horse eate any moyst meat, for cold, moyst, and marrish feeding in the Winter, onely breedeth this disease of looseneſſe in the teeth, and it is of all other, most proper to the *Sorrell* horses.

Chap. XXXIX.

Of diseases in the necke and Withers, and first of the cricke in the necke.

THe *Cricke* in the necke of a Horse, is when hee cannot turne his necke any way, but holds it still right foorth, in so much that hee cannot bow downe his head to take up his meate from the ground, but with exceeding great paine; and surely it is a kinde of convulsion of sinewes which proceedeth from cold causes, of which wee have spoken very sufficiently before: It also proceedeth sometimes from over-heavy burthens that be laid upon a horses shoulders: or by over-much drying up of the sinewes of the necke. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is, first to thrust a sharpe hote iron through the flesh of the necke in five severall places, every one distant from the other three inches, (but in any case beware of touching any sinew) then rowell all the afore-said places either with horse haire, flax, or hempe, for the space of fifteene dayes, and

Digitized by Google

and anoynt the rowels with hogs greaſe, and the necke will ſoone be reſtored. Others uſe if the cricke cauſeth the horſe to hold his necke ſtraight forward, which ſheweth that both ſides are equally perplexed, to take a hot drawing Iron, and draw the horſe from the roote of the eare, on both ſides the necke, from the midſt of the ſame, even downe the breaſt, a ſtraw deep, ſo as both ends may meet on the breaſt: then make a hole through the skin of the fore-head, hard under the fore-toppe, and thruſt in a cornet upward betwixt the skinne and the fleſh, a handfull deepe: then either put in a gooſe feather doubled in the midſt, and anoynted with hogsgreaſe: Or elſe a rowell of either horne or Leather, with a hole in the middeſt: any of which will keepe the hole open, to the intent the matter may iſſue forth: And this you ſhall keepe open the ſpace of ten dayes, but every day during the time, the hole muſt be cleanſed once, and the feather or rowel alſo cleanſed, and freſh anoynted, and put in againe: and once a day let him ſtand upon the bit an houre or two, or elſe be ridden abroad two or three miles, by ſuch an one as will beate the horſes head, and make him bring it in: but if the cricke bee ſuch that it maketh the horſe to hold his head awry upon the one ſide, which ſheweth that but one ſide of the necke is troubled, then you ſhall not draw the horſe with an hot Iron on both ſides of the necke, but onely on the contrary ſide, as thus: If hee bend his head towards the right ſide, then to draw him, as is aforeſaid, onely on the left ſide, and to uſe the reſt of the cure as is aboveſaid, and if neceſſity doe

Digitized by Google

doe require, you may splent the horses necke also straight strong with splents of wood.

I have cured this *Cricke* in the necke onely by bathing the horses necke in the oyle of Peeter, or the oyle of *Spike* very hot, and then rolling it all up in wet Hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping the horse exceeding warme, without using any burning, wounding, or other violence.

Chap. XL.

Of the Wennes in the necke.

A Wenne is a certaine Bunch or Kirnell upon the skinne, like a tumour or swelling: the inside whereof is sometimes hard like a Gristle, and spongious like a skinne full of soft Warts; and sometimes yellow like unto rusted Bacon, with some white graines among. Now of Wennes some are great, and some be smal, also some are very painefull, and some not painefull at all. They proceede, as some imagine of naughty, grosse, and flegmaticke humors, binding together in some sicke part of the body. And others say they proceede from taking of cold, or from drinking of waters that bee most extreame cold; but I say, that albeit they may proceed from these causes, yet most generally they proceed from some pinching, bruising, biting, ripping, or galling, either of girthes, halter, coller, or any other thing whatsoever.

The most certainst cure thereof is this, take of Mallowes, Sage, and red Nettles, of each one handfull: boyle them in running water, and put thereunto a little

little butter and honey, and when the hearbes be ſoft take them out, and all to bruiſe them, and put thereunto of oyle de Bay two onnces, and of Hogs greaſe two ounces, and warme them together over the fire, mixing them well together: that done, plaiſter it upon a peece of leather, ſo big as the Wen, and lay it to ſo hot as the horſe can endure it, renewing it every day in ſuch ſort the ſpace of eight dayes, and if you perceive it will come to no head, then launce it from the midſt of the Wenne downward, ſo deepe that the matter in the bottome may be diſcovered and let out: which done, heale it up with this ſalve: Take of Turpentine a quarterne, and waſh it nine times in faire water, then put thereunto the yolke of an egge, and a little Engliſh Saffron beaten into powder, and make a taint or role of flaxe, and dippe it in that oyntment, and lay it to the ſore, renewing the ſame every day once or twice, untill the Wenne be cured.

☞ Others uſe in this caſe, with a hot Iron to burne and ſeare away all the ſuperfluous fleſh, and then to heale vp the ſore eyther with the Oyntment laſt rehearſed, or elſe with the powder of Hony and Lime mixt togther: and this manner of cure is by much, the ſpeedier.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XLI.

Of swelling in the necke after blood-letting.

THe swelling of a horses necke after blood-letting may come through divers occasions, as namely by striking through the veine, so as some of the blood being gotten betwixt the flesh and the veine, it there corrodeth and turneth to an impostume, or else by striking the veine with a rusty fleame, whereby the veine rankleth, or by some cold wind striking suddainely into the hole, or lastly, by suffering the horse too soone to thrust downe his head, and graze or feed, whereby humours resorting to that place, breeds a great impostumation. The cure is, according to the opinion of some Farriers, to take Hemlocke and stampe it, and then to mingle it with Sheeps dung, and wine vineger, and so making a plaister thereof, to lay it to the swelling, renewing it once a day untill it be whole. Other Farriers use first to annoynt the place with the oyle of Camomil warmed, and then to lay upon it a little hay wet in cold water, and bind it about with a cloath, renewing it every day for the space of a weeke, to see whether it will grow to a head, or else vanish away: if it grow to a head, you may then launce it, and thrust out the matter: then heale it up by tainting it with flaxe dipt in Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together, dressing it so once a day untill it bee whole.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XLII.
How to ſtanch blood.

IF your horſe, either by wound or other accident, or by the ignorance of any unskilfull *Farrier* that letteth him blood when the ſigne is in that place, bleed ſo exceedingly that hee will not bee ſtanched, you ſhall then according to the opinion of the old *Farriers*, lay unto the wound a little new horſe dung, tempered with Chalke and ſtrong vineger, and not to remoove it from thence the ſpace of three dayes: Or elſe to lay unto it burnt ſilke, burnt felt, or burnt cloath, any of which will ſtanch blood. Others uſe to powre into the wound the juyce of Coriander; or elſe to let the horſe chew in his mouth the leaves of Periwinkle. Others uſe to take of bruiſed Nettles, and lay them to the wound: or elſe wild Tanſey bruiſed, or hot hogges dung. Others uſe to take bruiſed Sage and lay to the wound: or elſe the coame about the Smiths forge: or elſe a clode of earth, or bruiſed Hyſſope: or the ſoft crops of Hawthorne bruiſed: or elſe to take two ounces of the horſes blood, and boile it til it come to a powder, and then put that powder into the wound.

☞ But when all theſe faile, as in ſome extremities I have found them do, then for your onely refuge, you ſhall take the ſoft Doune either of a Hares skin, or of a Coniesskin, and ſtop the wound well therewith, holding it too with your hand til the blood ſtanch: if it be a grievous ſore wound, then as ſoone as the blood is ſtayed, ſpread a plaiſter of Bolearmonicke and

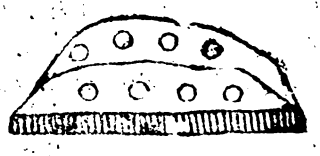
Digitized by Google

and Wine vineger mixt over the wound.

Chap. XLIII.

Of the falling of the Creſt.

THe falling of the horſes Creſt, is when the upper part of a Horſes necke which is called the Creſt, leaneth either to the one or the other ſide, and will not ſtand upright as it ought to doe. It proceedeth moſt commonly from poverty and very hard keeping, and eſpecially when a fat horſe falleth away ſuddainely upon any inward ſickneſſe. The cure (according to the oldeſt *Farriers*) is firſt to draw his Creſt well a full ſtrawes breadth deepe on the contrary ſide with a hot Iron, the edge of which Iron would be halfe an inch broad, and make both your beginning and ending ſomewhat beyond the fal, ſo as the firſt draught may goe all the way hard upon the edge of the maine, cloſe by the rootes of the ſame, bearing your hand right downeward into the necke-ward: Then anſwere that with another draught beneath, and ſo farre diſtant from the firſt, as the fal is broad, compaſſing, as it were, all the fall: but ſtill on the contrary ſide, and betwixt thoſe two draughts, right in the middeſt, draw a third draught: then with an Iron button of almoſt an inch about, burne at each end a hole, & alſo in the ſpaces betwixt the draughts, make divers holes diſtant three fingers one from another, as this figure doth plainely ſhew you. That done, to kill the fire, annoynt it every day



Digitized by Google

once with fresh butter for a weeke or more: Then take of Mallowes and of Sage, of each one handful, boyle them wel in running Water, and wash the burning away til it be raw flesh, and then dry it up with the powder of hony and Lime.

Other Farriers use for this infirmity, first to cast the horse upon some soft dunghill, or other easie place, and with a knife to cut away the flesh on the hanging or under side of the Crest, even from the fore-end thereof to the hinder end, fixe inches broad and two inches thicke, or somewhat more in the middle thereof where it is thickest: then groping the Crest with your hands, to pare the thickest part thereof, till it come all to one thinnesse, then holding the horse stil fast bound, to cover all the place with great handfuls of Swines dung prepared for the purpose, and helde to the sore place an houre together, vntil the blood be stanched. Then let the Horse arise, and leade him into the Stable, tying him in such sort, that he may neither rubbe his necke nor lye downe: then the next morning take good store of burnt Allome beaten to powder, and strow it all over the sore place, and so let him stand for two dayes after without any stirring, least the wound should bleede againe: then at the end of these two dayes you shal bathe the sore gently with a fine Linnen cloath, dipt in warme Vrine, and then drying the sore, againe throw more burnt Allome upon it, and after annoint all about the out side of the edges of the sore with *Vnguentum Album Camphyratum*, more then an inch broad: thus you shal dresse him every day once on that side of the Crest which did fal: then for the contrary

Digitized by Google

trary side you shall draw his maine thereon, and plat it in many plates: which done, you shal to those plats with thongs of leather, fasten a cudgel of 2 foote and a halfe long: then to the middest of that cudgell you shal hang a peece of Lead with a hole in it, of such weight as will poize the Crest up even, and hold it in his right place: Then shal you draw his Crest on that side the weight hangs with a hot drawing Iron, even from the toppe of the Crest, downe to the point of the shoulder, making divers strokes one an inch and an halfe from another: Then shall you lay upon the burnt places, a plaister of pitch, Tarre, and Rozen, molten together, and so let the waight hang till all the sore places bee healed, and there is no question but the Crest wil staud both upright and strongly.

Chap. XLIIII.

A certaine and approved way, how to raise up the Crest that that is falne.

THe most infallible and certaine way to raise up, and to keepe when it is so risen a Crest that is falne: Is first to raise up the falne Crest with your hand, and to place it in such wise as you would have it, and it ought to stand: then having one standing on the same side the Crest falleth from, let him with one hand hold up the Crest, and with the other thrust out the bottome or foundation of the Crest, so as it may stand upright: then on that side

Digitized by Google

to which it falleth, with an hot Iron (somewhat broad on the edge) draw his necke first at the bottome of the Creſt, then in the middeſt of the Creſt, and laſtly at the ſetting on of the Haire, and be ſure to draw it through the skinne, but bee ſure no deeper, for this will enlarge and open the skinne.

Then on the other ſide (from whence the Creſt falleth) gather up the skinne with your hand, and with two plaiſters of Shoo-makers Waxe laid one againſt another at the edge of the wound, and with ſmooth ſplints ſo ſtay the skinne, that it may ſhrinke neither upward nor downeward, then with a paire of ſharpe Syzers clippe away all the ſpare skinne which you had gathered up with your hand; then with a needle and ſome red ſilke, ſtitch the skinne together in divers places, and to keepe the skinne from breaking, ſtitch the edges of the plaiſter together alſo, then annoynt the ſore with Turpentine, Honey and Waxe molten together, and the places which you drew with the hot iron, with peece-greaſe made warme. And thus doe twice a day till all be whole, and have great care that your ſplints ſhrinke not.

CHAP.

Chap. XLV.

Of the Mangineſſe in a horſes Maine.

THE Maingineſſe which is in the Maine of a Horſe, and maketh him ſhed his haire, proceedeth either from the rankneſſe of blood, poverty, or louſineſſe, or elſe of rubbing where a mangy horſe hath rubbed, or elſe of fretting duſt lying in the Maine for want of good dreſſing. The ſignes are, the apparent rubbing and itching of the horſe about the Maine and Necke, and the ſcabbes fretting both the fleſh and skinne, beſides the ſhedding and falling away of the haire. The cure (according to the opinion of ſome of our ole Farriers) is, firſt let him blood on the necke-veine, and cut away al the haire from the ſcabbes, then with a hot Iron as bigge as a mans finger, ſeare all the ſore place, even from the one end to the other: Then annoynt all the place you ſo burnt with blacke Sope, and now and then waſh it with ſtrong Lye and blacke ſope mixt together.

Other good Farriers for this mangineſſe onely take of freſh greaſe one pound, of Quicke-ſilver halfe an ounce, of Brimſtone one ounce, of Rape oyle halfe pint, mingle them together, and ſtirre them continually in a pot with a ſlice, untill the Quick-ſilver bee ſo wrought with the reſt, as you ſhall perceive no Quick-ſilver therein: that done take a blunt Knife, or an old horſe-combe, and ſearch al the mangy places therewith until it bee raw and bloody, and then

Digitized by Google

anoynt it with this oyntment in the Sun-shine, if it may be, to the intent the oyntment may sinke in, or else hold before it either a hot fire pan, or a hot bar of Iron, to make the oyntment melt into the flesh, and if you see that within three dayes after thus once anoynting him hee leave not rubbing, then marke in what place he rubbeth, and dresse that place againe, and questionlesse it will serve.

Chap. XLVI.

Of the shedding of haire in the Maine.

HAire, for the most part sheddeth or falleth from the Maine of a horse by reason of certaine little Wormes which eate and fret the roots of the haire asunder. The cure whereof is, first to anoynt the Maine and crest with blacke sope, and then to make a strong lye either of running water and Ashe-ashes, or else of Urine and Ashe-ashes, and with that to wash the Maine all over, and it wil helpe him.

Chap. XLVII.

Of the paine and griefe in a horses Withers.

BOth a horses Withers and also to his backe, doe happen many infirmities and Sorrances, some proceeding from inward causes, as of the corruption of humours, and sometime of outward causes, as through the galling, pinching and wringing of some naughty Saddle, or some heavy burthen layd on the Horses backe, or such like: And of these griefes some be small, and some bee great: The small are onely

Digitized by Google

onely superficial Blisters, Swellings, Light-gals, or bruisings, and are easily cured: but the great are those which pierce to the very bone, and bee most dangerous, especially if they be nigh to the backe bone. Then to speake first of the smaller gallings whensoever you shal see any swellings to arise, either about your horses Withers, or any other part of his backe, the cure is (according to the opinion of some of the olde Farriers) first of al if the place be much swolne and festered, then to pierce it with a sharpe hote Iron in many parts on both sides of the necke, and then put into the same, taints of Linnen cloath, dipt in warme sallet Oyle, and then after to dry and heale it up with the powder of hony and Lime mixt together.

Others use to take Butter and Salt, and to boyle them together untill they be blacke, then to powre it hot on the swelling: and then to take Warme horse-dung, and lay it on the sore Backe untill it be whole, dressing it once a day.

Others (especially the best of the ancient Farriers) use as soone as they see any swelling to arise, to binde unto it a little hot horse-dung, to see if that wil asswage it; which if it wil not, then to pricke it round about the swelling with a Fleime, Knife, or Lancet, yet not too deepe, but so as it may pierce the skin, and make the blood issue foorth: that done, take of Mallowes, or Smallage, two or three handfuls, and boile them in running Water until they be so soft as pappe: then straine the Water softly from it, and bruise the hearbes in a traine dish, putting thereunto a little hogs grease, or else Sallet oyle, or Sheepes

Sheepes ſuet, or any other freſh greaſe: boile them and ſtirre them together, not frying them hard, but ſo as they be ſoft and ſupple: and then with a clout lay it warme upon the ſore, renewing it every day once untill the ſwelling be gone, for it will either drive it away, or bring it to a head, which lightly chanceth not in theſe ſmall ſwellings, except ſome Griſtle or bone be periſhed. Others of the ancient *Farriers* uſe, when they ſee any ſwelling ro ariſe about a horſes backe, firſt to ſhave the place with a Razor, and then to law thereunto this plaiſter: take a little Wheate flowre, and the white of an egge beaten together, and ſpread it on a linnen clout, which being laid unto the ſwelling two or three dayes, and not remooved will bring it to a head, and when you come to take it off, pul it away ſo ſoftly as you can poſſible: and whereas you ſee the corruption gathered in a head together, then in the loweſt place thereof, pierce it upward with a ſharpe Iron ſomewhat hot, that the matter or corruption may come out, and forget not to annoynt the ſore place every day once with freſh Butter or Hogges greaſe untill it bee whole.

☞ Others of our latter *Farriers* uſe when they ſee any ſwelling, only to lay wet hay unto it, for that will either drive it away, or bring it unto a head, and then when it is broken, you ſhal lay upon it a plaiſter of wine lees, renewing it as often as it grows dry, and if your Lees be too thin, you may thicken them with Wheat flower: or if you like not this medicine, then you may make a plaiſter of thicke Barme, as great as the ſore, and renew it once a day until the ſwelling be aſſwaged:

Digitized by Google

assuaged: but if you see that any corruption be knit together, then you shal Launce it in the nethermost part, and let out the matter: then wash the sore either with Urine, Ale, or Beere, made scalding hot; then dry up all the moysture from the sore, either with a linnen cloath, or with a spunge: then cover all the sore over with burnt Allome beaten to powder: And thus dresse the horse once a day untill the flesh be growne up so high as you would have it, then shal you dresse the sore but once in two or three dayes. But if you see it skinneth but slowly, then may you annoynt the edge of the sore all about after it hath beene washed as aforesaid, with *Vnguentum Album*, for that will make the skinne to come fast; but if you doe perceive that by dressing it too seldom there doth begin to grow any proud flesh, then shal you take a dram of Mercury, and mingle it with an ounce of *Vnguentum Album*, and annoynt al the sore places therewith once in two dayes: this wil correct the proud flesh, and cause it to skinne and heale suddenly.

Others use for the abating of these swellings, to boyle Mallowes in the grounds of Ale, and to clap it hot to the swelling: and if the swelling doe breake, wash it with pisse, and powre hot molten butter upon it. Others use to shave away the haire, and then to lay very hot unto it a handful of Leekes stampt and mixt with Boares grease, or else to take a turfe of earth burnt red, and laid to as hot as the horse can suffer it. Others use to take nettles beaten to peeces, and mixt with hot urine, and so lay it on hot, and then set on the saddle: and then if after two or three dayes dressing

dreſſing the ſwelling breake, then looke if there be any dead fleſh within the ſore, and eyther eate or cut it out: then take a pound of freſh greaſe, and a pound of Sallet Oyle, three ounces of White Waxe, one ounce of turpentine, and three drams of Verdigreaſe; melt all theſe together, and taint the ſore therewith till it be whole: for this will both eate away the ill fleſh, and incarnate good. Others take greene Coleworts and ſtampe them with ſwines greaſe, and then lay it plaiſter-wiſe on the ſore, and it wil aſſwage it, eſpecially if you ride the horſe a little to make the medicine enter in. Now if there bee no great ſwelling, but onely the skin chaffed off, then you ſhal waſh the raw place with water and ſalt, or elſe with warme wine, and ſprinkle upon it the powder of honey and lime: or elſe the powder of Myrre, or the powder of burnt filke, or felt, or cloath, or of any old poaſt.

Other *Farriers* uſe when onely the skin is gald off, to take a ſpoonefull of thicke Creame, and to put as much Chimney ſoote unto it, as will make it thicke like a oyntment, and then to lay it upon the ſore, and queſtionleſſe it will heale it preſently, if the wound be not very deepe.

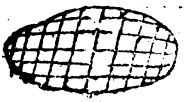
Chap. XLVIII.

Of any gald backe or Withers, how great ſoever the ſwelling or inflammation be.

IF the ſwelling, pinch, wringing, or gall, either upon the Withers; or any part of the backe of a horſe be extraordinary great, and much inflamed, ſo that there

there is now no apparant hope that it can bee got away without much Apostumation, then the cure, according to the opinion of the ancientest *Farriers*, is, to take Barme, and mixe it with so much soote of a Chimney, and make it so thicke therewith, that it shall seeme like Tarre, and with that make a plaister, and lay it to the sore place, renewing it twice a day, and it will very suddainely, both draw and heale it perfectly.

Others use to take a handful of Bay salt, and a handfull of great and smal Oate-meale, and put a quantity of old stale urine thereto, and stirre them altogether, and temper it like pap or paste, and then make round balls thereof, then through them in a fire, and make them red hot, then take them forth and beate them to fine powder, and then strow of that powder all over the sore, so oft as you shal see any part therof bare, & it wil heale it. Other Farriers use if they see the swelling to be any thing great, first to draw round about the swelling with a hot Iron, and then crosse him with the same iron, in manner of this figure: then take a round hot Iron, having a sharpe poynt, and thrust it up into the swelling on each side upwards towards the poynt of the withers, or toppe of the backe, to the intent that the matter may issue downewards at both the holes: that done, taint both the holes first with a taint dipt in Hogges grease to kill the fire, and also annoynt all the burnt places therewith, continuing so to doe untill the sweling bee aswaged, renewing the taint every day once untill the fiery matter bee fallen away:



Digitized by Google

way: then taint him againe with washed Turpentine, mingled with the yolkes of three or foure egges and saffron, renewing the taint every day once until it be whole.

☞ But if for all this the swelling doe not goe away, then it is a signe of some inward impostumation, and then it shall bee good that you launce it, and let out the corruption: then take of Honey halfe a pint, of Verdigrease two ounces beaten to powder, and mixe it together with honey, then boyle them in a pot untill they looke red, then being luke-warme, make either a taint or a plaister, according as the wound shall require, renewing the same every day once untill it be whole. But the sore may bee so vehement, that for want of looking to in time, if it bee on the Withers, it will pierce downewards betwixt both the shoulders, even into the body, which is most dangerous and very mortall: therefore whensoever you shall feare any such hollownesse, you shal taint the hole with Salve last mentioned, and thrust after it a good peece of dry spunge, as well to keepe the hole open, as also to sucke out the corruption, and this you shall renew once a day untill the sore be whole.

Others of our late Farriers use to take Butter, Vineger, and bay Salt, and melting them together, lay it to the sore warme until it breake, then strow upon it either Soot or the powder of clay Wall; but if it be much festred, then take a pottle of Verjuyce, two peny-worth of greene Copperus, and boyle it unto a pinte and a halfe: then wash and search the hollownesse therewith, then fill the hole with red Lead, and so

Digitized by Google

ſo let it remaine three dayes untouched, then waſh it with the ſame water againe, and fill the hole againe with red Lead, and ſo every other day waſh it with that Water, and lay red lead thereon, and it will heale the foreſt backe whatſoever. Now all theſe medicines already rehearſed are ſufficient enough for the healing of any gald backe whatſoever, yet forasmuch as divers *Farriers* hold divers opinions, and thinke what they know to be onely beſt approoved, and in as much as you ſhall not bee ignorant of any mans Skill or Knowledge, which beareth any ground of reaſon in it, I will repeate you a Catalogue of other medicines which aſſuredly are all good in their kinds, and you may uſe them as occaſion ſhall be adminiſtred.

Firſt then know that the powder of Bryer leaves wil dry and heale up any gald backe. Alſo Rye flower, the white of an Egge, Honey, Barley ſtraw burnt and Soote, wil dry up and heale a ſore backe: The powder of Hony and unſleckt Lime will skin any gal: the powder of wilde Cowcumbers dryed in an Oven will heale any gal, provided the ſore be firſt waſhed with Vineger. Onions boyld in Water, and layd hot to a ſwolne horſes backe, will aſſwade the ſwelling, and the yolke of an Egge, Salt, and Vineger beaten together, wil heale it when it is broken, provided that you waſh the ſore firſt with Ale, wherin Roſemary hath beene ſod. The Soote or grime of a braſſe pot, the powder of the bone of a Crabfiſh, or the powder of Oyſter-ſhels, any of theſe wil dry and skin a gald backe.

Laſtly (and beſides it, a man needeth no more medi-

Digitized by Google

☞ medicines) for this purpose, take hay and boyle it in strong Urine, and lay it to the swelled place, and it will either aswage it, or bring it to a head, then launce it, and let out the matter, then stop the hole with Rozen, Waxe, and fresh grease molten together; but if you find any dead flesh to grow within the sore, then eate it out either with Verdigrease beaten to powder, and strowed thereon, or else with *Mercury calcinan*, called of some *Precipetate*, being likewise strowed on the prowd flesh; and when the proud flesh is gone, you may dry up the sore onely with the powder of Rozen, and nothing else. See further for this disease in the new Additions for the Fistula marked thus ☞.

Chap. XLIX.

Of a Canker in the Withers of a horse.

IF a horse after he hath beene violently wrung upon the Whithers, be suffered to go unlooked to, and that the sore breaketh upwards through its owne violence, yet the great substance of the matter or corruption descending and rotting still downeward, it cannot chuse but breed to a Cankerous and vile Ulcer, as dangerous as is any Fistula, which you shall know by these signes: First the matter that issueth from the sore, will be a sharpe, hot, and watrish lye fretting the haire away where it runneth downe, and about the hole of the sore will be a kinde of spungious proud, dead flesh, which stoppeth the passage of the grosse matter. Now the cure of this cankerous sore is, according to the opinion of the old Farriers

to

to take a Razor, and cut open the hole of the Ulcer, so that you may see into the hollownesse; then cut out all the dead flesh til you come to the quicke, then take a quart of old stale urine, and put thereto a handful of Salt: then boyle it well on the fire, then having cleansed the sore either with a Cloath, or a wispe of Hay, wash it wel with the Liquor: then take the yolkes of foure Egges, and a penny-worth of Verdigrease, and a spoonefull of flower, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the sore, dressing him in this sort once a day untill he be whole.

Others of our ancient and latter Farriers use to take of the strongest Beere a pint, put into it a quarter of of a pound of Allome, and halfe a handful of Sage, seeth it to the one halfe, then take out the Sage leaves, and with the rest dresse the horse once a day, and it wil heale any rankerous sore in that part whatsoever.

Chap. L.

Of the Stickfast, or Stitfast hornes, or hard bones growing under the Saddle.

THese Stickfasts, Stitfasts, or hornes that grow in a horses skinne under the saddle, is a certaine dead skin like a hard peece of leather, growing fast into the flesh: it commeth of some old bruise, which not impostumating, the skin falleth dead, and sticketh hard and fast to the flesh.

The cure is, to take either a sharpe crooked instrument made for the purpose, or else a long nayle with the poynt turned inwards, and catching hold on the

Digitized by Google

edge of the dead skinne, or horne, which wil chap or rise from the sound skinne, and with a sharpe Knife cut away all the dead hard skinne from the sound flesh: and if when it is cut out, the hollownesse bee somewhat deepe, then you shall heale it up by powring hot molten Butter into it evening and morning, then when the flesh is made even, dry and skinne it either with the powder of Honey and Lime, or with Soote and Creame mixt together. Others use first to annoynt the Stickfast or hard skinne with fresh Butter or Hogges grease, untill it be molten and made soft, so as you may either cut them, or pull them away, and then wash the wound either with mans Urine, or with white Wine, and then dry it up with the powder of Oyster-shels, or of Bolearmonieke.

Chap. LI.

Of Wennes or Knobs growing about the Saddle Skirts.

THe Wennes or Knobbes which grow about the saddle skirts, doe most commonly grow betwixt two ribs, and do ever proceed of old bruses. And the cure is, first to mollifie them by annoynting them twice or thrice a day with Hogges grease, for more then a weeke together, and sometimes to bathe them with hot Wine Lees, but if in that space it wil come to no head, then launce it from the middle downewards, and taint it with washed Turpentine, yolkes of egges and Saffron mingled as well together as is before shewed, renewing the taint every day once, until the

Digitized by Google

the ſore be ſufficiently and perfectly healed. Looke into the cure for the Splint, and what cureth that, helpeth this.

Chap. LII.
Of the Navel-gall.

THe Navel-gall is when a horſe at times is bruiſed on the top of the Chine of the backe, behind the ſaddle, right againſt the Navell, whence it taketh the name, it commeth either by ſplitting of the ſaddle behind, or for lacke of ſtuffing, or by meanes of the Crupper buckle ſitting downe in that place, or through ſome hard Weight or Knobs lying directly behind the Saddle: of all bruiſings on the backe, it is the moſt vile and dangerous, and you ſhall perceive it by the puffed up and ſpungie fleſh looking like old rotten Lights about the mouth of the ſore. The cure thereof is, according to ſome of the ancient *Farriers*, firſt to cut away all the dead or proud fleſh even to the bone, then burne a hole foure inches lower then the Navil-gall, and put a rowell of horſe haire through it: then take the powder of Oyſter-ſhels, or of an old ſhooe-ſole burnt, and ſtrow it on the ſore, and ever as it waxeth moyſt, put on more powder.

Other *Farriers* for the Navel-gal take the white of an egge, wheate flowre, honey, muſtard, and ſope of each like quantity, and mixing them together, make a plaiſter thereof, and after the dead fleſh is taken out, and the ſore waſht with Ale, Butter, and Urine, then lay on the plaiſter: and if the proud fleſh be-

Digitized by Google

gin to grow againe, then the powder of an old burnt shoo, or Nerve oyle, or Verdigrease wil kill it, and the powder of Oyster-shels will skin it. Other of the ancient Farriers use, after they have cut out all the Rotten and dead flesh, to take the white of an Egge, and Salt beaten together, and lay that plaister-wise to the sore upon a little Tow, renewing it once a day the space of two dayes, then take of honey a quartern of a pint, and of Verdigrease one ounce beaten into powder, and boyle them together in a pot, stirring it stil untill it looke red, and being luke-warme, make a plaister with Tow, and clap it to the wound, washing and cleansing wel the wound first with a little warme Vineger or white wine, continuing so to doe once a day until it begin to heale and to skinne: then dry it up by sprinkling thereon this powder following: Take of honey a quarterne, and as much of unsleckt Lime as will thicken the honey, and make it like a paste, and in a fire panne over the fire, stir it stil until it be hard baked, so as it may be beaten into powder: but ever before you throw on the powder, wash the wound first with warme Vineger, continuing so to doe until it be perfectly skinned. Others use to heale this Gal by laying on the sore, a plaister of Chimney soot and Barme mixt together, or else mixe Nettle seeds and Sallet oyle together, and anoynt the sore therewith.

There be others which use onely to wash the sore with warme Urine and Salt, and then annoynt the place with fresh grease and salt mixt together, or else to take of Betony, powder of Brimstone, Elibor, pitch, and old grease, of each like quantity, and stamp them together,

Digitized by Google

together, and when you have washed the sore with old Urine, then annoynt it with this oyntment until it be whole. See also for this disease in the new Additions for the Fistula, marked ☞.

Chap. LIII.
Of the swaying in the backe.

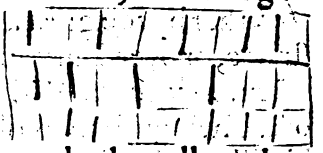
A Horse is said to be swaid in the backe, when either by too great a burthen, or by some slippe, straine, or over-hasty and straight turning, he hath taken an extreame Wrinch in the lower part of his backe below his short ribbes, and directly betweene his fillets: the signes whereof are a continual reeling and rolling of the horses hinder parts in his going, and also he wil falter many times, and sway sometimes backwards, and sometimes sidelong, and bee ready to fall even to the ground, besides, the horse being layd, will with a great deale of difficulty rise up againe.

The cure, according to the opinion of the old *Italian Farriers*, is, to take of the fat of the fruite of the Pine-tree two ounces, of Olibanum three ounces, or Rozen foure ounces, of Pitch foure ounces, of Bole-armonicke one ounce, and of *Sanguis Draconis* halfe an ounce: incorporate all these well together, and lay it playster-wise all over the Reines of the horses backe, not taking it by any meanes away until it fal off.

Others of our owne *Farriers* use first to cover the horses backe with a sheeps skinne comming hot from the Sheeps backe, laying the fleshly side next to his

Digitized by Google

backe, and then lay a warme houſſing cloath upon the ſame, to keepe his backe as hot as may be, and ſo let it continue until it begin to ſmel: then take the olde skin away, and apply a new unto it, continuing ſo to doe the ſpace of three weekes, and if he amend not with this, then draw his backe with a hot Iron, right out on both ſides of the ridge of his backe, from the pitch of the buttocke, unto a handfull within the ſaddle: and then againe over-thwart, according to to this Figure, and let every Line be an inch one from another, neither let the ſtroke be deepe, and burned no more then that every one may looke yellow: then lay upon the burning this charge or plaiſter: Take of Pitch one pound, of Rozen halfe a pound, of Bole-armonick halfe a pound made into powder, and halfe a pint of Tarre, and boyle all theſe together in a pot, and ſtirre it till every thing be molten and throughly mingled together, then being luke-warme, daube all the burning therewith very thicke, and thereupon clap as many flockes of the horſes colour as you can make to abide on, and remoove it not before fall away of it ſelfe: and if it be in Summer you may turne the horſe to graſſe.



Chap. LIIII.

Of ſpeciall weakneſſe in the Backe.

According to the opinion of our oldeſt Farriers, (though my ſelfe have taken little notice of the infirmity) there is another kind of weakneſſe belonging

ging to a horſes backe, which they call the fretting or biting of the Reines, which doth proceed from aboundance of humours reſorting to that place, whereby al the hinder parts of the Horſe doe looſe their feeling and ſtrength, and the Horſe falleth downe to the ground: yea, and ſuch humours many times reſorting to the heart, doe ſuffocate the ſame, and in two or three houres doe cauſe the horſe to dye. The cure, according to the opinion, is firſt to let the horſe blood aboundantly in the necke-veine, and to draw his backe with a hot Iron, in ſuch ſort, as is decleared in the laſt Chapter, and then to make him ſwim a pretty while in ſome River: then Rowel him upon the haunches neere unto the huckle-bones, and then to annoynt the ſore place with Hogs greaſe, and three leaved Graſſe ſtamped together until he be whole.

Chap. LV.

Of the ſwelling of the Cods or Stones.

THis kinde of ſwelling or inflammation of the cods commeth either by ſome wound received, or by the ſtinging, or elſe biting of ſome venemous beaſt, or elſe by ſome great ſtraine, either in running or leaping, or by the biting of one horſe with an other. The cure is, according to the opinion of the moſt ancient *Italian Farriers*, firſt to bathe the Cod with water, wherein hath beene ſodden the rootes of wild Cowcumbers and Salt, and then to anoynt it with an oyntment made of oyle, Goats greaſe, and

Digitized by Google

the white of an Egge, or elſe to bathe the Cod in warme water, Nitrum, and Vineger mingled together, and alſo to bee annoynted with an oyntment made of *Chalke*, or of Potters earth, Oxe dung, Comin, Water and Vineger mingled together: or elſe to be annoynted with the juyce of the Hearbe called *Night-ſhade*, or with the juyce of *Hemlocke*, which growes on dunghils: and if neede require, to let him blood on the flanke-veines. But our latter Farriers, who hold that this Diſeaſe commeth oftest after ſome ſickneſſe or ſurfeit with cold, being a ſigne of amendment from that ſickneſſe, doth cure it in this ſort: take of Beane flower, Wheat-meale, Comin, and hogges greaſe, of each like quantity, and making a plaiſter thereof, ſpread it al over the Horſes cods and ſtones. Others boyle Grundſel in Wine Vineger, and ſo bathe the horſes cods therewith: or elſe take a quart of good Ale wort, and ſet it on the fire with crummes of browne Bread ſtrongly leavened, and better then a handfull of Comin made into powder: then with beane flowre make a plaiſter of them al, and apply it to the griefe as hot as can be ſuffered: or if this helpe not, take Cowes dung, and ſeeth it in milke, and lay it upon the ſwelling as hot as may bee, and it wil aſſwade it. But if this inflammation proceed from rankneſſe of Seede, which you ſhal ſee by the much moyſt ſlimineſſe of his yard, then you ſhal firſt make him covera *Mare*, then keepe him without Provender, and let him blood above the great veine, which is betweene his lippes, and lay thereto hard Egges, beaten in his owne dung, and make a plaiſter of the ſame and lay it

to

to his Cods, and once a day wash his Cods with cold water.

Other ancient Farriers use to let the horse blood in his flanke-veines, and then take of oyle of Roses and of Vineger, of each halfe a pint, of Bolearmonicke halfe a quarterne beaten to powder, mixe them together in a cruze, and being luke-warme anoynt the coddes therewith, with two or three feathers bound together: and the next day ride him into the water, so as his Coddes may bee within the Water, giving him a turne or two therein, and so returne faire and softly home unto the stable: and when the horse is dry, annoynt him againe as before, and doe this every day until the horse bee whole.

Now there be other *Farriers*, which hold that this disease may come by meanes of evill humours and corrupt blood, which resort unto the Cods, and then the cure is to cover all the Coddes over with a charge made of Bolearmonicke and vineger wrought together, renewing it every day once untill the swelling goe away, or that it breake of it selfe, and if it breake, then to taint it with *Mel Rosatum*, and make him a breech of Canvas to keepe it in, renewing the taint every day once untill it be perfectly well.

CHAP.

Chap. LVI

Of incording, or burſting, or the rupture in horſes.

THis Rupture, or as our old *Farriers* call it, this incording or burſtineſſe in horſes, is when the rim or thin filme which holdeth the guts up in a horſes body is broken; ſo that the guts falleth downe either into the Cods of the horſe, or into the horſes ſtanke, as I have ſeene divers: Now this burſtneſſe commeth either by ſome ſtripe or blow of another horſe, or elſe by ſome ſtraine in leaping over a Hedge or a Ditch, or by teaching a horſe to bound when hee is too young, or when a Horſe goreth himſelfe upon ſome Pole or Stake, or by forcing a horſe when hee is full to run beyond his ſtrength, or by ſtopping a horſe too ſuddainely upon naughty and hollow ground, whereby the ſtradling and ſlipping of his hinder feet, may ſtreatch or teare the rimme.

The ſignes to know this Sorrance before it be apparant to the eye, are: the Horſe will forſake his meate, and ſtand ſhoaring or leaning alwaies on that ſide that hee is hurt, and on that ſide, if you ſearch with your hand, betwixt the ſtone and the thigh, upward to the body, and ſomewhat above the ſtone, you ſhall finde the guts it ſelfe bigge and hard in the feeling: Whereas on the other ſide you ſhall finde no ſuch thing.

Now for the cure, although for mine owne part,

Digitized by Google

I both doe and shall ever hold it incurable, as long as a horse is a beast without reason, yet for your satisfaction I will not sticke to repeate what the best Farriers, and my selfe, have practised, in as much as it worketh much good, though no absolute cure.

The cure then is, to bring the horse into some house or place which hath over-head a strong baulke or beame going over-thwart, and strow that place thicke with straw, then put on foure strong pasternes with foure rings on his feete, and fasten one end of a long rope to one of those rings, then threede all the other rings with the loose end of the roope, and so draw all his foure feete together, and cast him on the straw, that done cast the rope over the Baulke, and hoyst the horse so as he may lye flat on his back, with his legges upward without strugling; then bathe his stones well with warme water and butter molten together, and the stones beeing somewhat warme and well mollified, raise them up from the body with both your hands, being closed by the fingers close together, and holding the stones in your hands in such manner, worke downe the gut into the body of the horse, by striking it downewards continually with your two thumbes, one labouring immediatly after another, until you perceiue that side of the stone to bee so smal as the other: and so having returned the gut into his right place, take a List of two fingers broad, throughly anoynted with fresh Butter, and tye his stones both together with the same, so nigh the body as may be, yet not over hard, but so as you may put your finger betwixt: that done, take the horse quietly downe, and lead him gently into

Digitized by Google

into the ſtable, where he muſt ſtand warme, and not be ſtirred for the ſpace of three Weekes: but forget not the next day, after you have placed his gut in his true place, to unlooſen the Liſt and to take it away, and as well at that time, as every day once or twice after, to caſt a diſh or two of cold water up into his cods, and that will make him to ſhrinke up his ſtones, and thereby reſtraine the Gut from falling downe; and at the three weekes end, to make your cure ſo much the ſurer, it were not amiſſe to geld the ſtone on that ſide away, ſo ſhall hee hardly bee burſten againe on that ſide: and during the cure let him not eate much, nor drinke much, and let his drinke be alwaies warme.

Chap. LVII.

Of the Botch in the groines of a horſe.

IT is the opinion of the beſt Horſe-leaches, that if a groſſe horſe which is ful of humours, bee ſuddenly and violently laboured, that then the humours will reſort into the weakeſt part, and there gather together and breede a botch, and ſpecially in the hinder parts betwixt the Thighes, not farre from the Cods. The ſignes are, the hinder legges will be all ſwolne, ſpecially from the cambrels or hookes upward, and if you feele with your hand you ſhall finde a great knob or ſwelling, and if it be round and hard, it will gather to a head.

☞ The cure according to the generall practice is, firſt to ripen it with this plaiſter, take of wheate flowre, of Turpentine, and of honey of each like quantity; ſtirring

ring it together to make a ſtiffe plaiſter: and with a cloath lay it to the ſore, renewing it every day once until it brtake or waxe ſoft: and then Launce it, ſo as the matter may runne downeward; then taint it with Turpentine and hogges greaſe molten together, renewing it every day once, until it be perfectly whole.

Chap. LVIII.

A moſt certaine and approved cure for Botch in the Groine, or any Impoſtumation.

AS ſoon as you perceive the ſwelling to appeare, lay upon it a plaiſter of Shooe-makers Waxe ſpread upon Allome leather, and let it lye untill the ſore grow ſoft: then open it with a Lancet, or let it breake of it ſelfe: when the filth is come out, waſh the ſore very wel with ſtrong a Allome Water, then taint it with the oyntment called *Ægiptiacum* till it be whole.

Chap. LIX.

Of the Itch, Scab, or Mangineſſe in the Tayle or generall falling of the haire.

HOrſes, through the corruption of blood, or the fulneſſe of ranke feeding, or through overheating and labouriug, or by the infection of other horſes, doe many times get the generall Scab, Itch, or Mangineſſe in the Taile, and ſometimes in the Spring times horſes are often troubled with the Truncheon Wormes

Wormes in their fundament, which wil make them rubbe their tailes, and fret the haire, yet are free both from mange and ſcurfe. Wherefore if then you onely take the horſe with your hand annoynted with ſope and pull out the Wormes, you ſhall cauſe the horſe to leave his rubbing: but if you perceive the haire to ſhed and fal from the Tayle, through ſome ſmal Wormes that growes at the rootes of the haire, or through ſome little fretting ſcurfe, then you ſhal annoynt all the Tayle with ſope even to the ground, and then waſh it with very ſtrong lye after, and that wil both kil the Wormes, and ſcoure out the ſcurfe: but if much of the tayle bee falne away, then you ſhall keepe the tayle continually wet with a ſpunge dipt in faire water, and that will make the haire to grow very faſt. Now if in the horſes tayle ſhall grow any Canker which will conſume both the fleſh and bone, and make the joynts to fall away one by one, then you ſhall waſh his tayle with *Aqua-fortis*, or ſtrong water made in this ſort. Take of greene Copperus and of Allome, of each one pound, of white Copperus a quarterne, boyle all theſe together in three quarts of running water, in a very ſtrong earthen pot, until the one halfe be conſumed: and then with a little of this Water being made luke-warme, waſh his tayle with a little clout, or flaxe bound to the end of a ſticke, continuing ſo to doe every day once till it be whole. But if as I ſaid before, through the corruption of blood, food, or labour, this ſcab itch, or mangineſſe, ſpread univerſally into many parts of the taile, you ſhall then likewiſe waſh it with the ſame ſtrong water, until it be whole.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LX.

of the generall Scab, Mangineſſe, or Leproſie, over the whole body.

THe generall Mangineſſe or Leproſie, which runneth al over the horſes body, is a cankered filthy ſcurfe which covereth the ſame, proceeding from aboundance of melancholy corrupt blood, ingendred by affection or unwoleſome food, or elſe by indiſcreet labour. The ſignes whereof are, the horſe will bee all mangy, and covered over with a white filthy ſcurfe, full of ſcabs, and raw plots about the necke and flankes, and evill favoured to looke on, and rubbing, ſcratching, and biting: Of all diſeaſes there is none more infectious, nor wil more certainly kil a horſe if it be not prevented.

Now the cure, according to the opinion of skilfull *Farriers*, is firſt to let the horſe blood in the one ſide of the necke-veine, and within two dayes after on the other ſide of the necke, and within two dayes after that, in the flanke-veines, and laſt of all in the veine under the tayle: then waſh all the ſore places with Salt brine, and rubbing them hard with a wiſpe of ſtraw hard twiſted, ſo as they may bleed wel and be all raw: that done, anoynt the places with this oyntment; take of *Quick-ſilver* one ounce, of Hogges greaſe one pound, of Brimſtone beaten into powder a quarterne, of Rape oyle a pint, mingle theſe things well together, untill the *Quick-ſilver* be throughly incorporated with the reſt, and having annoynted all the raw places with this oyntment, make it to ſinke into the fleſh, by holding and waving up and

Digitized by Google

and downe over it, a hot broad bar of iron, and then touch him no more againe the ſpace of two or three dayes: during which time, if you ſee that hee rubbeth ſtill in any place, then rub the place againe with an old Horſe-combe, or a haire-cloath, to make it raw, and annoynt it with freſh oyntment. But if all this will not helpe, then with a hot Iron round and blunt at the poynt, ſo big as a mans little finger, burne all the mangy places, making round holes, paſſing only through the skin and no further; for which intent it ſhall be needful to pul the skinne firſt from the fleſh with your left hand, holding it ſtil until you have thruſt the hot Iron through it, and let every hole be a ſpanne one from another, and if neede be you may annoynt thoſe holes with a little Sope, and let the horſe bee very thinne dyeted, during this curing time.

☞ Now for mine owne part, I do utterly diſlike this burning, for it is a foule manner of cure, and breedeth much eye-ſore in the horſe, and therfore other of our latter *Farriers* uſe for this diſeaſe, after the horſe is let blood in the necke-veine, to take a good quantity of freſh greaſe, and mixe it well with the powder of *Chalke*, then put thereto a good quantity of the powders of Brimſtone and Elicampane rootes, and ſtirre them all well together, then take a pretty quantity of *Quick-ſilver*, and kil it with your faſting ſpittle, or ſallet oyle, and mixe it with al the reſt very well together, and ſo anoynt al the ſore places about the horſe with this oyntment. Others uſe to take of Lampe oyle, the fine powder of Brimſtone, of blacke Sope, of Tar, of hogs greaſe, and the foote of a Chimney,

Digitized by Google

ney, of each like quantity, and then mixe them all wel together, by boyling them on the fire, and then annoynt all the sore places therewith, as hot as the horse can endure or suffer it, alwaies provided that the horse be let blood before you use the oyntment.

Others use after the horse is let blood, to take of oyle de Bay a pound, and of Quick-silver one ounce, and mixing them together, never leave stirring thereof, till the Quick-silver bee kild and incorporated with the oyle, then annoynt al the sore places therewith, after you have made them raw by rubbing them.

Other Farriers use first to let the horse blood, then to wash all the sore places within two dayes after, with water wherein yong Broome, or the hearbe of Arsmart hath beene wel sod in, and smally chopt and mixt with a little soote, and rubbe him well untill the sore places bleed; then take a pound of blacke Sope, a pottle of keene Mustard, foure penyworth of Brimstone made into powder, three penyworth of Quick-silver well killed with fresh grease, two penyworth of Verdigrease, a quarter of a pint of grease, stir al these together in a vessell, till the grease and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewithall annoynt all the sore places and with once anoynting, and twice washing, this wil cure him.

Other Farriers use, if the horse bee yong, to let him blood on both sides the necke, and then to cut the skinne downe the midst of his fore-head two fingers in length, then with a cornet open the skin an

Digitized by Google

inch wide on both ſides the ſlit, and put therein thin ſlices of the greene roote of *Elicampane*, or *Angelica*, which is better: ſo let them remaine under the skinne till the matter rot, then cruſh it forth after two or three dayes, and in twelve dayes the rootes wil fall out as it healeth, and this wil cure the Mange, provided, that you annoynt all the ſore places with the powder of brimſtone, verdigreaſe, and oyle olive, mixt upon a fire very well together. Others uſe after blood-letting, to rowell the horſe under the necke, that the evill humours may iſſue foorth, then to rubbe all his body quite over with an hard haire cloath, or an old curry combe, until the horſe bleedeth: after that take of Sulphure, Salt, and Tartar, of each a like quantity, beate them and temper them with very ſtrong vinegar, and as much common oyle, and therewith anoynt all the ſore places: or elſe take very ſtrong Wine vineger, the urine of a boy under twelve yeares of age, and the juyce of Hemlocke, mixe them together, and waſh the horſe therewithal.

Other *Farriers* uſe after blood-letting, to annoynt the horſe with one of theſe Oyntments, the ſore having bin before rubbed till it bleed, either with brimſtone, Oyle, Vineger, Salt, Soote, Swines dung, and unſleckt Lime, of each like quantity, well mixt and boyld together, or elſe with brine Water ſod with nettles, or elſe with Vineger, Allome, and Salt-niter boyld together, or elſe waſh the ſore with Beefe-broath, then boyle Pepper beaten to powder, Verdigreaſe, and Chervel in freſh greaſe, and annoynt the horſe all over therewith, holding a Chaffing-diſh

and

Digitized by Google

and coales, or a hot bar of Iron to his body, to make the oyntment sinke in.

Lastly and as good as any of the rest, after the horse hath bin let blood, take an old curry combe, or a wool card, and rub every sore place about the horse till it bleed, then take of the oldest pisse you can get, a pottle, and of greene Copperus three quarters of a pound; mixe and stir them wel together; then set them on the fire, and boyle them a while, then as hot as the horse can suffer it wash him with the same: after his washing is a little dried, take of oyle one ounce and an halfe, of Quick silver two ounces, of white *Elleborus* one ounce, with a good quantity of Swines grease, mingle all these well together, till no part of the Quick-silver can be seene, and then annoynt the horse all therewith: and if the first time doe not cure him, the second will most assuredly, provided that during the time of cure you keepe the horse with a very thin dyet.

Chap. LXI.

Two most excellent and approoved medicines (especially the latter) for the foulest Mangy or Leprosie, that can possibly happen to any horse.

TAke Hogges grease; Bay-salt, Wormwood, and Rew of each a pretty quantity, stampe them together wel in a mortar, and when it is brought to one entyre salve, stoppe it hard into the horses Eares, then either bind them up, or stitch them together, that the medicine may not fall out: and doe thus three or foure dayes together, and it will not onely

Digitized by Google

cure the Mangy, but any foule Farcy whatsoever.

The second medicine, and most assured for the Mangy is, to take fresh grease, and yellow or white *Arsnicke*, and mixe them very well together till it come to a pale yellow salve, then your horse having bin let blood, and all the skurfe taken away, either with an old curry combe, or such like hard thing, so as the sore places may lye raw, then annoynt them all over with this oyntment, and let the horse stand so tyed, that he may by no meanes touch any part of his body with his mouth, and when he hath stood thus two or three houres, then take old Urine warmed, and wash away all the oyntment, and then give the horse his meate: thus dresse the horse twice or thrice at the most, and it is sufficient for any Mangy whatsoever.

Chap. LXII.

How to know when a horse halteth before, and in what part his griefe is.

THere is nothing more necessary for any mans understanding that shall have occasion at any time to use a Horse, especially for the skilful *Farrier*, then to know the reason why a horse halteth, and where the griefe remaineth, as well because those griefes lye most concealed, as also because our Kingdome is so very full of subtill unconscionable horse-coursers, that they are carefull most to conceale that which may sooneſt cozen their Neighbours: you shall know then that no horse halteth before, but his griefe must bee either in his shoulders, in his legs, or

Digitized by Google

or in his feete: if it be in his ſhoulders, it muſt either be on the toppe of his ſhoulder blades, which we cal the Withers, or at the bottome of the ſhoulder blade joyning to the marrow-bone, which is the fore-pitch of the breaſt, or in the Elbow of the horſe, which joynes the nether end of the marrow-bone and the leg together.

Now for the generall knowledge whether the griefe be in the ſhoulder or no, looke if the horſe doe not lift up his legge, but traileth it upon the ground, then it is in the ſhoulder and is a new hurt: if hee caſt his legge more out in his going then the other; and that almoſt with an unbended knee, then it is alſo in the ſhoulder, and it is an old hurt: if you take him by the headſtall of the bridle, and turne him as ſhort as you can poſſible of both hands; if then you ſee him when he is turned on the lame ſide, to favour his legge very much (as hee cannot chuſe but doe) then alſo his griefe is in his ſhoulder: or if when a horſe ſtandeth in the ſtable, he ſtretcheth out his fore leg, and ſetteth it more forward then the other, it is partly a ſigne the griefe is in the ſhoulder, but not abſolutely.

Now when you know generally that the griefe or paine is in the ſhoulder, then you ſhall learne to know in what part of the ſhoulder, as thus: if the horſe halteth more when the rider is upon his backe, then when is off, then the griefe is in the top of the Withers: if when with your hand you gripe and handle him upon the top of the ſhoulder blades, you finde that he ſhrinketh much, and offereth to bite at you (not having had any gald backe before, for that

Digitized by Google

may deceive you) then assuredly the griefe is on the Withers. If the horse goeth bowing unto the ground and tread his steps very thicke, then it is a signe the griefe is in his breast, betweene the nether part of the spade-bone, and the upper part of the marrow-bone, and therefore if with your thumbe you presse him hard in that part, you shall see him shrinke, and be ready to fall downe.

Now if when you take his Elbow in your hand betwixt your finger and your thumbe, and gripe it, the horse presently taketh his foote from the ground and lifts up his legge, offering therewithall to bite or snappe at you, then the griefe is onely in the Elbow.

Now if the griefe whereof a horse halteth bee in his legge, it is either in his Knee, in his Shanke, or else in the Pastorne joynt: If it be either in his knee or Pastorne joynt, hee will not bow them in his going like the other, but will goe very stifly upon them: If the paine or griefe bee in the Shanke, then it is by meanes of some Splent, screw, Windgall, or such apparant griefe, most apparant to bee beheld.

Now if the griefe of his halting be in his foot, then it is either in the Cronet, in the Heele, in the Toe, in the quarters, or in the sole of the foote; if it bee in the Cronet, either the griefe will be apparant, the skinne being broken or swolne some manner of way, or else laying your hand upon the Cronet it will burne and glow exceedingly, and then he hath got some straine of the joynt within the hoofe: if it bee in the Heele, as by over-reach, or otherwise, then it

Digitized by Google

it is to be ſeene, and he will tread altogether upon the toe: if upon any of the quarters, which is to bee underſtood from the middle-hoofe to the heele, then going on the edge of a Banke or Hilly ground, hee will halt more then on the plaine ground, and by the Horſes comming towards you, and going from you upon ſuch edge or banke, you ſhall perceive whether his griefe bee in the inward quarter or outward quarter: Alſo hee may halt upon his quarters by the pricking of an Nayle, and then you ſhal with a paire of pinſons nippe the head of every Nayle and his Hoofe togethet, and where hee complaineth there draw the Nayle, and if the Nayle ſinke, then there is his paine. If hee halt in the toe, which is ſeldome or never ſeene, then he will tread altogether upon his Heele: If his griefe bee in the Sole of his Foote, as by the treading upon ſome Nayle or ſtubbe, or by ſurbayting, or ſuch like, then he will halt all after one ſort, upon any ground whatſoever, unleſſe it be upon the ſtones, and then he will halt the moſt.

Now to be ſure in what part of the foote the griefe is, it ſhall bee good, firſt to make him goe upon the plaine ground, and then upon a hard and ſtony way, and after upon a Bancky ground, and by taking carefull notes, and carefully handling him, you ſhall eaſily ſee of what member he halteth.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXIII.

Of halting behind, and where the griefe is.

IF a Horſe halte behind, his griefe of neceſſity muſt eyther be in his hippe, (of ſome called the huckle bone) or in the ſtifle, in the Hough, in the Hamme, in the Legge, in the nether ioynt, in the paſterne, or in the foote. If hee halt in the hip of any new hurt, the Horſe will go ſide long, and not follow ſo well with that Legge as with the other, neyther will he be able to turne uppon that ſide without much favouring of his Legge: But if it be any old hurt, then the ſore hippe will ſhrinke, and bee lower then the other, and it is beſt ſeene when he goeth up a Hill, or upon the edge of ſome Banke, ſo as the worſt Leg may goe on the higher ſide; for then hee will halte ſo much the more, becauſe it is very painefull unto him to go ſo unevenly wrinching his Legge; if the griefe bee in the ſtiffe, then the Horſe in his going wil caſt the ſtiffe ioynt outward, and the bone on the inſide will be ſomewhat bigger then the other, neither can hee any more then touch the ground with his toe: if his griefe be in the hough, then it is by meanes of ſome Spaven, which is apparant both to bee ſeene and felt, or elſe of ſome ſtrayne or blow: and then the ſwelling will moſt evidently appeare: And the like is to be ſayd of the Hamme, wherein may be ſeene the Sellander, or ſuch like apparant Sorrance, cauſing the Horſe to halt: If the griefe bee eyther

Digitized by Google

either in the Legge, Paſtorne, or Foot, you ſhall finde it by ſuch ſignes as have bin taught you in the former Chapter.

Chap. LXIIII.

How to know if a horſe have any hidden griefe in him that maketh him to halt, when he commeth to travaile, and whence it proceedes.

NOw for as much as there are ſome horſes which through long reſt and running at Graſſe, will weare out the worſt of their griefes, ſo that when they come to bee but gently ridden they will cover their halting, and through a naturall awe they beare unto the man, will, whilſt he is on their backes, goe as if they were as ſound as might bee, yet be truely of themſelves very unperfect: in this caſe, both to keepe your ſelfe from couzening, and to diſcover the moſt hidden infirmity, you ſhall firſt take the horſe out of the ſtable in a long ſtring, and cauſing one to runne him in his hand, at the length of the halter, marke how he ſets downe his Legs, for if any be imperfect, then that he will favour: but if at firſt he go upright, and favour no Leg, then take his backe and ride him a while roundly up and downe a rode, then light from his backe, and let him ſtand ſtil an houre, then as before, let him be runne in a mans hand, at the halters length, without any man on his backe: and beleeve it as a moſt certaine rule, if he have the leaſt griefe that may be, he wil then ſhew it, and favour

vour that limbe which is moſt pained or grieved: for by this rule onely are many bad Horſe-courſers diſcovered.

Now to know whereof theſe griefes proceede, you ſhall underſtand that if the griefe proceede of a hot cauſe, then the horſe halteth moſt when hee travelleth, or is chaft. But if it proceed from cold cauſes, then he halteth moſt when hee is cold, and leaſt when he is hot and much travailed.

Chap. LXV.
Of the griefe and pinching in the ſhoulder.

THE griefe or pinching of the horſes ſhoulder, commeth either by labouring and ſtraining the horſe too young, or by the carriage of two great burthens. It is to be knowne by the narrowneſſe of the breaſt, and by the Conſumption of the fleſh of the ſhoulders, in ſo much that the fore part of the ſhoulder-bone, will ſticke out and bee much higher then the fleſh, and if it bee of any longer continuance, he will be very hollow upon the Briſket towards the fore-boothes, and hee will goe wider beneath at the feete then at the knees. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of ſome *Farriers*, is to make a ſlit of an inch long, with a ſharpe knife, upon both ſides, an inch under the ſhoulder-bone, and blowing the skinne well from the fleſh, with a Swannes quill, both of the one and the other ſhoulder, even up to the top of the Withers, and ſtroaking the Winde up equally with your hand, into both the ſhoulders, and then when they are full, ſticke the Windy places

Digitized by Google

places with a Hazel ſticke ouer al the ſhoulder ; then looſening the skinne from the fleſh againe, Rowel both the ſlits, either with tampins of horſe hayre, or with round peeces of the vpper Leather of an olde ſhooe, with a hole in the middeſt, which is called a French Rowel, for the matter to iſſue foorth at, and let the tampins bee at leaſt two handfuls long in the skinne, and the round Rowel at leaſt three inches broad, and being ſo put as they may lye plaine and flat within the cut, then once a day you ſhall turne the Rowels in the skin, and thruſt out the matter : but if the hole grow ſo ſtraight that the matter cannot eaſily come out, with a ſharpe knife you ſhall enlarge it, then put a paire of Paſtornes on his fore-legges, and ſo let him ſtand fifteene dayes, at the end whereof walke him abroad, and trye how hee goeth, and if he doe not goe to your liking, then continue him in the ſame manner other fifteene dayes, and he will goe ſound.

But our beſt *Farriers* uſe, after they have Rowelled the horſe, as is afore-ſaid, then to lay this charge or plaiſter all over his Withers, ſhoulders, and breſt: take of Pitch and Rozen, of each a pound. Of Tar halfe a pint, boyle all theſe together in a pot, and when it is ſomewhat cooled, take a ſticke with a wollen cloth bound to the end of it, and dip it into the charge, and cover or daube all the ſhoulders therewith: that done clap floxe of the colour of the horſe (or as neare as you can get it) upon the charge, and every other day make your Rowels cleane, and put them in againe, continuing thus to doe the ſpace of fifteene dayes, then take out the Rowels, and heale up the wounds with

Digitized by Google

with two taints of flaxe dipt in Turpentine and Hogs greafe molten together, renewing the fame every day once, untill the Wounds be whole, but let the charge lye ſtil until it fall away of it ſelfe; and if you let the Horſe runne at Graſſe till hee have had a Froſt or two, there is no queſtion but hee will be a great deale the ſounder.

There bee other *Farriers* which uſe to Rowell the Horſe, as is afore-ſayd, yet croſſe-wiſe, that is, one over-thwart the other, then draw all the ſhoulder over, with a hot drawing Iron in the comlieſt wiſe you can, making many ſcortches downe his ſhoulders: then annoynte both them and the Rowels once a day with ſweete Butter, and walke the Horſe up and downe evening and morning, that the humours may flow to the ſore places, and iſſue forth, and with your hands once a day, at the leaſt, thruſt out the matter: this cure is likewiſe to bee continued the ſpace of fifteene dayes, and then the horſe will be whole: yet for mine owne part, in ſo much as the cure is foule, I doe not much affect it.

Chap. LXVI.

Of the wrench in the ſhoulder.

THe Wrench or ſtraine in the ſhoulder, commeth of ſome dangerous ſlipping or ſliding, eyther in the Stable or abroad, or of too ſuddaine ſtopping, when a horſe gallops, or by fals, eyther on the planks, or on ſlippery ground, or by too ſuddaine turning on unſure ground, or by going too raſhly out of ſome doore, or by the ſtroake of another Horſe: you ſhall perceive

Digitized by Google

perceive it by his trailing his legge upon the ground close after him.

The cure is, to let him blood upon the plat-veine, and take away the quantity of three pints of blood, which blood you must save in a pot, and put thereunto, first of strong vineger a quart, and halfe a dozen broken egges, shels and all, and so much wheate flowre as wil thicken all the liquor; that done, put thereunto of *Bolearmoniake* beaten into fine powder, a pound of *Sanguis Draconis*, two ounces, and mingle them together so as the flowre may not bee perceived, and if it be too stiffe, you may adde a little more vineger; then with your hand daube all the shoulder from the maine downeward, and betwixt the fore-bewels all against the haire, and let not the horse depart out of that place, untill the charge be surely fastned unto the skinne; that done, carry him into the stable, and tye him up to the racke, and suffer him not to lye downe all the day, and give him a little meate, dyeting him very moderately the space of fifteene dayes, during which time he may not stir out of his place, but onely to lye downe; and every day once refresh the shoulder point with this charge, laying still new upon the old; and at the fifteene daies end lead him abroad to see how he goeth, and if hee be somewhat amended, then let him rest without travelling the space of one month, and that will bring his shoulder to perfection: But if hee mend nothing at all, for all this that is done, then you shall rowel him; as is before shewed in the former Chapter, just upon the shoulder poynt, and so keepe him rowelled the space of fifteene dayes,

not

Digitized by Google

not forgetting to ſtir the Rowel, and cleanſe the Wound each other day, and then walke him up and downe faire and ſoftly, and turne him alwaies on the contrary ſide to the ſore: And when hee goeth upright pull out the rowel, and heale up the wound with Turpentine and hogges greaſe molten together, as is before ſaid.

But if all this will not ſerve, then it ſhall be very requiſite and needful to draw him Chequor wiſe with a hot Iron, over all the ſhoulder poynt, and alſo to make him to draw in a Plough every day, two or three houres at the leaſt, to ſettle his joynts, for the ſpace of three weekes or a month: and if any thing wil helpe, theſe two laſt remedies wil ſet him ſound.

☞ Now there be other *Farriers* which for this griefe firſt let the horſe blood in the breaſt-veine, and then rowell him from the nether part of the ſpade-bone downe to the poynt of the ſhoulder, which done, you ſhall ſet a patten ſhooe upon the ſound foote, and ſo turne the horſe to graſſe for the ſpace of a month, not forgetting every other day to ſtir and remoove the rowels, and ſo thruſt out the matter: Then aſſoone as you ſee him goe ſound, you ſhall take off his patten ſhooe, and pul out the rowels and then let him run ſtil at graſſe, till hee have taken a Froſt or two, and no doubt but he will continue ſound.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXVII.
Of the Wrench in the nether ioynt.

THis wrench cammeth by treading his foote in some hole, or in some rough or stony way. The signes whereof are chiefly these; the horse will halt, and the toppe of his backe upon the poynts of his shoulder will be swolne, and somewhat hard to handle.

The cure is, take of blacke Sope halfe a pound, & and having made it hot in a pan, take a handfull or two of Tow, and dip it into the sope, then lay it very hot over all the horse Withers, then clap a plaister of Waxe, Turpentine, and hogges grease molten together over it, then cover it with two or three warme cloathes, and keepe the joynts as warme as may be: thus let him stand twenty foure houres ere you dresse him againe, and continue this manner of dressing for fifteene dayes, and the horse will goe soundly.

Now there be other ancient Farriers, that insteed of this blacke Sope will take Wine Lees, and Wheate flowre mingled together, and making a plaister thereof, lay it very hot to the grieved place, and so renew it once a day until the horse goe sound.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXVIII.
Of ſplaiting the ſhoulder, or of ſhoulder-torne.

THe ſplaiting of the ſhoulder, is when by ſome dangerous ſlippe or ſlide, either upon the ſide of ſome banke, or upon the plaunchers, the horſe hath his ſhoulder parted from his breaſt, and ſo leaves an open clift, not in the skinne, but in the fleſh, and ſilme next the skinne, whereby the horſe halteth and is not able to goe; it is to be ſeene by the trailing of his legge after him in going.

☞ The cure whereof is thus, firſt put a paire of ſtraite paſtornes on his fore-feete, keeping him ſtill in the ſtable without diſquieting of him; then take of *Dialthea* one pound, of Sallet oyle one pint, of oyle de Bay halfe a pound, of freſh butter halfe a pound; melt all theſe things together in an earthen pot, and annoynt the grieved place therewith, and alſo round about the inſide of the ſhoulder; and within two or three dayes after, both that place and all the ſhoulder will ſwell, then either pricke him with a Launcet or Fleame in al the ſwelling places, or elſe with a ſharpe hot Iron, and then annoynt it ſtill with the oyntment before ſaid; but if you ſee that it will not goe away, but ſwell ſtill, and gather to a head: then launce it where the ſwelling doth gather moſt, and is ſofteſt under the finger, and then taint it with flaxe dipt in Turpentine, and Hogs greaſe molten together as is before ſhewed, renewing the taint twice a day till the ſorrance be whole.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXIX.
Of the Shoulder pighte.

THe ſhoulder pighte is, when a horſe by reaſon of ſome great fall, ruſh, or ſtraine, hath the poynt of his ſhoulder thruſt out of joynt, which is eaſie to be ſeene in that the poynt of the ſore ſhoulder will ſticke out much farther then the other, and the horſe will halt downe right. The cure whereof, as the old *Farriers* hold it, is firſt to make him ſwimme in a deepe water, up and downe a dozen turnes, for that will make the joynt returne into his true place, then make two tough pins of Aſhen wood as much as your little finger, being ſharpe at the poynts, each one five inches long; that done, ſlit the skinne an inch above the poynt, and an inch beneath the poynt of the ſhoulder, and thruſt in one of the pinnes from above downe-ward, ſo as both ends may equally ſticke with the skinne; and if the pinne of wood will not eaſily paſſe through, you may make it way firſt with an iron pinne; that done, make other two holes croſſe to the firſt holes, ſo as the other pinne may croſſe the firſt pinne right in the midſt, with a right croſſe, and the firſt pin would be ſomewhat flat in the midſt, to the intent that the other being round, may paſſe the better without ſtop, and cloſe the juſter together; then take a peece of a little line ſomewhat bigger then a Whippe-cord, and at one end make a loope, which being put over one of the pins endes, winde the reſt of the line good and ſtraight about the pins ends, ſo as it may lye betwixt the pins ends

Digitized by Google

and the skinne, and faſten the laſt end with a packe-needle and a packe-threed unto the reſt of the cord, ſo as it may not ſlippe; and to doe well, both the pinnes and the cord would be firſt annoynted with a little hogges greaſe, then bring him into the ſtable, and let him reſt the ſpace of nine dayes; and let him lye downe as little as may bee, and put a paſtorne on the ſore-legge, ſo as it may bee bound with a cord unto the foote of the manger, to keepe that legge alwaies whilſt hee ſtandeth in the ſtable, more forward then the other, and at the nine daies end take out the pinnes and annoynt the ſore place with a little *Dialthea*, or with hogges greaſe, and then turne him to graſſe. Other of our latter Farriers, uſe firſt to lay good ſtore of ſtraw under the horſe, and then put a paire of ſtrong paſtornes on his fore-legges, and another on his hinder, then having throwne him upon his backe, to hang him up by the legs from the ground, with two ropes drawne over ſome beame or baulke, which will put the bone into his true place againe, then having let him downe againe faire and ſoftly, looſe the fore-paſtorne of the ſound leege, and with a cord, before you let him riſe, tye the ſame legge to the foote of the manger, ſo ſhort as in his riſing hee ſhall bee forced to hold his legge before him for feare of putting his ſhoulder out of joynt, and let him ſtand ſo tyed for the ſpace of three daies; & preſently when he is up, burne all the poynt of his ſhoulder with a hot drawing Iron Chequorwiſe, a full foote ſquare at the leaſt, & let every ſtroke be no more then an inch diſtant one from another: and having burned him well, charge all theſe burned places

Digitized by Google

places, and all the reſt of his ſhoulder with pitch, rozen, and tarre molten together, and layd on ſomething hot with a cloth tyed to a ſtickes end; then clap ſloxe of the colour of the horſe upon it, then charge him againe over the ſloxe, and at the three daies end looſe his foote, and put a paire of Paſtornes upon his feet, and let him neither lye downe, nor ſtirre out of the ſtable for the ſpace of ſixteene or twenty dayes: then may you leade him abroad, and ſee whether hee goe well or no, and if he be not perfect, you may then give him as much more reſt, and that will recover him.

Chap. LXX.

A generall and certaine cure for any deſperate and incurable ſtraine in the ſhoulder or any other hidden parts.

TAke a large earthen veſſell, and fill it full of the hearbe *Arſe-ſart* and *Brooke-lime* equally mixt together, then put them as much of the oldeſt and ſtrongeſt urine that can bee got, as will cover the hearbes all over, then cover the pot cloſe, and keepe it in ſome ſafe coole place. ℞ take

Now when you have occaſion to uſe it, take an earthen pipkin, and put thereinto both of the urine and the hearbes, ſo much as ſhall be convenient for the griefe, and boyle it well, then if it be for a ſhoulder ſtraine, you ſhall take an old boote and cut off the foote that you may draw it over the horſes foot,

Digitized by Google

and above his knee almost to the elbow of his shoulder, keeping the nether-part of the boote as close about his legge as may bee, but the upper part wide and spacious, into this boote thrust all your mixture as hot as the horse can suffer it, and lay it fast and close about his shoulder, especially before and behind, then drawing the upper part of the boote, so fasten it to the maine of the horse that it may not slip downe: and thus doe once a day till the griefe depart, for this medicine is so violent, that if there be any foule matter that must come foorth it will bring it to an head, ripen, breake, and heale it, if there be no such thing, then in as short time it will draw away the offending humours, and give present cause.

Chap. LXXI.

Of the swelling of the fore-legges after great labour.

THose horses that are not used to travell, wil after great labour swell upon their fore-legs, because heat and violent excesse will cause humours to resort downe into the legges, especially if such horses shall be inwardly fat; for the indiscreete labour will melt that inward grease, and make it descend downe into the legges.

The cure, according to the practice of some Farriers, is, to take a pound of Nerve-oyle, a pound of blacke Sope, and halfe a pound of Boares grease molten, and boyle them all well together, and then

then ſtraine it and let it coole, then annoynt your horſes legges therewith being made luke-warme againe, and then keepe his legges cleane from duſt. Other Farriers uſe to bathe his legges in butter and beere, or in vineger and butter; ſome with ſheeps-feete oyle, ſome with neats-foote oyle, ſome with traine oyle, and ſome with piſſe and ſalt-peeter boild together, of all which piſſe and ſalt-peter is the beſt; and after any ſuch bathing, you muſt roule up the horſes legges with hay-ropes wet in cold water, even from the paſtorne to the knee, but in any wiſe not too ſtraite, for feare of doing hurt, ſo let him ſtand continually when he reſteth.

Now other Farriers ſomewhat more curious, uſe for the ſwelling of the legges this bathe, take of Mallowes three handfuls, a Roſe cake, of Sage one handfull, boyle them together in a ſufficient quantity of water, and when the Mallowes be ſoft, put in halfe a pound of Butter, and halfe a pint of Sallet oyle, and then being ſomewhat warme, waſh the ſwelling therewith every day once, the ſpace of three or foure dayes; and if the ſwelling will not goe away with this, then take Wine-lees and Cummin, and boyle them together, and put thereunto a little wheate-flower and charge al the ſwelling therewith, and walke him often; and if all will not ſerve, then take up the great veine above the knee on the inſide, ſuffering him not to bleede from above, but all from beneath: and it will take away the ſwelling.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXXII.

Of a horse that is foundred in his feete.

A Horse is said to bee foundred of his feete, when he hath such a numbnesse, and pricking or tingling within his hofes, that hee hath neither sence nor feeling of his feete. but is in all respects like a man that be hard or crooked sitting hath both his feete a sleepe (as we call it) during which passion we know we can neither well goe nor stand; and even so it fareth with a horse in this case, for the course of the blood being stopped, those obstructions causeth this torment. It commeth most commonly when a horse is very fat, and hath his grease molten within him, and then suddainly cooled by taking his saddle off to soone; or by standing still in the cold unstirred, or else by letting him stand in some shallow water little higher then his fet-lockes.

A horse may also be foundred by wearing straight and uneasie shoes, especially in the Summer season, when a horse travaileth upon the hard ground.

The signes to know it, is, the horse goeth crouching, and drawing all his foure feete within the compasse almost of a pecke, and will stand so fearefully as though he stood upon needles.

Now you shall understand, that a horse will sometimes be onely foundred of his fore-feete, and not of his hinder, which you shall know in that the horse will tread onely upon his hinder feete, and

not

Digitized by Google

not on his fore-feete, and goe as though his buttockes would touch the ground; and sometimes he will bee foundred upon is hinder-feete, and not upon his fore-feete, and that you shall perceive by his fearefulnesse to set his feete to the ground, beeing also so weake behind, that hee will stand quivering and quaking, and covet alwaies to lye downe, and sometimes he will be foundred of all his fore-feete, the signes whereof were first declared.

Now forasmuch as the cures be all of one and the selfe same nature, and what cureth the first, cureth also the rest, I will joyne them altogether, with this advice, that if you finde the horse to bee foundred of the fore-feete onely, then to apply your medicine to the fore-parts onely, if on the hinder feete, then to the hinder parts; but if of all foure feete, then to lay your medicine to all the severall parts of the body, as shall be presently declared.

To come then to the cures (according to the opinion of a worthy Knight well experienced in this disease) if your horse be foundred of all his foure Feete, you shall cause him to be let blood on his two brest-veines of his two fore-legges, somewhat above his knees, also you shall let him blood on his two spur-veines, and on the veines of his two hinder feete a little above the hoofe, betweene the hoofe and the pastorne: you shall let these veines bleede well to the quantity of a quart or three pints, which blood you must save in some vessell, and stirre it with a sticke to keepe it from clearing: and when it

Digitized by Google

hath bled as above ſaid, put it all into one veſſell, then ſtoppe the wounds with ſome horſe-dung, or ſome earth, and make a charge with the blood in this ſort: take as much Wheate meale, branne and all; as will make the blood ſomewhat thicke, and put it into the blood, take eight or tenne egges, and breake them alſo into this blood, ſhels and all; take a pint of ſtrong vineger, and a quantity of Bole-armonicke brayde, and put them into the blood alſo, which done, you ſhall ſtirre them altogether; then ſhall you with your hand lay the ſaid charge all along upon the reines of the horſes backe, upon his buttockes, and downe his ſhoulders: when you have laid on this charge thus, you ſhall take two long linnen rags dipped in the ſame charge, with which ſo dipped you ſhall garter the horſe above the kees of his fore-legges ſomewhat hard, and likewiſe with two other like ragges ſo dipped; you ſhall garter him hard above both his hinder hoofes alſo: that done, cauſe him to bee walked upon the hardeſt ground you can finde, for the ſpace of two or three houres: if hee be loth to goe, as commonly hee will be, let one follow him, and beate him with a ſticke or wand to force him to goe; then after this walking let him bee ſet up and tyed to the racke, that hee lye not downe, and there let him reſt two or three houres; which done, let him be walked againe two or three houres more as aforeſaid, then ſet him up, and let him feed; and when you give him drinke, which you may doe within two or three houres after his feeding ding, let it bee a warme maſh of malt and water, then let him feede a little after it, then ride him a little; and

Digitized by Google

and if you let him ſtand an houre or two in a poole or ſtanding water up to the belly, and one upon his backe, it is good alſo, and after that ride him againe a little: then let him be ſet up well dreſſed and covered, and ſo by little and little ride him a day or two, and then may you boldly journey him, for it is riding that bringeth the horſe to the perfectneſſe of his feete, and you ſhall find your horſe as ſound as ever he was.

Now during this cure, you are to take theſe obſervations in your memory.

Firſt, you ſhall not need to remove or ſtir the horſes ſhooes; then you muſt after twenty foure houres, rub off the charge from the horſe backe.

Item, You ſhall take away his garters after twelve houres, and rub his knees and hooſes with your hand, and with wiſpes, to take away the numbneſſe.

Item, If you cannot get wheat meale, you may take oaten meale.

Item, If hee will not bleed in the veines before named, then you may take your blood from the neck-veine.

Laſtly, if you take the horſe in hand to cure within twenty foure houres after he is foundred, he will be ſound againe within twenty foure houres after; if he goe longer, the cure will be longer in doing.

Now the ancient Farriers of this kingdome, and amongſt the *Italians*, differ not much in their practice from this already rehearſed, onely into the charge they adde of *Sanguis Draconis* halfe a quarterne, and as much beane flower, as wheat flower, and of Turpentine halfe a pound; then if they did ſee that within

Digitized by Google

in foure daies the horſe did not recover, then they did know that the hurtfull humours did onely lye in the horſes feete, and there you ſhall ſearch his feete with your buteryſſe, paring all the ſoles of his feete ſo thinne, that you may ſee the water iſſue through the ſole: that done, let him blood at the toes, and let him bleed well; then ſtop the veine with Turpentine and hogges greaſe molten together, and laid upon a little flaxe, and then tack on his ſhoes, and cramme the place where you did let him blood hard with tow, to the intent it may be ſurely ſtopt; then fill all the ſoles of his feete with hogges greaſe and branne boyld or fryed together ſo hot as is poſſible, and upon that ſtopping clap a peece of leather, and two croſſe ſplents, to keepe in the ſtopping: and immediately after this take two egges, and beate them in a diſh, and put thereunto as much *Bolearmonicke* and beane flowre as will thicken the ſame, and mixe them well together, and make thereof two plaiſters ſuch as may cloſe each foote round about ſomewhat above the cronit, and binde it faſt with a liſt or a rowler, that it may not fall away nor be removed for the ſpace of two dayes; but let the ſoles of his feet bee cleanſed and new ſtopped every day once and the cronets to be removed every two dayes untill the horſe bee ſound; during which time let him reſt unwalked for feare of looſening his hooſes: but if you that ſee he beginne to amend you may walke him faire and ſoftly once a day upon ſome ſoft ground to exerciſe his legges and feete, and let him not eate much, nor drinke cold water, but if his ſoundring breake out above the hoofe, which you

Digitized by Google

you ſhall perceive by the looſeneſſe of the Coffin above by the cronet, then when you pare the ſole you muſt take all the fore part of the ſole cleane away, leaving the heeles hole, to the intent the humours may have the freer paſſage downeward, and then ſtop him, and dreſſe him about the cronet, as is before ſaid. Now if the horſe during this cure chance to fall ſicke, or grow ſo dry in his body that he cannot dunge, then you ſhall firſt take him, and after give him a gliſter of Mallowes, three handfuls boyld in water from a pottle to a quart: then after it is ſtrained, put to it halfe a pound of Butter, and a quarter of a pint of ſallet oyle, and ſo adminiſter it, then when the horſe hath emptied his belly give him this comfortable drinke. Take of Malmſey a quart, and put thereunto a little cinamon, mace and pepper beaten into fine powder, & of oyle a quarter of a pint, and give the horſe to drinke of that lukewarme; that done, let him bee walked up and downe a good while together if he be able to goe, if not, then tye him up to the racke, and let him bee hanged with canvas & ropes, ſo as he may ſtand upon the ground with his feete, for the leſſe he lyeth downe the better; but theſe extremities doe ſeldome happen. Now there be other Farriers which for the foundring of a horſe, onely take Verdigreaſe, Turpentine, ſallet oile, and hogges greaſe, of each like quantity, of waxe one ounce; boyle altogether, and ſo dippe flaxe or tow in it: then having pared his feete thinne, and let him blood on the toes, ſtoppe all his feete with that oyntment very hot: or elſe they take the rootes of nettles, and hemlocke, with elder pilles of each a handful,

Digitized by Google

handfull; boyle them tender in Boares greaſe, or Hogges greaſe, ſo let him blood in the midſt of the foote on the toe-veine; then bathe and chafe his joynt and leg therewithall about from his knee unto the tetlocke, and then clap it to, and binde a cloath faſt to as hot as you can. So uſe this once a day till it be well.

Now for mine owne part, although there is not any of theſe former receited practiſes but are found perfectly good in their kindes, yet I have not found any ſo abſolute either for old or new founders, as this which I ſhall rehearſe. Firſt, you ſhall with a very ſharpe drawing knife, draw every part of the ſoles of the horſes feete ſo thinne as is poſſible, even till you ſee the very water and blood iſſuing foorth, and being ſure to draw or pare every part alike, which can hardly bee done with a butterys: then at the very ſharpe end of the truſh of the horſes foote you ſhall ſee the veine lye, then with your knifes end lift up the hoofe and let the veine bleede (which as long as you hold open the hoofe will ſpin a great way forth) when it hath bled better then a pint, you ſhall cloſe the hoofe and ſo ſtop the veine: then tack on his foote a hollow ſhoe made for that purpoſe: that done, clap a little Tow dipt in Hogges greaſe and Turpentine upon the veine very hard: then take two or three hard egges roaſted, and comming burning hot out of the fire, and burſt them in the ſole of the horſes foote: then powre upon them hogges greaſe, Turpentine, and tarre boyling hot, and as much flaxe dipt therein as will fill up the hollow ſhoe, then lay on a peece of

Digitized by Google

of leather to keepe all the reſt in, and ſplint it ſure: and this manner dreſſe his fore-feete, if all bee foundred, otherwiſe no more then are foundred; and thus you ſhall dreſſe the horſe three times in one fortnight, and without any further trouble you ſhall be ſure to have the horſe as ſound as ever he was.

Now if the horſe be foundred through the ſtraiting of a ſhooe, which in truth is not a founder, but a fretizing, which is a degree leſſe then foundring, then you ſhall for that ſorrance, firſt take off his ſhooe, and let him blood on the toes, then ſtopping the place with bruiſed Sage, tack on his ſhooe againe, and ſtop it with Hogges greaſe and bran boyled together, as hot as is poſſible; and doe this once in one fortnight, and it will helpe him.

Chap. LXXIII.

Of the Splent as well on the inſide of the knee as of any other part of the legge.

A Splent to the outward feeling, is a very griſtle, or rather a hard bone, ſomtimes as big as a hazle nut, ſometimes as bigge a wal-nut, according to the age thereof, growing upon the inſide of the fore-leg, betweene the knee and the upper paſterne joynt, and ſometimes juſt underneath, and cloſe unto the knee, which is of all other the moſt dangerous ſplent, and doth the ſooneſt make a horſe lame: it commeth by travelling a horſe too young, or by ouerpreſſing him with heavy burthens, whereby the tender ſinewes of his legs are offended. Now for the knowledge thereof it is eaſie, becauſe it is apparant unto

Digitized by Google

unto the eye, and moſt palpable to bee felt. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is to take an onion, and picking out the coare, put into it halfe a ſpoonefull of honey, and a quarter of a ſpoonefull of unſlect Lime, and foure peney-waight of Verdigreaſe; then cloſing up the onion, roaſt it in hot embers untill it bee ſoft: then bruiſe it in a mortar, and as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, lay it to the ſplent, and it will take it away; but in any caſe cut no skinne. Other of the ancient Farriers uſe firſt to waſh the ſplent with warme water, and then to ſhave off the haire, and lightly to ſcarifie or pricke the skin with the poynt of a razor, ſo as the blood may iſſue forth: then take of *Cantarides* halfe a ſpoonefull, and of *Euforbium* as much, beaten into fine powder, and mingle them together with a ſpoonefull of oyle *de bay*, and then melt them in a little pan, ſtirring them wel together, ſo as they may not boyle over; and being ſo boyling hot, take two or three feathers and annoynt all the ſore places therewith: that done, let not the horſe ſtirre from the place where you ſo dreſſe him for an houre after, to the intent hee ſhake not off the oyntment: then carry him faire and ſoftly into the ſtable, and tye him ſo as hee may not reach with his head beneath the manger: for otherwiſe hee will covet to bite away the ſmarting and pricking medicine; which if it ſhould touch his lippes, would quickly fetch off the skinne; and alſo let him ſtand without litter all that day and night; the next day annoynt the ſore place with freſh butter, continuing ſo to doe every day once for the ſpace of nine dayes: for this will allay the heate of the

Digitized by Google

the medicine, and cause both that and the crust of the splent to fall away of it selfe. There bee other Farriers which use with a fine hot drawing Iron to burne the sorrance downe in the midst the ful length of the splent, and then over-thwart, like this figure; ⊢⊢⊢⊢ then foure houres, after such burning take Cowes dung new made, and Sallet oyle mixt and well beaten together, and therewith annoynt all the sore places, and this must be done when the splent is very young.

Others use to slit the sorrance with a knife the whole length of the splent, and then with a cornet to open the slit, and lay the splent bare; then to make about the wound a Coffin of clay, all open to the top; then take Boares grease made scalding hot, and powre it into the wound untill the Coffin bee full, then let it rest untill the grease be cold: after that let the horse rise, and this with once dressing will take the splent cleane away without any blemish or eye-sore. Others use to beate the splent with a sticke, and to bruise it well, then pricke it with an awle, and thrust out the blood; then lay on a peece of white leather, and with a hot Iron make the grease scald it, or else melt into it pitch and verdigrease, and then lay a plaister of pitch over it, not removing it untill it fall off by it selfe; or else after you have beaten and prickt the splent, take out the coare of an onion, and fill it with Bay salt; then roast it soft, and lay it hot to the splent, and instead of the onion you may, if you will, bind to a hard roasted egge, beeing fire hot. Other Farriers use to slit the skinne the length of the splent, then to dippe a little peece of linnen

in

in warme Wine, and ſprinkle Verdigreaſe thereon, and ſo lay it to the ſlit, renewing it once a day vntill the ſplent bee gone. Others uſe to ſhave off the haire, and to rubbe the ſplent twice a day with Tarre very heard vntill the ſplent bee gone; but this ſplent muſt bee very young and tender: for faſting ſpettle is as good as Tarre. Other Farriers uſe to take a blacke Snaile and ſlit her, and put in bay ſalt, and lay it to the ſplent being opened, renewing it once a day untill the ſplent bee gone: then let the veine above the knee be taken vp, and let it bleede from below, leaſt it feede the ſplent againe. Others uſe if the ſplent be upon the knee, to burn it, as is before ſayd; then take Wormewood, Smallage, Pillitory of the wall, and Branke Urſine ſtampt with Swines greaſe, and lay it to the burnings, provided that firſt the haire be ſhaved off, and if the ſplent be below the knee, this cure is good alſo, and much the ſafer.

Now after all theſe former recited practiſes, you ſhall underſtand that the moſt cleanlieſt way to take away a ſplent, is firſt, after you have caſt your horſe, with a hazell ſticke of a pretty poyſe and bigneſſe, gently to beate the ſplent at the firſt, and then by degrees a little harder and harder, till the ſplent grow ſoft in every part; then with the point of your Launcet let out all the blood and water; then take a bricke-bat, and having layde it on the fire, when it is exceeding hot, fold it in a redde cloth, and therewith rubbe the ſplent, and ſmooth it upon the toppe till you have dried away the blood, and that no more moyſture commeth out; then take o pitch, of roſen, and maſticke, of each a like quantity

melt

melt them well together, and being very hot, lay it over and all about the splent: then clap sloxe of the colour of the horses legge upon it, and so let it rest upon the splint untill it fall away of it selfe: and if when it is falne away, you perceive that any part of the splent remaine behinde, which hardly will bee if it bee orderly beaten, then you shall dresse that remainder as you did the other before, and the splent will perfectly be cured. Now for the sureſt and moſt certaineſt way to take off a splent is thus: with the poynt of a sharpe knife, make a slit of more then a barley corne length just upon the top in the midſt of the splent, and let it be so deepe that you may bee sure that the bone of the splent is bare; then put into that slit with the poynt of the knife, as much *Mercury Sublimat* as the quarter of an hazel nut kirnell, and within three or foure dayes, it will so have eaten the splent; that it will fall out of it selfe; then you shall heale up the sore either with fresh butter molten, or with a plaister of Hogs greaſe and Turpentine mingled and melted together; onely in this cure you muſt beware that you tye the horse so, as for foure and twenty houres he may not touch the sore place with his mouth. Now in concluſion, I am to give you this small precept, to beare ever in your minde, that is both for the healing of this, and for all other tumours whatsoever. You muſt first stay the falling downe of new humours to the place troubled, as by binding plaisters; as pitch, rozen, maſticke, red-lead, oyle, Bolearmonicke, and such like; then to draw out the matter which is there gathered, with drawing simples, as Waxe, Turpentine, and such

Digitized by Google

like: and lastly, to dry up the reliques with drying powders, as honey and lyme, oyster-shels, soote, and such like; and also you must know, that all splents, spavens, or knobs, must either be taken away at the beginning, or after the full of the Moone.

Chap. LXXIIII.

An approved and certaine way to take away any Splint without breaking any haire.

TAke the roote of *Elicampane* well washed and cleansed, and lap it in a browne Paper, wet it and roast it in the hot embers, as you would roast a Warden: then as hot as the Horse can suffer it, (for I would not have you scald) after you have rubd and chaft the excresion, clap this unto it and bind it fast on, and in two or three dressings it will consume away the splint.

Also if morning and evening you rub the splent with the oyle of *Origanum* it will take it away.

Chap. LXXV.

Of the Serew, or thorrow Splent.

ALthough divers of our Farriers doe distinguish and make a difference betwixt a Serew and a Splent, saying, that the Serew is ever of the outside of the legge, as the splent is of the inside, yet it is most certaine, that the disease and infirmity is all one, and may as well be cald a splent on the outside of the legge, as a splent on the inside of the legge, and this splent on the outside is ever least dangerous.

Now

Now a horſe many times will have both theſe ſplents at one time, and upon one leg; nay I have ſeene them ſo juſt oppoſite one to the other, that one would have thought they had gone through the horſes legge; whence it hath come to paſſe that many fooliſh Farriers being of that minde, have intituled them a thorow ſplent; and I have ſeene my ſelfe ſome well reputed Farriers, that having the cure brought unto them, have refuſed the ſame, ſaying it was a thorow ſplent, and therefore moſt incurable; but the opinion is moſt abſurd and ridiculous: for the ſhin bone being hollow, and ful of pitch and marrow, there can nothing grow through it, but it muſt confound the marrow, and then the bone cannot hold but muſt preſently breake in ſunder, eſpecially when ſuch a weake ſpongy ſubſtance as a ſplent is, ſhall poſſeſſe the whole ſtrength of the legge. Now for the cure, as the ſplent and it are all one, ſo they have all one cure, and what helpeth the firſt, with more eaſe helpeth the latter, in as much as it is not full ſo dangerous, nor ſo neere the maine ſinewes.

Chap. LXXVI.
Of the Mallander.

A Mallender is a kind of dry hard ſcab, growing in the forme of lines or ſtrakes, overthwart the very bought or inward bent of the knee, and hath hard haires with ſtubborne roots, like ſwines briſtles, which corrupteth and cankereth the fleſh, like the roots of a childes ſcapped head; and if the ſore bee great and deepe, it will make the horſe go ſtiffe at his

Digitized by Google

first setting forth, and halt much. It doth proceed either from the corruption of blood, or from negligent keeping, when the horse wanteth cleane dressing: for you shall know that some horses naturally are giveu to have long haire from the toppe of the bought of the knee downe to the fetlocke, and that haire in the bought of the knee is oft apt to curle, whereby those horses if they bee not very carefully and cleane kept, are much subject to this disease. Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, it is thus. Take a barreld herring out of the pickle, with a soft Roe, and two spoonefuls of blacke sope, and so much Allome; beate all these in a mortar well together, and then lay it to the sore, renewing it once a day for three dayes, and it will kill the Malender; provided alwaies, that before you lay any thing unto a Mallender, you ever pull off the dry scabbes first, and leave no haire growing within the sore. Other *Farriers* use to take a paring of Cheese, and roasting it very hot, anoynt it with honey, and so hot lay it to the Mallender, and renew it once a day untill the Mallender be whole: or else beate Hennes dung and Gilly-flowers wel together, and lay it to the sore till it be whole.

Other Farriers use after they have washt the sore cleane with warme water, and shaved off the haire and the scabbes, to take a spoonefull of sope, and as much lime; mingle them together that it may be like paste, then spread as much on a clout as will cover the sore, and binde it fast on with a list, renewing it every day once the space of two or three dayes; and at the three dayes end take away the playster, and anoynt

anoynt the ſore with oyle of Roſes made lukewarme, and that will fetch away ſcurfe or cruſty asker, bred by meanes of the burning plaiſter: which ſcurfe being taken away, waſh the ſore place well every day once with his owne ſtale, or elſe with mans urine, and then immediately ſtrow upon it the powder of burnt oyſter ſhelles; continuing ſo to do every day once untill it be whole.

Others of our latter Farriers uſe to take a quart of water, halfe a pint of oyle, and as much flower as will thicken it with ſeething; then lay that hot to the ſore twice a day for foure dayes together; then take maſticke, frankenſence beaten to fine powder, quickſilver, kild either in the juyce of Lemons, or in ſtrong vinegar; of each an ounce; then of *Litergie* halfe an ounce; of *Ceruſe* ten ounces, and as much of ſwines greaſe clarified; incorporate and mingle al theſe together with vineger and oyle, and lay it to the ſore untill the Mallander be kild; then heale it up as is before ſhewed. Others uſe after they have waſhed it and ſhaved it, to rub it with piſſe and ſope untill it be raw: then to lay to it Nerve-oyle, hony, and ſtrong Muſtard, untill it bee whole. Others uſe to take Sulphure, Vitrioll, Sal-nitre, Sal-gemme mixt with Oyle de Bay, and to rub the Mallender well therewith. Now to conclude; you ſhall underſtand, that ſome horſes will have two Mallenders upon one legge, one above another, and ſometimes one a little above the inward bending of the knee, and another a little below the inward bending of the knee, but the cure is all alike, and as you dreſſe one, ſo you may dreſſe two or three.

Digitized by Google

Now for mine owne part, I have not found any thing better for a Mallender, then after the sore is cleansed, to take the ordure or dung of a man, and annoynt the sore therewith, and it will kill it and heale it.

Chap. LXXVII.

Of an upper Attaint, or over-reach upon the backe sinew of the fore-legge, somewhat above the pasterne joynt.

THis which we call an upper Attaint, is nothing else but a painefull swelling of the master sinew, or back sinew of the shanke bone, by reason that the horse doth sometimes over-reach and strike that sinew with the toe of his hinder foot, and thereby causeth the horse to halt much. Now the signes are both the swelling and the halting: and the cure, according to some of the old Farriers, is to dresse the sore place with a playster made of wine-lees and wheat flowre laid hot to, or else to take of blacke sope and Boares grease of each like quantity scalding hot; make a plaister of seare-cloth thereof, and clap it all about the sore place: or else if the swelling by no salve wil dissolve, take a fine thin hot drawing Iron, and draw his legge all downeward with the haire in many smal stricks from the one end of the swelling to the other, and make the strikes very thicke together, and somewhat deepe: then annoynt his burning for two or three dayes with blacke sope, and so turne the horse to grasse; but if he will not run at grasse, then every day give him some moderate exercise; but this burning

Digitized by Google

ning I fancy not much, for it is foule, and albeit take away the ſwelling, yet the ſeames of the burning, when they are cured will keepe the member bigge, as if it were ſtill ſweld. Now other of the ancient Farriers, uſe firſt to waſh the legge with warme water; then to ſhave off the haire as farre as the ſwelling goeth; then to ſcarifie the ſore place with the poynt of a razor, that the blood may iſſue forth: then take of *Cantharides* and *Euforbium* of each halfe an ounce, mingle them together with halfe a quartern of ſope, and with a ſlice ſpread ſome of this oyntment over all the ſore, ſuffering him to reſt there where you dreſſe him for halfe an houre after; and then you may carry him into the ſtable, and there let him ſtand withour litter, and ſo tyed as hee may not touch the ſore with his mouth: and then the next day uſe him in the ſame manner againe: and the third day annoynt the the place with freſh Butter, continuing to doe the ſpace of nine dayes, and at the nine daies end make him this bath: Take of Mallowes three handfuls, a Roſe cake, of Sage an handfull, boyle them together in a ſufficient quantity of water, and when the Mallowes be ſoft, put in halfe a pound of Butter, and halfe a pint of ſallet oyle; and then being ſomewhat warme, waſh the ſore place therewith every day once till it be whole. Others uſe to cleave a chickin or a pidgeon, and to clap it hot to the ſwelling, and it will abate it: or elſe take *Dialthea*, *Agripa*, and oyle, and mixing it together, lay it to the ſwelling. Others uſe to take of Frankinſence, of rozen, of tarre, of *Euforbium*, of *Turpentine* and *Fenugreeke*, of each a quarter of an ounce, of ſuet an ounce, of oyle

Digitized by Google

an ounce, of waxe three ounces, and three quarters of an ounce of Myrhe; mixe and melt them altogether, and plaister-wise lay it to the sore place till it be whole: or else take for this sorrance, three quarters ☞ of an ounce of *Sanguis Draconis*, an ounce of *Bolearmoney*, as much Oyle, three ounces of Mastick, and as much suet, and as much swines grease, the whites of halfe a dozen of Egges; melt and mixe them together, and lay them together, and lay it to the swelling; and it will take it away: then make the shooes of his hinder feete shorter then the hornes of his toes, by a quarter of an inch, and let the horne hang over uncut away, and make the fore shooe no longer then his heele, but rather shorter.

Chap. LXXVIII.

An excellent approved medicine for any sinew-straine whatsoever.

☞ TAke of Vineger a pint, the whites of three or foure Egges, and as much *Bolearmonicke* and beane flower, as will bring it to a thick salve over the fire: then when it is very hot, lay it plaister-wise upon the straine, and round about the legge: and doe this not onely till the griefe be gone, but also till the swelling be taken away.

Chap. LXXIX.

Of a neather Attaint, or over-reach on the Pasterne joynt.

THe neather Attaint, or over-reach in the midst, and in the hollow of the pasterne joynt, is a little bladder

bladder full of jelly, like unto a winde-gall; and though it be not apparant to the eye, yet it is easie to be felt, and may come as well by some wrinch or straine, as by an over-reach, and it will make a horse halt much, the signes are, the neather joynt towards the fetlocke, wil be very hot, and somewhat sweld, and the little soft bleb will easily be felt.

The cure, after the opinion of the old Farriers, is, to take a smal cord, and rowle him somewhat strait from the knee to the neather joynt, and then in the pasterne, betweene the hoofe and the joynt with a fleame strike him in the midst of the swelling, and let out the matter: then take the white of an Egge, and beate it with a little salt, and then dipping flaxe therein, lay it unto all the swelling, and then unrowle his legge, and renew the salve twice a day untill the griefe be gone. But in any case let him not be laboured or ridden whilst he is in cure.

Chap. LXXX.

Of an Attaint, or over-reach in the heele.

AN Attaint, or over-reach upon the heele, is when a horse striketh the toe of his hinder shooe into the heele, just upon the setting on of the hoofe, and this over-reach, if it be not looked unto, will fret and ranckle so much inward, that it will endanger the horses hoofe, and you shall commonly see by the cut the skin hang over the horses heele, and it will make a horse halt. Now the cure is, first to cut away the skin, and also the hoofe and the flesh, till you have made the sore even and plaine without any hollownesse;

Digitized by Google

neſſe, then waſh it very well with beere and ſalt, then bind unto it a little flaxe dipt in the white of an egge, mingled with a little *Bolearmony*, renewing it every day once, the ſpace of three or foure dayes, and that will heale it.

Chap LXXXI.
Of the Mellet on the heele.

A Mellet is a dry ſcabbe that groweth upon the heele, ſometimes through the corruption of blood, and ſometimes for want of cleane rubbing and dreſſing when he is wet ſet up: it appeareth like a dry chap without any moyſture, and it wil be ſometimes as well on both heeles as on one. The cure, according to the practice of the old Farriers, to take halfe a pint of honey, and a quarter of a pound of blacke ſope, and mixe them together: then put thereto foure or five ſpoonefuls of vineger, and as much Allome burnt as an Hennes egge, and two ſpoonefulls of Rye flower, mixe them all well together, and then take it away, and waſh all his legge and foote with ſalt Beefe-broth; and then rope his leg all a day with wet hay-ropes, and he will be ſound: provided alwayes, that before you dreſſe him, you ever take off the dry ſcab or ſcurfe, and make the ſore as cleane and as plaine as is poſſible.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXXXII.
Of falſe quarters.

A Falſe quarter is a rift or open back ſeame, ſomtimes in the outſide, but moſt oftéſt in the inſide of the hoofe; becauſe the inſide is ever the weaker part, which ſides are ever called quarters: whence this ſorrance taketh his name, and is called a falſe quarter, as much as to ſay, a ſicke and unſound quarter: for it is as if it were a peece ſet unto the hoofe, and the hooſe not all of one intire peece as it ought to bee. It commeth many times by evill ſhooeing, and evill paring, and ſometimes by pricking the horſe, and ſuch like hurts. The ſignes to know it are, the horſe will halt much, and the rift will bleede, and when the ſhooe is off, the whole ſorrance is apparant to be ſeene. The cure, according to the ancient Farriers, is, to ſhake off the ſhooe, and cut away ſo much of the ſhooe on that ſide where the ſorrance is, as the ſhooe being immediatly put on againe, all the whole rift may bee uncovered: then open the rift with a drawer, and fill all the rift with a rowle of two dipt in Turpentine, waxe, and ſheepes ſuet molten together, renewing it every day once till it be whole: and the rift being cloſed in the top, draw him betwixt the haire and the hoofe with a hot Iron over-thwart that place, to the intent that the Hoofe may ſhoote all whole downeward; and when the Horſe goeth upright, ride him eyther with no other ſhooe then this, or elſe with ſuch a ſhooe as may beare in every part, but onely

Digitized by Google

onely upon the falſe quarter, untill the hoofe bee hardned. Others uſe to anoynt it once a day with ſheepes ſuet and oyle mixt together, and that will cloſe the rift.

☞ Others uſe to cut away the old corrupt hoofe, and then take ſeven whites of egges, the powder of Incenſe, of unſlect Lime, of Maſticke, of Verdigreaſe, and of Salt, of each three ounces; mixe them well together, then dippe in as much hurds as will cover the fore-hoofe; lay it on, and then about it lay ſwines greaſe an inch thicke, and likewiſe below it alſo: bind this on in ſuch ſort that it may remaine unſtirred a fortnight, then renew it ſo againe, and it will make perfect his hoofe. But if there be any corrupt matter gathered within the falſe quarter, and thereby cauſeth the horſe to halt, then you ſhall lay your finger upon it, and if the horſe ſhrinketh thereat, then it is ripe; then open it with a drawing knife, and let out the matter; then lay on the horſe-dung, Oyle, ſalt, and vineger mixt together playſter-wiſe, and that will heale it, and make the hoofe good; yet however, you muſt have care in ſhooing him till his hoofes be hardened, as before is ſhewed.

Chap. LXXXIII.

Of a Horſe that is hipped, or hurt in the hips

A Horſe is ſaid to bee hipped when either by ſtraine, blow, or other accident, the hippe-bone is removed out of his right place. It is a ſorrance as hard to bee cured as any whatſoever: for if it bee not taken even at the firſt inſtant, there will grow with-

Digitized by Google

within the pot of the huckle bone, such a thick hard substance, that it will leave no place for the bone, and then it is utterly uncurable. The signes to know the sorrance are, the horse will halt much, and goe sidelong, and will trayle his leg a little after him; the sore hippe also will bee lower then the other, and the flesh will waste away on the side of the buttocke. The cure is, according to the best *Farriers*, if you take him in good time, first to cast him on his backe, and then having a strong pastorne on his grieved legge, with a rope draw that legge upright, and with your hands on each side his thigh-bone, guide it directly into the pot: that done, let him down gently, and so suffer him to rise with all meeknesse; then goe with him into the stable, and there charge all his hippe and backe with pitch and rozen molten together, and layd on warme; and then some sloxe of his owne colour to bee clapped upon the same, and so turne the horse to grasse untill he goe upright.

But if the horse be not hipped, but onely hurt in the hippe, and that newely; then first take of oyle de bay, of *Dialthea*, of nerve oyle, and of swines grease, of each halfe a pound; melt them altogether, stirring them continually untill they bee throughly mingled together; then annoynt the sore place therewith against the haire, every day once the space of a fortnight, and make the oyntment sinke well into the flesh, by holding a hot barre of Iron over the place annoynted, weaving your hand to and fro untill the oyntment bee entred into the skinne: and if at the fortnights end you see the horse not

Digitized by Google

not any thing amended, then slit a hole downeward in his skin an inch beneath the hip-bone, making the hole so wide, as you may easily thrust in a rowell with your finger; and then with a cornet and a quill, blow the skinne from the flesh above the bone, and round about the same, so broad as the rowell may lye flat and plaine betwixt the skinne and the flesh: and this rowell would be made of soft calves leather, with a hole in the midst, and a threed tyed unto it, to pull it out when you would cleanse it, or the hole; and if the rowell be rolled about with flaxe fast tyed on, and anoynted with the oyntment under written, it will draw so much the more.

Now you must thrust in your rowell first double, and then spread it abroad with your finger: that done, taint it with a good large taint of flaxe, dipt in a little Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together and made warme, and cleanse the hole and the rowel every day once; and also renew the taint for the space of a fortnight, and before you dresse him, cause him every day to be led up and downe a foote pace a quarter of an houre, to make the humours come downe; and at the fortnights end pull out the rowell, and heale up the wound with the same salve, making the taint every day lesser and lesser, untill it be whole: and so soone as it is whole, with a hot drawing Iron draw crosse lines of eight or nine inches long right over the hip-bone, so as the rowelled place may bee in the very midst thereof, and burne him no deeper but as the skinne may looke yellow; and then charge all that place, and over all his buttocke with this charge. Take of Pitch one pound;

Digitized by Google

pound, of Rozen halfe a pound, and of Tarre halfe a pint, boyle them together, and then being good and warme, ſpread it on with a clout tyed in a riven ſticke, and then clap on a few ſloxe of the horſes colour; and if it bee in Summer, let the horſe runne to graſſe awhile, for the more hee travelleth at his owne will, the better it is for him.

CHAP. LXXXXIIII.

Of ſtifling, and hurts in the Stifle.

THat horſe is ſaid to be ſtifled, when the ſtifling bone, which is a little bone of two inches in length, lying betwene the neather end of the thigh-bone, and the upper end of the great hoofe-bone of the hinder legge, is by any ſtraine, ſtroake, ſlippe, or ſuch like, thruſt out of his right place; but if the ſtifling bone be not removed nor looſened, and yet the horſe haleth by meanes of ſome griefe in that place, then we ſay the horſe is hurt in the ſtifle, and not ſtifled. The ſignes are theſe. If the horſe be ſtifled, the ſtifle bone will ſticke out more of the one ſide then of the other, and is apparant to the eye, and in his halting hee will no more but touch the ground with his toe.

The cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, is to thruſt two round pins croſſe the ſtifling bone, through the skinne, in ſuch ſort as you were taught for the ſhoulder pight, but the pins would not be any thing neare ſo big, nor ſo long, becauſe the ſtifling bone is not ſo broad as the ſhoulder: and ſtanding in the ſtable, let him have a paſterne and a ring upon

Digitized by Google

upon his sore legge, and thereunto fasten a cord, which cord must goe about his necke, and let it bee so much strayned, as it may bring his sore Leg more forward then the other, to keepe the Bone from starting out: but this cure is foule and troublesome, wherfore other Farriers of better experience, use onely to set a patten shooe upon his sound foote, and so turn him abroad, that he may be compelled to tread upon his lame foot: and that straining of it will in a day or two make him as sound as ever he was, and put the ☞ stifling bone into his true place againe. But if you cannot readily get a patten shoe, then ye shall take either a plain surfingle, or any other broad binding web that will goe three or foure times about the horses leg, and with it you shall garter up the horses sound leg three fingers above his hamme, even upon his maine great sinew, so strait as your selfe and another man can draw it: and then turne the horse abroad where he may goe up and downe, and in eight and forty houres the horse will bee as sound as ever hee was: then take off the garter, and rub the place that was gartered up with fresh butter, for it will be much swelled.

Now if this mischance of stifling happen unto your horse in your travell, and that your occasions will not suffer you to stay for any of these cures, then you shall take your horse either to some deepe pond or deepe river that hath easie going in and out, and there swimme him up and downe a dozen turnes: which done, you may after travaile him at your pleasure: for the more he is laboured, the sounder he will goe, now if your horse be not stifled, but onely

Digitized by Google

onely hurt in the ſtifle, either with ſome ſtripe or ſome ſtraine, then the bone will not ſtand out, yet perhaps the place will bee much ſweld. The cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, is to make a little ſlit in his skinne, a handfull below the ſore place, and then with a quill blow all the skinne from the fleſh upwards, and then with your hand preſſe out the winde againe, and then thruſt in a rowell of horſe haire from the firſt ſlit to the upper part of the ſtifle bone: this done, take a pottle of old piſſe, and boyle it to a qnart, and clenſe it well; then take a handfull of Mallowes, and halfe a pint of ſallet oyle, and adde them to the piſſe, and then boyle them well together: then bathe all the ſore place therewith every day once the ſpace of ſeven or eight daies, and let him not ſtir out of the ſtable during the cure, and in twenty one dayes he will be ſound.

Other *Farriers* uſe onely to take a pound of *Bole-armony*, a quart of red Wine-vineger, ſixe egges beaten, ſhels and all, two penny-worth of Engliſh Hony, and as much *Venice* Turpentine, one quart of flowre, and one good handfull of Bay-ſalt; put all theſe in a pot, and incorporate them well together, then keepe them cloſe one night, and the next day anoynt the ſore place with ſome of it; and thus dreſſing it once a day the ſpace of nine dayes, it wil make the horſe ſound.

Chap. LXXXV.

Of the Bone-ſpaven, or dry Spaven.

The Bone-ſpaven, or dry Spaven, is a great hard knob as bigge as a Wal-nut, growing in the in-

Digitized by Google

ſide of the hoofe, hard under the joynt; neare unto the maſter veine; it groweth at the firſt like a tender griſtle, and by proceſſe of time, it commeth to be a hard bone, and cauſeth the horſe to halt much. This ſorrance will come ſometimes by nature or deſcent, as when either the Sire or Damme of the horſe have had the ſame diſeaſe; and ſometimes (which is moſt generall) it commeth when a horſe is laboured too young; for a horſe in that part of his hinder leg hath ſmall bones knit altogether upon one cluſter, which being preſſed before they be naturally hardned, cannot chuſe but thruſt forth theſe unnaturall excretions. Otherwhiles it proceedeth from extreame labour and heate, diſſolving humors, which doe deſcend through the maſter veine, continually feeding that place with evill nutriment, and cauſeth the place to ſwell; which ſwelling in continuance of time becommeth ſo hard as a bone, and therefore is called the bone ſpaven. The ſignes are the apparant ſight of the ſorrance; and truely for mine owne part, I am of the minde of other Farriers, that it is very hard abſolutely to cure it; yet that the eye-ſore may be taken away, and the halting much eaſed, is not hard, for I have done it many times. Then to proceede to the cure thereof, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, is thus: Firſt ſlit the skinne juſt over the head of the ſpaven or excretion and open it with a cornet, and in any caſe have a care that you touch not the maſter veine, but put it by: then with your lancet lay the ſpaven all bare, then with a fine chizell about a quarter of an inch broad, or little more, ſtrike off the head of the ſpaven

Digitized by Google

ven; to the quantity of the quarter of an Almond, or according to the bigneſſe of the ſpaven: then take two peny waight of verdigreaſe beaten to fine powder, and two-peny waight of nerve-oyle, and beat them all well altogether: then laying ſome of it upon fine lint, lay it upon the ſpaven; then lay dry lint betwixt the medicine and the veine, that the medicine may not touch the veine: then lay a playſter of Pitch, Rozen, Turpentine, and Hogges greaſe molten together, all over the hoofe, both to comfort the joynt, and to keepe in the medicine. And thus dreſſe him the ſpace of three dayes, and it will cleanſe away the ſpaven even to the bottome; at the end of three dayes you ſhall waſh away the corroſive and the matter, either with Tanners water or with vineger, and lay no more of that ſalve thereto for hurting the bone; then make a playſter of *Diaculum*, and lay it upon a linnen cloath: and lay that plaiſter unto the ſpaven, renewing it every day once for the ſpace of ſeven daies, and it will heale him up.

Others of the old Farriers uſe firſt to waſh the ſpaven with warme water, and ſhave off the haire ſo farre as the ſpaven extendeth, and then ſcarifie the place and make it bleede: then take of *Cantharides* one dozen, and of *Euforbium* halfe a ſpoonefull; beate them in powder, and boyle them together with a little Oyle de bay, lay this boyling hot upon the ſore, and let his taile be tyed up for wiping away the medicine; and then within halfe an houre after ſet him up in the ſtable, and tye him ſo as he may not lye downe all that night, for feare of rubbing off

Digitized by Google

the medicine; and the next day anoynt it with freſh butter, continuing thus to doe every day once the ſpace of five or ſixe dayes; and when the haire is growne againe, draw the ſore place with an hot Iron in this ſort, juſt upon the Spaven: then take another hot Iron like a bodkin, ſomewhat bowing at the poynt, and thruſt it in at the neather end of the middle line, and ſo upward betwixt the skinne and the fleſh, an inch and an halfe, and then taint it with a little hogges greaſe and Turpentine molten together, and made warme, renewing it every day once the ſpace of nine dayes; provided that firſt immediately after his burning you take up the maſter veine, ſuffering him to bleed a little from above, then with a red ſilke tye the upper end of the veine, and leave the neather end open, to the intent that hee may bleede from beneath untill it ceaſe of it ſelfe, and this will diminiſh the Spaven, but not take it cleane away.

Now there be other Farriers which uſe after they have burnt it in manner aforeſaid, and taken up the maſter veine, to anoynt it with freſh butter, till the burning beginne to ſcale, and then take of ſage and Nettles, of each a handfull, and boyle them with foure handfull of Mallowes in faire water; and then put thereto a little butter: and with that bathe him every day once for three or foure dayes till the burning be whole, and let him not wet his feete during the cure.

Others uſe to pricke the Spaven with a ſharpe poynted knife, then take a peece of a candle, and lay a peece

Digitized by Google

a peece of browne paper upon it, and with an hot Iron melt the tallow, and after annoynt it with butter. Others use first to pricke the Spaven well, then to lay upon it for three or foure dayes together, every day, mans dung: after that lay to it *Galbanum* till the sore matter and rheume, and the humour come forth: then wash it with urine, and lastly heale it up with oyle and hony boyled together, for that will bring on the haire.

Now to conclude, that which I have ever found to bee the surest and cleanest way to take the bone spaven quite away, if it bee used with discretion and care, is to take of *Vnguentum Apostolorum*, and of white Mercury, of each a like quantity, but of Mercury rather the more, mixe them well together: then after you have cast your horse, make a slit iust the length of the Spaven, so that you touch not the maister veine: then opening it, and laying all the Spaven, baire, with a sharpe instrument scale so big as the excretion or bone spaven is: then spreading some of the salve thereon, lay it upon the Spaven; then with dry lint defend all other parts of the member, especially the maister-veine, from the corrosive: then lay the plaister of Pitch, Rosen, Turpentine and Hogges-grease before spoken round about his hough, and so let him rest foure and twenty houres: then take away all that medicine, and scaling the bone a little, if you finde the corrosive have not gone deepe enough, then dresse it in the same manner the second time, and that will bee altogether sufficient: then take of Turpentine, of

Deeres Suet, and of Waxe, of each a like quantity, and mixe and melt them well together, then dreſſe the ſore place therewith being warmed, and lint or tow dipt therein, and within a day or two you ſhall ſee the whole cruſt of the ſpaven come cleane away, then may you with the ſame ſalve; heale up the wound; and this hath never failed me in any practiſe. Alſo underſtand that whatſoever taketh away the Splint, that taketh away the Spaven alſo.

Chap. LXXXVI.

Of the blood Spaven, wet Spaven, or through Spaven.

THe blood Spaven, wet ſpaven, or through ſpaven; (for all is one diſeaſe) is a ſoft ſwelling growing on both ſides the hoofe, and ſeemes as though it went through the hoofe, whereby it is called a through ſpaven; but for the moſt part, the ſwelling on the inſide (becauſe it is fed continually of the maſter-veine) is greater then the ſwelling on the outſide, It proceedeth from a more fluxible and flegmy humour, and not ſo vitious and ſlimy as the other ſpaven doth, and therefore this never waxeth hard, nor groweth to a bone, and therefore it is a much eaſier cure then the other. The ſignes thereof are like the other, the apparant ſight thereof; and for the cure, it is, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, in this manner: Firſt, waſh the ſpaven with warme water, and then dreſſe it with *Cantharides* and *Enforbium*, in ſuch ſort as was at large ſhewed in the former Chapter; onely you ſhall not boyle them, but onely mixe them together, and dreſſe the ſore

Digitized by Google

fore therewith two dayes together: then anoynt it with butter, and after burne it with a hot Iron both without and within, in manner as is shewed also in the former Chapter; but you shall by no meanes taint it: then immediately you shall take up the master-veine, and let it bleede, as was shewed before; and than for the space of nine dayes, anoynt him every day once with butter until the burning begin to scale; and then wash it with this bath: Take of Mallowes three handfuls, of Sage one handfull, and as much of red Nettles, boyle them in water untill they bee soft, then put thereto a little fresh butter, and bathe the place every day once for the space of three or foure dayes; and untill the burning be whole, let the horse come in no wet.

Other Farriers use, after they have shaved off the haire, and taken up the veine, to take of Mustard seed, of the great Mallow root, and of Oxe-dung, of each a like quantity, and as much strong vineger as will mixe them together like a salve; then beate them all well together, and make thereof a soft plaister; or else an oyntment, and lay it upon the spaven; change it evening and morning, and binde it in such sort to the sorrance with some peece of cloth, that it may not fal off or be removed; and when the spaven is cleane gone, lay upon the place a plaister of Pitch very hot, and take it hot off, untill it fall away of it owne accord. Other Farriers use unto this former medicine to adde Oyle de bay, Turpentine, and Bolearmony.

And other Farriers use but onely to take up the veine, both above and below the spaven, and suffering it to bleede well; then to knit up the veine, and

Digitized by Google

anoynt it with butter till it be whole, and it wil consume the ſpaven.

Chap. LXXXVII.

A moſt rare and well approved medicine, which will take away any blood-ſpaven whatſoever.

After you have taken up the veine, knit it faſt above, and then cut it in ſunder, you ſhall take of Lynſeed two or three handfuls, and bruiſe it wel in a mortar, then mixe it with new Cow-dung, and putting it in a frying-pan, heate it well upon the fire, and very hot apply it to the ſpaven, renewing it morning and evening till it bring the ſpaven like a byle to impoſtumation, and to breake it, then after it hath runne a day or two, you ſhall onely apply to the ſore a plaiſter of pitch, till it be whole.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

Of the Sellander.

The Sellander is a certaine kinde of dry ſcabbe, growing in the very bent of the hamme of the hinder legge; and it extendeth out into ill-favoured chaps or chinkes, which if it bee not prevented by medicine, it will fret in ſunder the ſinewes of the hoofe: It is in all poynts like unto a Mallender, and proceedeth from the ſelfe like cauſes, and requireth the ſelfe ſame cures; therefore looke into the Chapter of the Mallander, and whatſoever you finde there that will cure the Mallander, the ſame will alſo cure the Sellander.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. LXXXIX.
Of the hoofe bonny.

THe Hoofe bonny, is a round ſwelling like a *Paris* ball, growing upon the very tip or elbow of the hoofe, and commeth ever of ſome ſtripe or bruiſe; but eſpecially when hee beateth his hoofe either againſt the poſt which ſtandeth behinde him, at the nether end of his ſtall, or againſt the barre which doth divide him from another horſe, which many Rammiſh Jades will doe, when they ſeeke to ſtrike at the horſe that ſtandeth next them.

Now the cure thereof is thus, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, take a round Iron ſomewhat ſharp at the end, like a good bigge bodking, and let it be ſomewhat bending at the Poynt; then holding the ſore with your left hand, pulling it ſomewhat from the ſinews, pierce it with a hot Iron, being firſt made red hot, thruſting it beneath in the bottome, and ſo upward into the jelly, to the intent that the ſame jelly may iſſue downeward out of the hole: and having thruſt out all the jelly, taint the hole with a taint of flaxe dipt in Turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together, and alſo annoynt the outſide with Hogges greaſe made warme, renewing it every day once untill the hole be ready to cloſe up; making the taint every day leſſer and leſſer, till it be whole. Now for mine owne part, both for this ſorrance, or any other bruiſe in this part, I have found this cure ever the beſt. Firſt, either with rotten litter or hay boyled in old urine, or elſe with a plaiſter

Digitized by Google

plaister of Wine-lees and wheate-flower boyled together, to ripen the swelling, and bring it to putrifaction, or else to drive the swelling away; but if it come to a head, then to launce it in the lowest part of the softnesse, with a thinne hot Iron, and so to let out the matter: then to taint it with Turpentine, Deeres suet: and Waxe, of each a like quantity molten together, laying a playster of the same salve over it, to hold in the taint untill it be perfectly well.

Chap. XC.
Of the Curbe.

A Curbe is a long swelling a little beneath the elbow of the hoofe of the great sinew behinde, hard above the toppe of the horne, which causeth the horse to halt after a little labour: for the more his sinew is strayned, the greater is his paine, and the more he hath rest, the lesse is his griefe; it commeth as the spaven comes, either from descent, or from great burthens when the horse is young, or else from some straine or wrench. The signes are the apparant veiw thereof; and the cure according to the old Farriers, is first to shave off the haire, then pricke it with a fleame in three or foure places, and for three or foure dayes together, lay unto it twice a day mans dung; then lay *Galbanum* to it likewise twice a day till it rot, and that the matter doth issue forth; then wash it with urine: and lastly, heale it up with honey and oyle boyled together, renewing the same twice a day till the Curbe be gone; and in any

Digitized by Google

any caſe let your ſalves bee applyed warme and new made, and if you make an iſſue with a hot Iron in the bottome of the curbe, it will not doe amiſſe.

Others uſe to take a very hot Iron, and hold it as nigh the ſore as may bee, but not touching it: then when it is warme, vent it in ſixe or ſeven places: then take a ſpoonefull of ſalt, halfe a ſpoonefull of nerve-oyle, and a penny waight of verdigreaſe, and the white of an egge; mixe theſe well together, and dipping flaxe to the ſame lay it to the Curbe, and this in few dreſſings will take it away. Orher Farriers uſe to chafe and rub the Curbe well with their hands: then take red wal-wort leaves, and borage, and braying them well together, lay it to the Curbe, renewing it once a day for a ſevenight together. Others uſe to ſlit the Curbe all the length, then take a peece of linnen cloath, and wet it in Wine made warme: then ſtrow verdigreaſe thereupon, and binde it to the ſore, renewing it once a day untill the Curbe bee gone. Others of the ancient Farriers take of Wine-lees a pint, of comen halfe an ounce, and as much wheate flower as will thicken it, and ſtirre them well together, and being made warme, charge the ſore place therewith; renewing it every day once the ſpace of three or foure dayes, and when the ſwelling is almoſt gone, then draw it with a hot Iron made very thin in this ſort, and cover the burning with pitch and rozen moſten togither, and layd on good and warme, and clap thereon ſome floxe of the horſes colour, or ſo nigh as may be gotten, and remoove them not untill

till they fall away of themselves; and for the space of nine dayes let the horse rest, and come in no wet. Now there be other Farriers which to this last receited salve, will adde tarre, and it is not amisse, onely it will not sticke so well.

☞ Now for mine owne part, I have ever found this practice the best.

First, with a broad inckle to binde up the hoofe straite a little about the cod: then with a smooth hazell stick to beate, rub, and chafe the Curbe: then with a fleame strike it as deepe as you can in two or three places of the Curbe: then thrust out the corrupt blood; and after upon the poynt of your knife, put into every hole as deepe as you can thrust it, the quantity of two barley cornes of white Mercury, and so let the horse rest foure and twenty houres after; then after, onely anoynt the sore place with hot molten butter till it be whole, one a day at the least. And likewise here understand, that whatsoever cureth the splint or Spaven, that cureth the Curbe also.

Chap. XCI.
Of the Paines.

THe Paines is certaine ulcerous scabbes growing in the Pastornes of a horse, betwixt the fetlocke and the heele, full of fretting matterish water, and commeth onely for want of good rubbing and cleane dressing, after the horse hath beene journeyed in the winter wayes, by meanes whereof the sand and durt remaining in the haire, fretteth the skinne and

Digitized by Google

and flesh, and so breedeth to a scabbe; and therefore your *Frisonds* and *Flanders* Horses and Mares, which now are so much in use with us for the Coach, are the soonest troubled with this disease, if the keeper bee not much the more carefull. The signes hereof are, his legges will bee swolne and hot, the scabbe will be palpable to be felt, and the water will issue out of the scabbe; which water is so hot and fretting, that it will scald off the haire, and breed scabbes where it goeth. The cure, according to the ancient Farriers, is: Take of Turpentine, hogges grease, honey, and blacke sope, of each a like quantity; and having molten them upon a soft fire, take it off, and put in a little Bolearmony, finely beaten into powder; then worke all these things well together with a sticke in your right hand, and a dish of wheate flower by you; that with your left hand you may put it in by a little at once, till you have made it thick like an oyntment or soft salve then spread it upon a linnen cloath, as bigge as the sore, having first cut away the haire, and made the sore raw, apply to the salve, and dresse him thus once a day untill it be whole.

This medicine is well approved to cure all sorts of *Paine, Scratches, Moully heeles,* or any other skirvy scalls whatsoever, that may breed in a horses legges or heeles, whether they come by meanes of evill humours, or for lacke of good dressing, or cleane keeping, whether they be mattery and filthy running sores, or else dry scabbes. Others of the old Farriers use for this sorrance, to take a pint of red Wine-lees, and a handfull of wheate branne, a saucer-full of

Digitized by Google

of honey, and halfe a pound of the powder of powdred Beefe burnt, and as much of barke duſt, and halfe a pound of Allome, and a quarter of a pound of ſwines greaſe, and halfe a handfull of Vervine; beate all theſe together in a mortar, and then fry them over the fire, and make a hot plaiſter thereof; and lay it to the ſore as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, letting it abide there the ſpace of three dayes, and in once or twice thus dreſſing him, it will make him ſound; yet ſome hold, if you doe with a hot drawing Iron ſeare the great veine overthwart, a handfull above the fetlocke, and then take a ſpooneful of tarre, a ſpoonefull of butter, and a ſpoonefull of honey, and warming them well together, anoynt the veine therewith every day till the cure be perfected, and it is much availeable.

Other Farriers uſe, firſt to waſh all the horſes paſtornes with butter and beere well warmed together, and then his leg being ſomewhat dryed, clip away all the haire that doth annoy the ſore: then take of Turpentine, of Hogges greaſe, and of honey, of each like quantity; mingle them together in a pot, and put thereunto a little Bole-armony, the yolkes of two egges, and as much wheate flower as will thicken the things aforeſaid; and ſo by long working it, make it like a playſter; then ſpread it upon a linnen cloth, and lap it round about the horſes paſtorne, and binde it faſt on with a rowller, renewing it once a day till the horſe be whole; and in no wiſe let the horſe come in any wet during the cure. Others uſe, firſt to chafe the ſore place with a hay-rope, or with a haire-cloth, till it either bleede or bee raw; then take

Digitized by Google

take a little ſtrong Muſtard, beane flower, and freſh greaſe, with a little Fenugreeke, then mixe al together in a diſh, and make thereof a ſalve, and therewith anoynt the ſore untill it leave mattering: then take honey, the white of an egge, and freſh butter; mixe them together, and anoynt the ſore place therewith untill it be whole. Others uſe onely to bathe the ſore with beefe broth, and then for foure or five dayes after, to anoynt it with ſope, or elſe firſt to plunge his feete in ſcalding water twice or thrice, and bathe the ſore in ſcalding water: then have ready a hard roaſted egge, cleave it in the middeſt, and lappe it to as hot as you can, and let it lye bound all night; uſe this once or twice, and you may adventure to ride him.

Others uſe to take Pepper, Garlicke ſtampt, Coleworts, and old Hogges greaſe, of each like quantity; then beate them in a mortar till they come to a ſalve, and ſo lay it to the ſore, renewing it once a day till it be whole.

Others uſe firſt to take up the ſheckle veines on both ſides, then take the ſoft roe of a red herring, and muſtard, and blacke ſope, and when they are wel beaten together, boyle them in vineger till they come to a ſalve, and apply it to the ſore; this will cure the Paines, albeit you doe not take up the ſhackle veines. If you cannot readily get this ſalve, you may take butter and hony molten together, and it wil helpe them; or elſe take a pound of Hogs greaſe, a penny-worth of Verdigreaſe, two ounces of Muſtard, halfe a pound of Oyle de bay, a quarter of a pound of Nerve-oyle, halfe a pound of honey, halfe a pound of *Engliſh* waxe,

Digitized by Google

waxe, one ounce of arſnicke, two ounces of red-led, and halfe a pint of vineger; boyle all theſe together and make an oyntment of it: then having clipt and made the ſore all bare, apply the medicine thereunto very hot, and renew it once a day until it bee whole. Others uſe to take five ounces of orpiment, five of Tartar, one of verdigreaſe, halfe an ounce of Sulphur, as much of vitrioll made into pouder, the juyce of foure Citrions, the whites of two egges, with three ounces of ſallet oyle; let all theſe bee very well beaten together, and applyed once a day to the ſore, and it will not onely heale this diſeaſe, but any ſalt humour whatſoever. Mingle with ſoft greaſe, vineger, Honey, Orpiment and Arſnicke: but let Arſnicke be the leaſt, and it will cure this diſeaſe, ſo will alſo white Waxe, Turpentine and *Camphora* mixt together. Others uſe to take an hundred blacke ſnailes in the moneth of *May*, ſlit them, and put them into a bagge with a pint of Bay-ſalt; then hang them over the fire, with a veſſell ſet under to receive what droppes from them, and keepe it in a cloſe glaſſe: then anoynt the ſore every day therewith, and it will heale this ſorrance. Others take honey and vineger, of each a like quantity, a little oyle, and ſuet of a Hee goat, of each a like alſo; boyle them with a ſoft fire and ſtirre it well: when it waxeth redde, adde of Verdigreaſe and Vitrioll, of each like quantity made into powder, ſtill ſtirring it till it be red and thicke; then being warme, anoynt the ſore place therewith once a day after it hath beene waſhed with warme water: and this not onely helpes the Paines, but alſo any ſorrance whatſoever

Digitized by Google

ver of like nature about the legges.

Alſo greene Copporas and roach Allome, of each halfe a pound, and a handfull of Bay ſalt boyled in a gallon of running water, will heale it; or elſe unto it adde a pint of hony, and boyle it over againe, and it will be the better: then when you have anoynted the ſore therewith, rub it after with the powder of glaſſe, Muſtard, and Vineger mixt together, and afterward skinne it with Creame, and the inner rinde of Elder beaten to a ſalve, which muſt be applyed to the ſore twice a day at the leaſt.

Chap. XCII.

Of the Mules, or Kibe heeles.

THeſe Mules, or Kibe heeles, are certaine drye ſcabbes or chappes breeding behind upon the heels of a horſe, and ſo a little inward even to the fetlocke, in long chaps and Chinkes: it proceedeth either from corruption of blood, or from being bred in wet Marriſh grounds, or elſe from uncleane and negligent keeping, in ſuch manner as the Paines are bred: this ſorrance will make the horſes legge to ſwell much, eſpecially in the Winter, and about the ſpring time, and hee will goe ſtiffely, and halt much.

Now for the cure, you ſhall underſtand, that whatſoever healeth the Paines, the ſame will in like ſort heale theſe Kybed heeles; yet for more particularity, you ſhall know, that the old Farriers did uſe for this ſorrance, if they tooke it at the beginning, but onely to anoynt it for two or three dayes with

Digitized by Google

ſope, and then after to waſh it with ſtrong urine, or beefe broth till it were whole: but if it were of any long continuance, then firſt to cut away the haire, and lay the ſore open and plaine, then take two ounces of *unſleckt Lime*, one ounce of *Sope* and the white of an egge, or elſe an ounce of *unſleckt Lime*, and as much *Salt*, and three ounces of *Soote*, and mingling them with ſtrong vineger, anoynt the ſore therewith, and it will heale and kill them.

☞ Other *Farriers* uſe to calcinate *Tartar*, and diſſolve it to water: then congeale it like ſalt: and mingle it with ſope like an ointment, and then dreſſe the ſore therewith, and this wil in eight and forty houres heale any Mules, Paines, or Scratches whatſoever. If you take the juyce of the leaves and rootes of Elder it is very good to dry up any of theſe evill humours.

Chap. XCIII.

Of Winde-galles.

THe Winde-gall is a little bleb or bladder full of corrupt jelly, & like the white of an egge, growing on each ſide of the Maſter-ſinew of the leg, hard above the paſtorne. Now of them ſome wil be bigge and ſome will be little, and there will be ſometimes more then one or two of a Cluſter, and they are ſo painefull, eſpecially in the Summer ſeaſon, when the weather is hot, and the wayes hard, that the horſe is not able to travaile, but halteth downe right: they proceede commonly from extreame labour in the Summer time upon hard wayes, whereby the humours

Digitized by Google

mors being dissolved, doe flow and resort into the hollow places about the neather joynts, which are most beaten and feebled with travaile, and there are congealed and covered with a thin skin like a bladder; they are most apparant to be seene and felt.

The cure thereof, according to the old *Farriers* is to take a knife and open it the length of a beane, piercing no further into it then through the skinne of the bladder, and then thrust out the jelly, which as I said before, will be like the white of an egge; then take the yolke of an egge, and as much Oyle de bay as a good nut, and mixing them together make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the sore, and in two or three dayes it will heale it. Others of the old *Farriers* dresse it with *Euforbium* and *Cantharides*, in such sort as is shewed for the taking away of the Splent; but if that will not serve, then with a hot drawing Iron to draw the Winde-gall in this sort: → then to open the middle line with a Launcet, the length of a beane, and thrust out the jelly: then lay Pitch and Rozen molten together upon it, and then a few floxe, and that will take it cleane away. Other *Farriers* use to take up the master-veines on the inside of his legges, and suffer him onely to bleede from below: then having put up the veine, cover all his legge ouer with a playster of Wine-lees and Wheate-flowre mingled together, and rowle it with a long rowler: dresse him in this sort once a day till he be whole.

Others use to open the skinne and put out the jelly; then take a spoonefull of Oyle de bay, a spoonful of Turpentine, a penny worth of Verdigrease, the

white of an egge, and a quarter of an ounce of red lead, boyle them together till it come to a salve; then lay it to the winde-gall and it will cure it; or else after you have let out the jelly: take Rozen, sheepes suet, and Brimstone, of each a like; and melt them together, and lay that upon the Winde-gall, so it be not too hot, and it will cure it. Others take the roote of Comin and beate them well with a little salt, and lay it to the Winde-gall; or else anoynt them with the juyce of Onions or Leeke-blades, and that will allay them: or else ground Ivy and Wormewood with the rootes fodde in Wine and layd to the Winde-gall, wil take them away, Others of our latter experienced Farriers, take an ounce of white waxe, an ounce of Rozen, two ounces of raw honey, three ounces of Swines grease, two ounces of oyle of the yolkes of egges, five ounces of Oyle de bay; mixe all these well together, and straine them: then rubbe them into the Winde-gall, by holding a hot barre of Iron against the oyntment, and it will take the Windgall away. Now for the making of the oyle of the yolkes of egges, it is thus: First seeth the egges hard, then stampe them, and seeth them in an earthen pot with a soft fire, and so straine them. Now this medicine will not only heale the Wind-gal, but the Ringbone also, it is very good for the abating of the windgall, and for making the medicine to worke the better, to let the horse stand in a cold running streame an houre morning and evening. The scumme of the foure salts sod in mans urine, and laid to the Windegall, will take it away.

There bee others which take a pottle of vine-

ger,

Digitized by Google

her, a pound of Orpiment, a quarter of a pound of galls, and as much of the hearbe Molleyne ſtampt ſmall; mingle theſe well together, and put them into a pot; then every day therewith bathe the wind-gal, and in three weekes it will dry them cleane up; it will alſo take away a curbe or ſpaven, or a ring-bone, if you take them at the firſt breeding. Other Farriers take of Civill oyle and Brimſtone, of each like quantity, and ſeeth them in mans urine, and ſtirre them well together; after put in the quantity of a Walnut of Sope, to keepe the haire from ſcalding off: then bathe winde-gall with this hot, thrice together, rubbing it well in: then anoynt it above with Nerve-oyle, and Oyle de bay, and make it, by holding to it a hot barre of Iron, or a hot fire-pan, to ſinke in to the fleſh, and in three dayes it will dry up any Wind-gall.

Now for mine owne part, the beſt medicine I have found in my practice for this ſorrance, and the eaſieſt, is with a fine Lancet to open the Winde-gal, making the hole no bigger then that the jelly may come forth: then having thruſt it cleane forth, lap a wollen wet cloth upon it, and with a Taylors hot preſſing Iron, rubbe upon the cloth till you have made the cloth ſucke in all the moyſture from the Wind-gall, and that the winde-gall is dry: then take of pitch, of rozen, and of maſticke, of each like quantity, and being very hot, daube it all over the winde-gall; then clap good ſtore of floxe of the colour of the horſe upon it, and ſo let the horſe reſt or runne at graſſe till the plaiſter fall off by his owne accord, and be ſure the winde-gall will be gone.

Digitized by Google

Now I would give you this for a rule, that by no meanes you use to a wind-gall either *Arsnicke* or Realgar: for commonly then the windgall will come againe; neither must you burne much, nor make any great incision: for any of these wil turne the soft substance of the wind-gall to hardnesse, and then the horse will be lame without cure.

Chap. XCIIII.

Of a straine in the Pasterne joynt, or Fet-locke.

A Horse may be strained in the Fet-locke, or Pastorne joynt; either by some wrench in the stable when the plaunchers are broken under him, or by treading awry upon some stone, or upon some Cart-rout, as hee travaileth by the way. The signes whereof bee these: the joynt will bee swolne and sore, and the horse will halt; and the cure, according to the old *Farriers*, is, take a quart of stale urine, and seeth it till the foame arise; then straine it, and put thereto a handfull of Tansie, and a handfull of Mallowes, and a saucerfull of honey, and a quarter of a pound of Sheepes suet: then set it on the fire, and seeth them altogether till the hearbes bee sodden soft; and then being very hot, lay this *Pultus* to the ioynt, & cover it over with a blew cloth; and in three times dressing it will helpe the straine.

Other Farriers take of *Dialthea* halfe a pound, and as much Nerve-oyle; mingle them together, and annoynt the sore place therewith, chafing it well with both your hands, that the oyntment may enter in, conti-

Digitized by Google

continuing so to doe every day once, untill the oyntment be all spent, and let the Horse rest; but if this will not prevayle, then they will use *Cantharides*: as in case of the splent: But I doe not holde that cure convenient, because it will make a double griefe. Therefore I had rather you should take Pompillion, Nerve-oyle, and blacke Soape, of each a iust quantity, and heate them hot on the fire; and then anoynt the sore place therewith, and it will make the Horse sound.

Chap. XCV.

To remedy any manner of halting that commeth by straine, stroake, or any other accident.

NOw forasmuch as halting is such a generall Sorrance amongst Horses, that not any man that is maister of a Horse, but even in his smalleſt trauel, is at one time or other much vexed with the same, I will here before I doe proceede any further, set you downe certayne generall Receites selected and culd out of the private practice & experiments of the best Farriers in Christendome, of which I may give the bolder testimony, because I haue made practise of their vertues.

If then your Horse have taken any halt, eyther by stiffenesse of sinewes, strayne, wrench, stroake, or any other accident, if the griefe bee in his Legge, you shall take Smallage, Oxe-eye, and Sheepes suet, of each a iust quantity, choppe them all together, and boyle in it mans Urine, and bathe all the Legge therewith: then with Hay-ropes wet in cold water,

Digitized by Google

rowle up his legge. and he will be able to travaile the next day.

If you ſeeth a pound of blacke ſope in a quart of ſtrong Ale til it look like Tarre, and anoynt the legge therewith, and it will ſupple his ſinewes, and bring them to their true courſe. If you waſh his Limbes with the grounds of Beere or Ale made warme, and then rope them up in hay-rops wet in the ſame, it wil recover a ſtraine. If you take of the flowre of Lin-ſeede, of Turpentine, and of life honey, of each a like, and boyle them with white wine untill they be thicke like unto an oyntment: then ſpread it on a cloth, and lay it to the griefe, and it wil take away any ache or paine in the ſinews: likewiſe a playſter of Wine-lees and wheate flowre, or a plaiſter of blacke ſope and Boares greaſe will doe the like.

If you mixe Nerve oyle, Oyle de bay, and Aqua-vitæ together, and warme it, and chafe it in, and upon and about the ſtraine, it wil take the anguiſh quite away. If the griefe be in the ſhoulder, or the hinder legge, then burne him upon the very joynt, by taking up the skinne with a payre of pynſons, and thruſt the skin through with a hot Iron over-thwart; and if this cure him not, then his paine is betwixt the thin skin and the bone, which muſt then bee rowelled. If the griefe be in the ſhoulder, or in the hip, or elſe where, then let him blood, and ſaving the blood, mixe here. with the powder of *Frankinſence*, and anoynt the horſe with the ſame. If the griefe be onely in the ſinewes, then take the plaiſter called *Sologliatum*, made of Gum-dragant, new waxe, pitch and Turpentine mixt together, or elſe take the yolkes of two egs,

an

Digitized by Google

an ounce of *Frankinſence*, and a little bran, and beate them well together, and lay it to the paine. If the griefe do proceed from a hot cauſe, then let the horſe blood, and with that blood mixe vineger and oyle, and anoynt him, and chafe it well in. But if it proceed from a cold cauſe, then let him bleed a little, and with figs ſoaked a day in warme water, and as much Muſtard-ſeede, and make a playſter, and lay it to the griefe. If it come either by any ruſh or ſtripe, let the horſe blood, and with that blood mingle ſtrong vineger, egs ſhels, and al, three ounces of *Sanguis Draconis*, foure of *Bolearmony*, and five of wheate-meale, and daube it all over the ſore place. If the griefe be in the ſhoulder, and the skin broaken, take Galles of *Soria* a pound, and mingle them with hony, and lay it to the ſore. If his paine come from the ſtiffeneſſe of his joynts, take a pound of blacke ſope, and boyle it in a quart of Ale till it be thick, and it will comfort the joynts. If the joynts be ſweld, then Rozen, Pitch, Turpentine, and *Sanguis Draconis*, molten together, and lay it to the ſwelling ſomething warme, and it will either take away the ſwelling, or elſe ripen it and make it runne. If you take of the oyle of Camomile, oyle of Dill, butter and Agripa, of each a like quantity; or elſe make a plaiſter of an ounce of Turpentine, halfe an ounce of Verdigreaſe, and the marrow of a Stagge; or bathe the horſe with warme water, wherein Roſemary hath beene ſod, and it will eaſe any paine whatſoever. If the horſes paine bee in his ſhoulder, firſt with a Lancet pricke the *skin* through betweene the ſpade-bone and the marrow-bone: then putting in a quill, blow the *Skin* from the fleſh

even

even all about: then thrusting out the winde with your hand, put in a rowel; then take a pottle of stale urine, seeth it with a pound of butter, and as much Swines grease, and a handfull of Mallowes, a handfull of tansie, a handful of vervine, a handfull of red nettles, a handful of southernwood, and a handfull of balme leaves; then beate them all well together, and so anoynt his shoulder therewith, and let him not goe forth of the stable for seven dayes. If his griefe bee in any nether joynt, then take a handfull of Laurell leaves, and of Prim-rose leaves, of ground Ivy, of Crow-foot, of Mallowes, of red Fennell, and of fine hay: of each of them severally as much; seeth them well together, and then let them stand foureteene dayes, then bathe the joynt once a day, and bind of the hearbes unto it for foure dayes together: then after chafe into the joynt fresh grease and oyle mixt together, and it will ease all his paine. Now to conclude, if any joynt or member about a horse bee by any fluxe of humours sweld and growne out of shape, whereby the horse goeth stiffe, and halteth; then to dissolve those humours, take Wormewood, Sage, Rosemary, the barke of the Elme-tree, and of a Pine, together with Lin-seed, and boyling these together, make a bath or *Pultus* thereof, and lay it to the sicke member, and it will dissolve the humours, and so likewise will figges, being stampt with salt, and applyed to the sore.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XCVI.

Three rare and well approved medicines which wil cure any manner of ſtraine or ſwelling whatſoever, be it hard or ſoft, by what accident ſoever it ſhall come.

IF the ſtraine bee newly taken, you ſhall then take vineger of the beſt a pint, and of ſweete butter better then a quarter of a pound, and melt them over the fire: then with fine wheate bran, make it into a *Pultus* upon the fire, and lay it as hot to the ſtraine as the horſe is able to endure it without ſcalding: and doe thus morning and evening till the ſtraine bee aſſwaged. But if the ſtraine bee of longer continuance, then take Mallowes and Chicke-weede, and boyle them either in the grounds of Ale, or of ſtrong Urine, and lay them very hot to the ſtraine. Laſtly, if your ſtraine, by length of time, or evill medicines, be growne in mens imaginations, paſt cure, the ſinewes and ſwelling being bony, hard, and knotted: then you ſhall take Peece-greaſe which is made of Shoomakers ſhreds, and melting it on the fire, anoynt and bathe the ſtraine therewith very hot, not onely chafing it exceedingly with your hand, but alſo holding a hot bar of Iron againſt it to make the oyntment ſinke in: then take a fine linnen rowler, and rowle up the legge gently: doe thus once a day, and it will take away the greateſt and moſt deſperate ſtraine that may be.

CHAP.

Chap. XCVII.
Another certaine approved cure for any straine whatsoever.

℞ TAke Boares-greaſe, *Bolearmonicke*, *Blacke Sope* and *Nerve oyle*, of each a like quantity, boyle them well together, and then apply it hot to the griefe, rubbing and chaffing it in exceedingly, & alſo heating it in, very wel, either with an hot *Bricke-bat*, a hot Fire-ſhovel, or a hot barre of Iron. And thus do once a day till the paine depart.

Chap. XCVIII.
Of Enterfearing.

ENterfearing is either when a horſe through a naturall ſtraitneſſe in his pace, or through evill and too broad ſhooing goeth ſo narrow behinde with his hinder feete, that he heweth the one againſt the other upon the inſide of his legges, even with the paſtorne joynt; and by meanes of this hewing, there groweth hard mattery ſcabbes, which are ſo ſore, that they many times make the horſe to halt much. The ſignes are the ſtraiteneſſe of his going, and the apparantneſſe of the ſcabbes. Now the cure conſiſteth as much in prevention as in ſalve: For the prevention, which is to keepe a horſe from hewing one legge upon another, it conſiſteth onely in the office of the Smith, and the making of his hinder ſhooes, whereby he may goe wider and not touch: of which we ſhall ſpeake more at large when we intreate

Digitized by Google

treate of paring and shooing of each severall foote. For the salve which is to cure the hurt being once received, it is thus: You shall take of May-butter (if you can get it) or else fresh grease, or fresh butter, with a quantity of Rozen, and as much nerve oyle: then fry them all together in a panne, and then let it stand till it be cold, and put it in a pot, and put to it a little Cow-dung: and then playster-wise apply this unto the sore, renewing it once a day, and it will not only heale this sore, but also any pricke by a naile whatsoever.

Chap. XCIX.

Of the shackle gall, or gall in the pastorne, either by shackle or locke.

If a horse be galled in the pastorne, on the heele, or upon the cronet, either with shackle or locke, as it many times happens in the Champion Countries, where the Farriers use much to teach their Horses: then for such a sore you shall take honey and verdigrease, and boyle them together till the one halfe be consumed, and that it looke red: then after it is a little cooled, you shall anoynt the sore place therewith twice a day, and then strew upon it a little chopt floxe to keepe on the salve. This is excellent for any gall whatsoever, and chiefly for the Scratches.

Chap. C.

Of hurts in the legges which commeth by casting in the halter.

The hurts which a horse getteth by being cast in the halter, are many, and proceede from divers acci-

Digitized by Google

accidents, as when the reines of the Coller are so long, and will not run too and fro, that the horse gets one or both his fore-legs or hind-legs over them, and then with strugling, woundeth and galleth them much; or else when a horse having desire to scratch his eare with his hinder foote, rubbing it too and fro, in the end fastneth his foote either in the Coller or the reines; and then the more he striveth to loosen it, the more he galleth & woundeth it; even somtimes to the very bone. Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the old *Farriers*, it is thus: Take of oyle olive one ounce, of Turpentine two or three ounces; melt them together over the fire, and then put thereunto a little waxe, and working them all well together lay it plaister-wise upon the sore, renewing it once a day untill it be whole. Now there bee other *Farriers* which onely anoynt the sore with the whites of egges and fallet oyle mixt together; and then when the sore commeth to a scabbe, annoynt it with butter beeing molten untill it looke browne.

Now for mine owne part, the cure which I principally use for this sorrance, is to take of waxe, of Turpentine, and of Hogges grease, of each one ounce, and having mingled and moulten them well together, put them into a pot, then take an ounce of verdigrease beaten to powder, and an ounce of hogges grease, and mixe them very well together, and put that into another pot: then when you dresse the sore, take of the first salve two parts, and of the latter a third part, and mixing them well together in the palme of your hand, annoynt all the sore place therewith, doing thus once a day till it be whole.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. CII.

Of the Scratches, Crepanches, or Rats-tailes.

THe Scratches, Crepanches, or Rats-tayles, being all but one ſorrance, are long, ſcabby, and dry chappes or rifts, growing right up and downe, and overthwart on the hinder legges, juſt from the *Fetlocke* unto the end of the *Curbe*; and as the Paines are under the *Fetlocke*, ſo the Scratches are above the *Fetlock*: and doe proceede either from dry melancholly humours ingendred by outward filth, or elſe by the fuming of the horſes dung, lying either neere or under him. The ſignes are both the apparant ſight, and the eaſie feeling of the ſame, beſides the ſtaring, dividing, and curling of the haire, as alſo that the ſorrance will ſtinke much. The cure is, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, to take any of theſe former medicines whatſoever, which are already recited, either for the Paines or Mules; yet for your more particular underſtanding, you ſhall know, theſe medicines are moſt proper for this ſorrance. Firſt you ſhall ſhave away the haire, and make the ſore raw: then take of Turpentine halfe a pound, of honey halfe a pint; of Hogges greaſe halfe a quarterne, and three yolkes of egges, and of Bolearmony a quartern beaten into powder, of Beane-flowre halfe a pint; mixe all theſe well together and make a ſalve thereof, and then with your finger anoynt all the ſore places therewith; and let the horſe come in no wet during the cure.

Other *Farriers* uſe (and ſure it is the better practice)

Firſt;

firſt after they have ſhaved away the haire, and laid the ſore raw, to waſh it well with old urine very warme; then take blacke ſope, Muſtard and Vineger, of each a like quantity, and mixe therewith ſome of an Oxe-gall; then ſtirre them well together, and chafe and rubbe the place therewith, and binde thereto a cloth, ſo uſe it once a day till it be whole: then after anoynt it with Neates-foote oyle, to ſupple the ſinews againe. Others uſe to take the fineſt hay, & burne it to aſhes upon a faire board, then mixe it with Neates-foote oyle, and make a ſalve thereof; then all to rub the ſores untill they bleede, and then anoint them with the ſaid ſalve, and rope his legges, and keepe them from wet. Others uſe after they have waſht the ſore with old ſtale, then to take a quantity of ſtrong Muſtard, vineger, gray ſope, Barrowes greaſe, and ſome *Quickſilver*; mixe them together, and therewith annoynt the ſore.

Other *Farriers* take a quantity a of unſleck Lime, haſe ſo much blacke ſope, and ſo much ſtrong Vineger as ſhall ſuffice to make it like an oyntment: then the haire being cut away, and the ſore waſht with urine, lay to his oyntment, renewing it the ſpace of two dayes, and it will kill the forrance: then waſh the place once or twice with warme wine; then after heale it with Turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together, & in no wiſe let the horſe come in any wet. Others uſe after they have waſht the ſore place with urine, and clip away the haire, and make the wound raw, to take butter and tarre, of each a like, and boyling them together, anoynt all the ſore place therewith every day till it be whole:

Others

Digitized by Google

Others take of Hony and Verdigreaſe of each a like, and boyle them together untill halfe bee conſumed, and then annointe the ſore therewith once a day untill it be whole. Others of our latter Farriers uſe eyther to ſhare off the haire, or ſcald it off with Orpiment, and unſleckt Lime boild in ſtrong Lee; then waſh it with warme Uinegar, or white Wine, then when it is dry, annoynt it with this oyntment. Take of Orpiment one ounce, of Uerdigreaſe three ounces, of Soote five ounces, a little unſleckt Lime, and of Hony one pound, mingle them all well together upon a ſoft fire, and beeing made like an oyntment, uſe it as a foreſaid, once a day to the ſore; or elſe take Hony, Sope, Uerdigreaſe, unſleckt Lime and vinegar and boile them with Allome, Galls, and Mayle, till it come to a plaiſter, and then apply it unto the ſore; or elſe boyle ſallet oyle with a little Suet and Sope, then skim it, and take it from the fire; then adde an ounce of Quick-ſilver reſolved, two ounces of Uerdigreaſe, three ounces of unſleckt Lime, and one ounce of white Waxe: when all theſe are well mixt together, and made into a ſalve, then apply it once a day unto the ſore, untill it be whole.

Some other Farriers uſe, after they have ſhaved the place, to boile Uinegar and the skin of Lard or Bacon together, and to apply that unto the ſore three dayes together; then take Lard molten, Lytargy, Maſticke, Uerdigreaſe, and Soot mingled together, with Goats milke, and lay it to, renewing it once a day untill the ſore be healed. The ſcraping of a pans bottome mixt with the inner pils of Elder, are alſo good for the Scratches, or new mans dung applyed for

Digitized by Google

five daies, and after anoynt the sore with oyle and sope mixt together. Others take of *unslect* Lime, the powder of Glasse, and of Verdigrease, of each one ounce; of Orpiment an ounce, of oyle and of fresh grease, of each foure ounces; mixe all these well together, and apply it to the sore untill it bee whole: If you take blacke snailes and burre rootes, and beate them together, it will also helpe this sorrance. Other Farriers take an ounce of Sope, two ounces of *unslect* Lime, and as much Lye, or strong Vineger as will temper it, and so dresse the sore untill it be whole. Others take *Fenugreeke* and beate it, three Oranges cut in peeces, halfe a pound of sheeps suet, new sheepes dung; boyle all these in the grounds of good Ale, and then bathe the horse therewith as hot as may be: then rope him with hay ropes, and so let him stand three dayes, then bathe him so againe.

Others take Hogges-grease, Sope, Brimstone, soot, and honey; boyle them and lay them to coole, you may also adde Verdigrease; but before you lay on this oyntment, scrape the scabs off and make them bleed, and rub them with sope, mustard, and vineger, mixt together.

Chap. CII.

A most certaine and approved cure for the Scratches.

After you have cut away the haire, rubd off the scabs, & washt the sores with old urine, Allome, and Salt boyld together, and applyed as hot as the horse

Digitized by Google

horse can suffer it: Then take the toppes and tender buds of Elder, and the greene bryer berries, and boyle them in a pottle of new wort, and put thereto good store of Allome, and with this hot, wash the horses legge once, twice, or thrice a day, and it is a certaine cure.

Chap. CIII.
Of the Ring-bone.

THe Ring-bone is a sorrance, which appeareth above upon the cronet of the hoofe, being a certaine hard gristle going sometimes round about the same: It proceedeth, as some Farriers hold opinion, either from some blow of another horse, or by striking the horses foote against some stub, or stone, or such like accident. But surely I hold that it also proceedeth from some imperfection in nature, for as much as I have seene many foales foaled with Ring-bones on their feete. These Ring-bones do breed a viscous and slimy humour, which resorting to the bones that are of their owne nature cold and dry, waxeth hard, and cleaveth to some bone, and so in processe of time becommeth a bone. The signes of the sorrance are, the apparant sight of the sorrance, being higher then any part of the cronet, the staring of the haire, and the halting of the horse.

The cure according to the ancient Farriers, is first to scarifie the skinne above the ring-bone with a lancet; then take a great onion, and picke out the chore; then put into it Verdigrease and unsleckt lime; then cover the hole, and roste the onion soft, then bruise it in a

Digitized by Google

morter, and ſo very hot lay it to the Ring-bone: do thus foure dayes together, and it will cure it. Others of the old Farriers uſe firſt to waſh the ſorrance with warme water, and ſhave away the haire: then skarifie it lightly with the poynt of a Razor, ſo as the blood may iſſue forth: then dreſſe it with *Cantharides* and *Euforbium*, in ſuch ſort as hath beene taught for the Splent; uſing him, and curing him after the ſame manner; but when the hayre beginneth to grow agayne, then draw the ſore place with a hot drawing Iron in ſtraight lines, from the paſterne downe to the coffin of the hooſe, in this manner: and let the edge of the drawing Iron bee as thicke as the backe of a meate Knife, and burne him no deeper then that the skin may looke yellow: that done, cover the burning with Pitch and Rozen molten together, and clap thereon ſloxe of the horſes owne colour, and about three dayes after, lay againe ſome of the laſt mentioned playſter, and alſo new ſloxe upon the old, and there let them remayne till they fall away of themſelves. Others uſe to ſhave off the hayre, and to skarifie the ſore with a Lancet till it bleede: then ſtrew upon it the powder of *Tartar* and *Salt*, of each a like mixt together, and bind it ſtraight: then after annoynt it with freſh Greaſe, or elſe ſoften the Ring-bone with the skinne of old Bacon, the fat beeing ſcraped off, that you may ſee through the skinne, and layd to after it is ſhaven and made bleed, after launce it, and let out the Ring-bone. Others uſe to launce the skinne with a Razor; then opening the skinne with a cornet, pricke the Ring-bone. Laſtly, ſtrew upon it the powder of Vitrioll, and bind it on

ſo

Digitized by Google

so as it may not stirre for nine dayes; then thrust out the matter which is dissolved. Lastly, wash it with salt, with urine and vineger mixt together. Other *Farriers* do use, after they have shaved it, to lay unto it a plaister made of bran, and hony, with the yong leaves of worme-wood, pellitory, and *Branke ursine* mingled with swines grease, and beaten together, and boyled, and used as hot as the horse can suffer it. This medicine will not onely cure the ring-bone, but any other hard swelling whatsoever. Also a plaister of the leaves of Smallage being beaten to peeces, is not onely good for this sodrance, but for any windgall also. To wash a ring-bone continually with strong vineger, will abate it: or else to shave away the haire, and take halfe a Lemmon, and sprinkle Arsnicke thereupon, and lay it to the ring-bone, and it will eate it away, if twice or thrice a day you binde a hard egge burning hot unto the ring-bone, it will take it away. Lastly, if you take *Euforbium*, and mingle it with the oyle of Juniper, salt, and pepper, and so apply it to the ring-bone, it will in a very short space consume the ring-bone quite away; alwayes provided that you keepe the horse from any wet during his cure.

Chap. CIIII.

Of hurts on the Cronet by crossing one foote on another.

IF your horse by crossing one foote upon another, chance to wound or hurt the cronet of his hoofe, you shall then, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, first wash it well with white wine, or with

Digitized by Google

warme urine, and then lay unto it the white of an egge mixt with chimny-soote and salt; and that, if it be renewed once a day, will in two or three daies dry up the sore. Other *Farriers* use first to pare or cut away the hoofe that it touch not the hurt, and keepe it cleane from filth by washing it with Urine: then seeth two egges hard, and take off the shelles, then presse them with your hand long, and first roast one hot, and tye it to hard; when that is cold, use the other: after make a playster of soote, salt and oyle boyled together, and lay it to the sore, renewing it once a day untill it be whole.

Chap. CV.

A most certaine and approved cure for any hurt upon the Crance whatsoever.

TAke of Sope and salt of each a like quantity, and mixe them together like a paste, then having cut out the over-reach or hurt and lay it plaine; first wash it with urine and salt, or beere and salt, and with a cloth dry it, then bind on the mixt sope and salt, not renewing it in 24 houres, and thus doe (if the wound be great) for 3 or 4 dayes together: Then having drawne out all the venome (as this salve will quickly doe) then take a spoonefull or two of Traine-oyle, & as much *Ceruse*, which we call white lead, and mixe it together to a thicke salve: then spread that upon the sore morning and evening till it be whole, which will be effected suddenly; for nothing doth dry up sooner, nor is more kindly and naturall for the breeding of a new hoofe.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CVI.
Of the Crowne Scabbe.

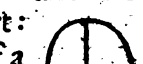
The Crowne Scabbe is a filthy and ſtinking ſcab, breeding round about the Cronets of the hoofe, and is a cankerous and painefull Sorrance, it commeth oft-times, by meanes that the horſe hath beene bred in a fenny mariſh ground, where the cold ſtriking corrupt humours up to his feete, ingendreth this ſorrance, which is ever more painefull in the winter then in the ſummer. The ſignes are, the haires of the cronet will be very thinne, and ſtaring like briſtles, and the cronets will be alwaies mattering and run on water. Now the cure, according to the opinion of many Farriers, is to take the skin of Bacon, and lay thereon ſoote and ſalt beaten together, mingled with greaſe or ſuet, waxe, and pitch molten together, and if the fleſh chance to grow proud, eate it away either with verdigreaſe beaten to powder, or with the ſcrapings of a Harts horne, or an Oxe horne, made into fine powder.

Other *Farriers* uſe to take of ſope, & of hogs greaſe, of each halfe a pound, of Bolearmony a little, of Turpentine a quarterne, and mixe them wel together, and make a playſter, and bind it faſt on, renewing it every day once untill it leave running; and then waſh it with ſtrong vineger being luke-warme, every day once untill the ſore bee cleane dryed up, and let the horſe come in no wet untill the ſorrance be whole. Others uſe only to bathe it continually with old ſtale ſod with ſalt, and that will dry up the humour and heale it.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CVII.

Of the Quitter-bone.

THe Quitter bone is a hard round swelling upon the Cronet of the hoofe, betwixt the heele and the quarter, and groweth most commonly on the inside of the foote: It breedeth most commonly by meanes of Gravell gathered underneath the hooe, which fretteth inward, and forceth an Ulcer to break upward: or else it commeth by the cloying or pricking of some nayle driven by an ignorant smith, the anguish whereof looseneth the Gristle, and so breedeth evill humours; whereof the Quitter-bone springeth: the signes are, the horse will halt much, and the swelling is apparant to the eye, which in foure or five dayes commeth to a head, and will breake out with matter at a little deepe hole like a Fistula, and surely then this Quitter-bone there is no outward Sorrance whatsoever more dangerous to a Horse. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of some of the ancient Farriers, is, first to cut the hoofe to the quicke: then seeth a Snake or an Adder, till the flesh part from the bone, and be molten as an unguent; then anoynt the sore place therewith very warme even to the bottome, and during the cure keepe the horse cleane from any filth; for this both dryeth and killeth the Quitter-bone. Other of the old Farriers first burne about the Quitter-bone with a hot Iron, in manner of a halfe Circle, and then with the same Iron draw another quite through the midst thereof in this sort:  then take of Arsnicke the quantity of a Beane beaten into fine powder, and put it into the hole, thrusting

fling it downe to the bottome with a quill, and stop the mouth of the hole with a little tow, and binde it so fast with a cloth and a rowler, that the horse may not come at it with his mouth, and so let it rest for that day; and the next day if you see that the sore looketh blacke within, then it is a signe that the Arsnicke did worke well; then to allay the burning of it, taint the hole with flaxe dipt in hogges grease, and Turpentine molten together, and cover the taint with a playster of Pitch, Rozen, Waxe, and Turpentine molten together, but there must be as much turpentine as of all the rest: and thus you must continue to doe untill you have gotten out the chore, which the Arsnicke did eate; then shall you see whether the loose gristle in the bottome be uncovered or not: and if it be not uncovered, then feele with your finger, or with a quill, whether you be nigh it or not; and if you be, then raise the gristle with a little crooked instrument, and pull it cleane out with a paire of small nippers or mullets made for the purpose: that done, taint it againe with a full taint, dipt in the foresaid oyntment, to assuage the anguish of the last dressing, and stop it hard, to the intent that the hole may not close together or close up: and the next day take out that taint, and taint it a new with honey and verdigrease boyld together, till they look red, renewing it every day once untill it be whole, keeping alwayes the mouth of the sore as open as you may, to the intent that it heale not up too fast, and let not the horse come in any wet, nor travaile untill hee bee perfectly whole. Other Farriers use to cut the hoofe open to the quicke, then take *Galbanum*

Digitized by Google

num, *Sagapenum*, pitch of *Greece*, *Olibanum*, *Maſticke*, Oyle and white waxe, of each an ounce, with halfe a pound of ſheepes ſuet: melt them upon a ſoft fire, and incorporate them well together, and therewith dreſſe the ſore place untill it be whole. Others uſe, after the ſore is opened, to put in ſalt of *Tartar*, and when it hath eaten away the Quitter-bone, to heale it up with honey and Verdigreaſe boild as afore-ſaid. Others take of Goates dung two ounces, of ſheepes tallow three ounces, and as much ſtrong vineger as will ſuffice to boyle them well in, and then therewith to dreſſe the Quitter-bone, untill it bee cleane whole.

Chap. CVIII.
Of gravelling a Horſe.

Gravelling is a certaine fretting of gravell, ſand, or dirt under the foote, betwixt the ſole and the ſhooe, ſometimes on the inſide, and ſometime on the outſide of the foote, and ſometimes of both ſides of the heele. It commeth, as I ſayd, by meanes of little gravell ſtones getting betwixt the hoofe, or calking or ſponge of the ſhooe, which by continuall labour and travell of the horſe, doth eate through the hoofe into the quicke of the foote; and the rather, if the horſes heeles be ſoft and weake, or that the ſhooe do lye flat to his foote, ſo as the gravell being gotten in, it cannot get out againe.

The ſignes whereof are theſe, the horſe will halte much, and covet to go moſt on his toe, to favour his heele, and the ſofter the way is, the more is the horſes

Digitized by Google

ſes eaſe. Now for the cure, according to the old *Farriers*, it is thus; firſt pare the hoofe till you may ſee the ſore, then take an ounce of Virgine waxe, and a quarter of an ounce of Rozen, and a quarter of Deeres ſuet, and halfe an ounce of Boares greaſe, and beate them all well together in a morter, and then melt them together on the fire; that done, dip good ſtore of flaxe therein, and ſo ſtoppe up the ſore cloſe and hard; and then you may travaile the horſe whither you pleaſe; and doe thus once a day untill the foote be found. Other of the old *Farriers* uſe, firſt to pare the hoofe, and to get out the gravell with a drawing knife, leaving none behind; then ſtop the ſore place with Turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together, and laid on with a little tow or flaxe, and then clappe on the ſhooe, to keepe in the ſtopping, renewing it every day once untill it bee whole, and ſuffer the horſe to come in no wet, until it be healed. Now you muſt underſtand, that if a gravelling be not well ſtopt to keepe down the fleſh, it will riſe higher then the hoofe, and ſo put the *Farrier* to much more paine, both in bolſtring it, and abating that ill growne ſubſtance.

Others uſe onely to pare the foote, and picke out all the gravell cleane, then waſh it well with Beere and ſalt, then melt into it tallow, Rozen, and pitch, then covering it hard and cloſe with flaxe, ſet on the ſhooe againe, and doe thus once a day. Others uſe, after they have cleanſed the ſore, to lay hurds into it, being dipt in the white of Egges, then after heale it with ſalt beaten ſmall, and mixt with ſtrong vineger, or elſe with the powder of Galles, Salt, and *Tartar*, mixt

Digitized by Google

mixt together, which also is good for any cloying or pricking.

CHAP. CIX.
Of Surbating.

SUrbating is a continuall beating of the hoofe against the ground, and it commeth sometimes by meanes of evill shooing, lying too flat to his foote, or by going long bare-foote; and sometimes by the hardnesse of the ground, and the high lifting of the horses feete, either in his trot, or in his amble; and the horses which are most subject to this sorrance, are those which have either great round feete, or such as are flat-footed, the Coffins whereof are weake and tender, and also those which have weake heeles. The signes of the griefe are, the horse will halt much, and goe creeping and stiffe, as if he were halfe foundred.

The cure, according to the opinion of the old *Farriers*, is to roast a couple of egs exceeding hard, and then in the very violence of their heate, to burst them in the horses feete, and then powre hot boyling Sallet oyle also amongst them, and so stop the shooe up close with a peece of leather, and two crosse splents of wood, and do thus thrice in one fortnight, and it will helpe him.

Others of the ancient *Farriers*, take off the horses shooes, and pare him as little as may be; and if the shooes be not easie, that is to say, long, large, and hollow enough, then make them so, and tack them on againe with foure or five nailes: that done, stop

ſtoppe his feete which Hogges-greaſe and bran boyled together as hot as may be, and alſo cover all the coffine round about with the ſame, binding all in together with a cloth, and a liſt faſtned about the joynt, renewing it every day once untill it be found; and give the horſe during the cure warme water to drink, and let him ſtand dry; and not have much travaile.

Now if your horſe ſurbare in your travaile, if every night you ſtop his feete well with Cowes-dung, or with Cowes dung and Vineger, it will make him endure out his iourney, or Cowes-dung and new layd egges beaten together.

Chap. CX.

Of the Pricke in the ſoale of the Foote, either by treading on a naile, or any other ſharpe thing.

IF a horſe in his travaile chance to tread on ſtubbe, naile, thorne, or any other ſharp thing whatſoever, by meanes whereof hee is prickt in the ſole of the foote, the rider ſhall perceive the ſame by ſuddaine faultring of the horſe, who wil inſtantly ſtand ſtil and lift up his foote, as deſiring helpe: And if it chance at any other time, then the halting of the horſe, and the diligent ſearching of a carefull *Farrier* muſt find out the miſchiefe.

Now the cure, according to the opinon of the ancient *Farriers*, is firſt to pull off the ſhooe, and pare the foote, and with a drawing knife uncover the hole, making the mouth ſo broad as a two-

pence:

Digitized by Google

pence: then tacke on the shooe againe; that done, stoppe it by powring into the hole Turpentine and Hogges-greafe molten together, and lay some flaxe or towe upon it; and then stop all the horses foote with Cowes-dung, and so couering it with a peece of leather, splent it with two crosse stickes, so as the stopping may abide in, renewing it every day once untill it be whole, and let the horse tread in no wet.

Now you must be very carefull in the curing of this sorrance: For if it be not healed from the bottome, besides that it is dangerous to the life of the horse: It is also a great hazard, that the sore will breake out at the toppe of the hoofe, and so loosen the hoofe round about, and perhaps make it fall cleane away; but if you see that it beginne to breake out aboue, then make a greater issue beneath, by opening the hole wider, and taking moe of the sole away, that the flesh may have the more liberty: then take of Bolearmony halfe a quarterne, and of beane flowre as much, and two egges; beate them, and mingle them well together, and make a plaister thereof upon tow, and lay it round about the cornet, bind it fast on, and so let it remaine the space of two dayes, and then renew it againe, not failing so to doe euery two dayes untill you see it wax hard and firme aboue: for this plaister being restrictiue, will force the humours to resort alwayes downward; which humours must bee drawne out with Turpentine and hogges greafe, as before, untill it leaue mattering; and then dry it up with burnt Allome beaten into powder, and strewed upon the sore, with a little flaxe laid againe upon that, continuing

Digitized by Google

tinuing so to do every day once untill it be hardened; and let not the horse come in any wet untill it bee whole.

Other Farriers use to taint the sore with Tallow, Tarre, and Turpentine being molten together, and anoynt all the coffin and cornit of the hoofe with Bolearmony and Vineger beaten together till the sore bee whole, especially if the thing which did pricke the horse was venomous or rusty.

Chap. CX.

To draw out either Stub, Thorne, or Iron, either out of the foote, or any other part of the body.

IF either the Stub, the Thorne, the Iron, or any thing whatsoever, where with your horse is wounded, be gotten so deepe into the flesh that you cannot get hold upon it to pull it out; then, according to the opinion of the old Farriers (if you finde that albeit it be too deepe, yet it is not much too deep) you shall take a good quantity of blacke sope, and lay it to the sore for a whole night, and it will make it to appeare, so as you may pull it out with a paire of nippers: but if it lye very deepe, then you may open the place with a launcet, and thrusting in your mullets or nippers, pull it out by strength, and afterwards heale up the wound, as was before taught in the last Chapter.

Other Farriers say, that the roots of reedes being stampt and mixt with hony, it will draw out any stub or nayle: so will also blacke snailes being stampt and wrought with fresh butter. Now if the place bee much

much ſwolne, then it is good to mollifie it with a plaſter made of Wormewood, Parietory, Beares-foote, Hogges-greaſe, and honey well boyled and mixt together, which will aſſwage any new ſwelling that commeth by ſtripe, or otherwiſe. Now when you have gotten out that which you ſought for, then you ſhall powre into the wound ſcalding oyle of Olive; when that is cold, powre into it as hot Turpentine; when that is cold, ſtrew on the powder of Sulphur, and then bolſter his foote or the ſore with hurds, and keepe it from all wet and filthineſſe.

Chap. CXI.
Of the Figge.

IF a horſe having received any hurt, as is before ſaid, either by ſtub, great naile, thorne, bone, ſplent or ſtone, either in the ſole, or any other part of the foote, and be not well dreſſed, and perfectly cured, there will grow in that place a certaine ſuperfluous peece of fleſh, like unto a figge, full of little white graines, as you ſee are in a figge. The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is, firſt with a hot Iron to cut the fig cleane away, and keepe the fleſh downe with Turpentine, Hogges-greaſe, and a little waxe molten together, and layd on with a little tow, ſtopping the hole hard that the fleſh riſe not; renewing it once a day untill the ſore bee whole.

Now other of our latter *Farriers* uſe after they have (as before is ſaid) cut away the figge, then to take the croppes of young Nettles, and chopping them

Digitized by Google

them very ſmall, lay them upon a cloth, juſt as bigge as a figge: then take the powder of Verdigreaſe, and ſtrew it thinne upon the chopt nettles, and ſo binde it to the ſore, renewing it once a day untill the hoofe have covered the ſore, and this is a moſt certaine cure.

Chap. CXII.
Of a Retraite.

A Retrait is when a horſe by the ill government of the Smith, is prickt in the foot with ſome ill driven naile, yet in ſuch ſort that it is immediately eſpyed, and the naile drawne backe againe; and although it proceedeth oftеſt from the negligence of the Smith, yet it may alſo come by reaſon of the weakneſſe of the naile; and the hollowneſſe of the ſhanke: for when the nayle is a little too weake, the poynt bendeth many times awry into the quicke, when it ſhould goe right forth; and when it is hollow, it ſhivereth in the driving into two parts, whereof one part razeth the quicke in pulling out, or elſe perhaps breaketh aſunder, and ſo remaineth ſtill behind: and this kind of pricking is the worſt of all other, becauſe it will rankle worſt, in as much as the flaw cankereth and remaineth ſtill in the foot. The ſignes hereof are, firſt the apparant ſhrinking and ſtruggling of the horſe ſo ſoone as the quicke is touched; and next his much haſting: laſtly you ſhall ſearch his foote with a hammer, by knocking upon the clinch of every naile: for when you knocke upon the nayle where the griefe is, the horſe will ſhrinke up his

Digitized by Google

foote, and if that will not ſerve, then grope the hoofe with a paire of pinſons round about, untill you have found the place grieved. Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is firſt to pull off the ſhooe, and then open the place grieved, either with a butteris, or with a drawing knife, ſo that you may perceive either by feeling or ſeeing, whether there be any peece of naile, or not; if there be, then pull it cleane out: after take of nettles halfe a handfull, and bruiſe them in a mortar, and put thereto a ſpoonefull of red vineger, and a ſpoonefull of blacke ſope, and two ounces of brockes greaſe, or the fat of ſalt Bacon, and bray all theſe well together, and ſtoppe well the hole of the ſore with this, and then tacke on the ſhooe againe; and you may ſafely adventure to travaile him. Other Farriers uſe, after they have opened the ſore, to ſtop the hole with Turpentine, Waxe, and ſheepes ſuet molten together; and ſo powred hot into the hole; and then lay a little tow upon it, and clappe on the ſhooe againe, renewing it thus once every day untill it bee whole; during which time, the horſe muſt not come in any wet, and it muſt bee ſtopped in this ſort, though it be but prickt, without any peece of naile remaining: and if for lacke of looking to in time, this Retrait cauſeth the horſe to breake out, then you ſhall cure it either with a reſtrictive playſter of Bolearmony, beane flowre, and egges mentioned in the 78 Chapter: or elſe with chopt nettles and verdigreaſe ſpoken of in the laſt Chapter.

Now there bee other Farriers, which not one-

ly

Digitized by Google

ly for this Retrait, but for any pricke in the horſes foot, uſe after they have layd open the wound, to take of turpentine one ounce, of tarre one ounce, of pitch one ounce, of Beefe ſuet one ounce, and one head of Garlicke; boyle them all together, and lay them to it ſo hot as may be ſuffered: and if it chance to breake out above the hoofe, then apply alſo the ſame medicine unto it, and it will cure it.

Chap. CXIII.
of Cloying.

A Horſe is ſaid to be cloyed with a nayle, or prickt with a naile, when the whole naile is ſtricken into the quicke of the foote, and ſo remaineth ſtil in the ſame, and is clinſhed as other nayles be, by meanes wherof the horſe halteth extremely. Now this griefe is knowne by ſearching the grieved place with a hammer or pinſons, as is before ſaid. Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, it is thus; if the horſe halt immediatly, then pull off his ſhooe, and open the hole untill it begin to bleede, and then ſtop up the hole with Turpentine, Waxe, and ſheepes ſuet molten together, and powred in very hot, renewing it once a day untill it be whole; and let the horſe tread in no wet, and let his ſhooe bee tackt on againe as ſoone as he is dreſt. Others uſe, onely to powre into the hole hot ſcalding butter, and that will heale it, or elſe to burne the hole with another nayle, and that will heale it. Other Farriers uſe after they have opened well the ſore, to take halfe a pound of *Frankinſence*, a pound of Rozen, a pound

Digitized by Google

of Pitch of Greece, halfe a pound of blacke Pitch, a pound of new waxe, a pound of goats greaſe, halfe a pound of Verniſh, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle Olive; and melt them altogether, and lay this to the hoofe playſter-wiſe, and it will not onely heale any pricke whatſoever, but alſo any cracks, chinkes, or clifts in the hoofe, howſoever they breed; provided that you let the horſe tread in no wet during the cure: but if the ſore chance to breake out on the top of the hoofe, then you ſhall take two or three yelkes of egges, whites and all beaten together, and adde thereunto an ounce of Bolearmony, and as much beane or wheate flower as will thicken the ſame: then make a playſter thereof two fingers broad, and as long as will goe round about on the top of the horſes hoofe, binde it on faſt with a rowler, and renew it once a day untill it be whole.

Other *Farriers* uſe, after they have ſearched and layd open the wound, to put into it hurds dipt in the white of an egge: then ſtoppe the hole with ſalt beaten very ſmall, mingled with Vervine and ſtrong vineger, and cover it with flaxe dipt in ſtrong vineger: or elſe holding up the horſes foote, powre into the wound hot ſcalding oyle Olive: and when that is cold, powre in hot Turpentine, and that beeing cold, ſtrew upon it the powder of Sulphur: then lay on the bolſter of floxe: then ſhooe him, and keepe him from treading in any wet.

Others uſe to take Tallow, the powder of Sulphure, Mallowes, and very ſtrong vineger: boyle them together untill they bee thicke like an oyntment: then lay the ſame to the ſore as hot as the horſe

Digitized by Google

horſe can endure, renewing it once in twelve houres till it be whole.

Others uſe to take of honey and vineger, of each a like quantity, a little oyle, and ſuet of a hee Goate, boyle them with a ſoft fire, and ſtirre it: when it waxeth red, adde Verdigreaſe and Vitriolle, of each a like, made into powder, ſtill ſtirring it till it be thick and red; then ſtoppe the ſore every day therewith untill it be whole, after you have waſhed it well with ſalt and vineger. Others take Pepper, Garlicke, and Cabbage leaves beaten with ſwines greaſe, and lay that to the ſore: or elſe take Tallow and horſe-dung, and mixing them well together, ſtop the ſore therewith, and in ſhort ſpace it will cure it.

Other Farriers uſe to take off the ſhooe, and having opened the ſore, to waſh it with Wine: then lay upon it the inner rinde of Elder, and throug' hat melt in greaſe with a hot Iron: then tack on the ſhooe againe, and doe thus divers dayes together, and it is a certaine cure.

Chap. CXIIII.

Generall Obſervations for the feete and hooſe of a horſe.

Forasmuch as the Feete and Hooſes of a horſe are the onely Inſtruments of labour, and that a ſmall griefe in that part deprives a man of the benefit and uſe of the reſt; I thinke it not amiſſe before I ſpeake of the particular diſeaſes of the hooſes, to ſhew you ſome generall notes and obſervations which you ſhall obſerve for the benefit of the

Digitized by Google

feete. Know then, that first it is meete that you let your shooes before, bee rather short then too long, with strong Spunges, but no cawkins, and your nailes to have speciall good heads.

Let your shooes behind have no cawkin on the out-side; but if he enter-feare, let the cawkin be on the inside to make him cast outward, and let the inside of that side inward have a welt an inch deepe, or bee twice as thicke as the outside: but if all this helpe not his enter-fearing, then bring him unto an Amble; but if he will not Amble, burne him with a hot Iron betweene the Legges, that the soreneſſe thereof may make him goe wide behinde, which is an ordinary practice amongst the *Italians* and *Frenchmen*.

Let your shooes bee made of Iron that will not breake, of which our English is the best, the Spanish next, and the Denske worst. Let them also be light, yet so as they may be able to beare the burthen of the horse, being broader at the toes, then at the cawkins, or spunges.

Let your cawkins be short, and blunt at the poynts, and your spunges long and thicke.

Let your shooe be full as straight as the horne of the Hoofe so farre as the nayles goe, and from the two heele nayles backward, let the shooe be broader then the hoofe, that the shooe may be without the horne.

Give unto every shooe nine nayles, on each side foure, and one in the middest; and let the shankes of the nayles be very flat and thinne, that if the hoofe be naught, they may yet keepe the shooe firme with little

Digitized by Google

little hold, and the neerer that your nailes are driven back-ward towards the heele (so it bee without danger) the faster the shooe will sit, and the harder to be puld away.

Let your cawkins sit a strawes bredth behinde the corner of the Coffin, and let your nayle heads enter into the shooe, especially on the outside, and by all meanes hollow your shooe so little as possible you can.

Pare very little or nothing at all from the heele of a horse: yet open his heeles as sufficiently as may be, because ever the heele must be thicke, and the toe thinne.

In faire wayes pare the sole thinne, but in frost or stony wayes pare as little as may be.

To conclude, when the hoofe is higher on the outside then on the inside, it will make a horse enter-feare; and when it is higher on the inside, it will make a horse straddle, so that a faire smooth table is of all most convenient. After travaile ever stoppe the inside of the hoofe with Cowes dung, and rubbe the outside and the Cronet with the sward of fat Bacon: for that will keepe a tough, smooth, and a sound hoofe. As your nayles have strong Heads, so let them have thinne shankes, for that will best prevent hurting, and keepe the shooe close unto the hoofe.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXV.
Of looſening the Hoofe, and how to make Hoofes grow.

A Hoofe is ſaid to bee looſened, when there is diſſolution or parting of the horne or Coffin of the hoofe from the fleſh, at the ſetting on of the Cronet. Now if this diſſolution or parting bee round about the cronet, then it proceedeth by meanes of ſome foundring; but if it bee but in part, then it proceedeth from the anguiſh cauſed eyther by pricking of ſome chanell nayle, or other nayle piercing the ſole, or quarters of the foote, or by ſome quitter-bone, retrait, gravelling, or cloying, or ſuch like accident. The ſignes of the diſeaſe be theſe: When it is looſened by foundring, then it will breake firſt, and the diſſolution will appeare on the fore part of the cronet, right againſt the toe, becauſe the humour doth covet alwayes to deſcend towards the toe; but if it proceede from pricking, gravelling, or ſuch like, then the hoofe will looſen round about equally, even at the firſt, but when it proceedes from ſome quitter-bone, or hurt upon the cronet, then the hoofe will breake right above the place that is offended, and moſt commonly wil goe no further.

☞ Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is, of what cauſe ſoever the looſening proceede, firſt to bee ſure to open the hoofe in the ſole of the foote, ſo as the humour may have free paſſage downeward; and then to binde about the top of

of it the Reſtrictive plaiſter ſpoken of in the ſeventy eight Chapter, and in the 117. Chapter, and in ſuch ſort as there is written, and then heale it up with Turpentine and Hoggs greaſe molten together. Others of the ancient *Farriers* take three ſpoonefull of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of Rozen, and halfe a handfull of Tanſie, and halfe a handfull of Rew, and halfe a handful of red Mints, and halfe an handful of Southerne-wood, and bray all theſe together in a mortar: then adde halfe a pound of butter, and a peny worth of Virgine-waxe; then melt them all together over the fire, untill it come to a thicke playſter or ſalve: then ſpread ſome of it upon a cloath, and lay it to the ſore, renewing it once a day, for ſeven dayes, and it will heale it.

Others uſe to take the braines of a Swine, or a Pig, and to ſtop his hoofe very wel therewith three dayes together, renewing it twice or thrice a day, and it wil grow faſt, and endure as wel, or rather better then ever it did. Other *Farriers* uſe to cut out the ſole below, letting it bleed wel; after ſtop it with hurds dipt in the whites of eggs: tie this to for twenty foure houres, then waſh it with ſtrong Vineger warmed, after fil it with Tartar and Salt, of each alike quantity, let that remaine in two daies, then annoint it with the oyntment made of *Olibanum*, Maſtick, pitch of Greece, of each alike; and a little *Sanguis Draconis*, and of new waxe and ſheepes ſuet as much as of the firſt, and melt and boyle them all very well together, and let this oyntment be applyed once a day till the ſore be whole. But if you perceive that any new hoofe come, then cut away the old, leſt the hard-

Digitized by Google

hardneſſe of the one hinder the tenderneſſe of the other; and then annoint the new hoofe with ſuet, oyle, and waxe, of each alike boyled together, to make it grow; or elſe with pitch of Greece, Maſticke, *Olibanum*, *Sanguis Draconis* and *Galbanum*, of each alike, being molten with ſuet: for this will make the new hoofe to grow alſo.

So will alſo new waxe, honey, oyle, ſwines greaſe, and ſheepes ſuet being boyled together, and when it is cold, adde Maſticke, *Sanguis Draconis*, and Frankinſence, and incorporate them all together; for nothing ſooner then this will make either new or old hoofe grow. Others uſe to take ſhell-ſnailes, and ſtampe them, and lay them twice a day to the ſore, and it will either faſten the old hoofe, or quickely bring forth a new. Now there be other Farriers which firſt fill the ſore with Turpentine, and after it hath laine twenty foure houres, then waſh the ſore with urine and Copperas water; then fill it either with verdigreaſe, or with ſheepes tallow, pitch, and rozen boyled together, in which having dipt hurds, lay it to the ſore very hot twice a day til it be whole.

Chap. CXVI.
Of caſting the Hooſe.

THe caſting of the hoofe is when the whole coffin thereof falleth cleane away from the foote; which commeth of all the former cauſes rehearſed in the laſt Chapter, and is ſo apparant to the eye, that it needeth none other ſignes: Now for the cure, it is thus, take of Turpentine one pound, of tarre halfe a pint,

pint, of unwrought waxe halfe a pound, of sheepes suet halfe a pound, and of sallet oyle halfe a pint; boyle all these things together, and stir them continually, until they bee throughly mixt together; then make a boote of leather, with a strong sole fit for the horses foote, to be laced fast about the pastorne; then dresse his foote with the salve aforesaid, laid upon flaxe or tow, and bolster, or stop his foote with soft flaxe, so as the boote may grieve him no manner of wayes, renewing it every day once until the new Hoofe come: then as the hoofe beginneth to harden, if it grow either thicke, crumpled, or out of order; with a fine Rape-file keepe it smooth and plaine until the hoofe be perfect, and then put him to Grasse, that there it may take a kindly hardning and toughnesse.

Chap. CXVII.
Of the Hoofe-bound.

THe Hoofe-bound is nothing else but a shrinking in of the whole Hoofe in the upper part thereof, and at the heeles, making the skin to stare above the hoofe, and to grow over the same. It proceedeth from keeping the horses hoofes too dry in the stable, or from strait shooing, or from some unnatural heate after foundring, and the signes of the disease are, that the horse will halt much, and his hoofes wil be hot; and if you knocke upon them with an hammer, they wil sound hollow like an empty bottle; and if both his feete be not hoofe-bound, then the sore foote will ever be the lesser: and you shall also understand,

Digitized by Google

ſtand, that this diſeaſe of ſome Farriers is called a dry foundring. Now for the cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, it is thus: take a pound of the ſward of Bacon, and a quarterne of a pound of white ſope, and a handful of balme, and a handful of Bay leaves, and foure or five branches of Rew, and ſtampe them wel together; and then fry them, and lay them about the cronet of the hooſe very hot, ſuffering it ſo to abide the ſpace of five or ſixe dayes, and then renew it, but in no caſe let him tread in any wet place, and this wil helpe him.

Other of the ancient Farriers uſe, firſt to pull off his ſhooes, and to ſhooe him with halfe moone ſhooes, called *Lunets*, or *Lunet*, the ſhape whereof you ſhal ſee in another place; then raze both the quarters of the hooſe with a drawing knife, from the cronet unto the ſole of the foote, ſo deepe, that you may ſee the dew come foorth: and if you make two razes on each ſide, it ſhal be ſo much the better, and enlarge the hooſe the more; that done, annoynt all the hooſe above, next unto the cronet, round about, with the oyntment deſcribed before in the laſt Chapter of caſting the hooſe, continuing ſo to doe every day once untill he begin to amend; and let him be ridden upon ſome ſoft ground an houre or two, every day once for the ſpace of a moneth; and if hee goe not well at the moneths end, then take off the halfe ſhooes, and pare all the ſoles, fruſhes and all ſo thinne, that you may ſee the dew come forth, and tacke on a whole ſhooe, and ſtop all the foote within with Hogs greaſe and bran molten together, and layd very hot to the foote,

Digitized by Google

foote, renewing it every day once the ſpace of nine dayes, to the intent the ſole may riſe; but if this wil doe no good, then take away the ſole cleane, and clap on a whole ſhooe, and ſtop the foote with Nettles and Salt braid together; yet ſtop it not too hard, to the intent the ſole may have liberty to riſe; and let this be renewed every day once til the ſole bee growne againe, and let him be ſhod with *Lunets*, and ſo ſent to graſſe. Other *Farriers* uſe onely to raze the hooſe from the Cronet to the verge of the hooſe in foure or five places, and rub it twice or thrice a day with Salt, and that wil open the Hooſe. Others uſe onely to open the Hooſe exceeding much at the heeles once a Weeke, and to ſhooe him with very wide open ſhooes, and then for a moneth or two to draw him in ſome Cart, that being forced to ſet his foot hard to the ground, hee may thereby ſtretch forth and widen his hooſe. Now to prevent this Sorrance, it is good to annoint his hooſes with Neates foot oyle, or with Turpentine, and to ſtop them underneath with Cowes dung.

Chap. CXVIII.

Of the running or rotten Fruſh.

THE Fruſh, which of ſome is called the Frogge of the Foote, is the tendereſt part of the hooſe towards the heele, and is faſhioned like a forked Arrow head, being onely that part of the foote which *Farriers* cut forth, when they ſay they cut foorth the ſole of the horſes foot. Now in this Fruſh breedeth many times a rottenneſſe or corruption proceeding of

Digitized by Google

of humours which commeth out of the legges, by which the legge is kept cleane from Wind-gals, and all other tumors or ſwellings, by meanes that the humors have paſſage that wayes, notwithſtanding the miſchiefe of this Sorrance is greater then the benefit, becauſe it maketh the Horſes foote ſo weake and tender, that hee is not able to tread upon any hard ground. The ſignes of the Sorrance are, the Horſe will halt much, when he travaileth either upon looſe ſtony ground, or upon ſtiffe dirty wayes, and goeth ever beſt upon greene ſwarth: but above all, he halteth moſt, when the paſſage of the humour is ſtopped with any gravel gathered into the Fruſh, and not being ſtayed or ſtopt, it wil continually run, and ſtinke ſo extreamely, that a man can hardly endure the ſent of it; beſides, in ſome places it wil look raw.

Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is thus: Firſt take off the ſhooe, and pare away all the corrupt places, and make them raw, ſo as you may ſee the water iſſue out of the raw places: then tacke on the ſhooe againe, being firſt made wide and large enough: that done, take of ſoot one handful, of ſalt as much; bruiſe them well together in a diſh, and put thereto the whites of three Egges, and temper them all together; and with a little tow dipt therein, ſtoppe all the foote, and eſpecially the Fruſh, and ſplent it in ſo, as it may not fall out, renewing it once a day the ſpace of ſeven dayes, and certainely it will cure him. Now during the cure, the Horſe muſt reſt, and come in no wet; and at the ſeven dayes end leave ſtopping him, and ride him abroad,

Digitized by Google

broad, and alwayes when hee commeth in, let his ſore foote be cleane waſhed: for there is no greater enemy unto the Sorrance than gravel and durt. Other of our later Farriers onely take off the ſhooe, and pare him wel, and keepe the ſore cleane, both from durt and his owne dung, by waſhing it three or foure times a day with urine, and that alone will cure him as well as any medicine.

Chap. CXIX.

An approoved and certaine Cure for the running and rotten Fruſh.

After the foote is cleanſed, take a quart of old urine, and boyle it with a quarter of a pound of Allome beaten to powder, and keepe it in a cloſe veſſel by it ſelfe; then take a good handfull or two of greene Nettles ſtrong and keene, and ſpread them on ſome plate, or other veſſell, and dry them either before the fire, or in an Oven, after houſhold bread is drawne, then cruſh and bruiſe them into a very fine powder: then looke what quantity of powder there is, and take the like quantity of Pepper beaten to as fine a powder, and mixe both very well together: then keepe this powder in a cloſe Gally-pot, or bladder.

Now when you have occaſion to uſe it, firſt waſh the ſore place with the Urine and Allome made very warme, and the ſoares throughly ſcoured, after dry them well by drawing through them a fine Ragge of Lawne, Cambricke, or fine old linnen, and ſtrow or pounce of the powder upon them

them ſo much as may cover all the ſores; and thus do ever after travaile, or once a day in the time of reſt.

Chap. CXX.
Of evill Hooſes.

HOrſes partly through a naturall inclination, partly through the ſtonineſſe of the Soyle wherein they are bred, and partly through miſchance or ill governement, wil have ill favoured and naughty hooſes, as either wrinkled or crumpled, or elſe moulded awry, or ſuch like: all which needs no ſignes, becauſe of the apparant ſight thereof: Then to amend them, the beſt cure is, with a fine Rape-file to ſmooth the wrinkles away, and to annoint the cronet of the hooſe with the fat ſward of Bacon rubbed in ſoote: then let the horſe ſtand for at leaſt a fortnight uppon his owne dung, whereon you ſhal caſt good ſtore of water, onely remove away the dung every night, and then preſently after the change of the Moone, ſhooe the horſe with ſtrong ſhooes, keeping the ſole of the foot by paring, ſo hollow as you can poſſible, and it wil ſhape his hooſe to your pleaſure.

Chap. CXXI.
Of brittle Hooſes.

IF a horſe either through the heate of his owne nature, or in that he hath beene either heated on his feete by labour, or foundred, and evil cured, ſhal happen to have his hooſes ſo brittle and ſhort, that they wil hardly beare a ſhooe. The ſignes whereof are,

Digitized by Google

are, the hoofe will be white and crumbling: then the best cure, according to the opinion of the best Farriers, is to take Oxe-dung and Vineger, and mix ing them very well together, warme them on the fire, and so binde it both under and above round about the horses hoofe; and then lace on his boote of strong Leather, as is afore-said, in the chapter of casting of the hoofe. Other *Farriers* use to let the horse stand upon his owne dung, and anoynt all the upper part of his hoofe with the fat of Bacon, sodde and mixt with Turpentine: And this you must doe every day once untill you see his hoofs come to some toughnesse.

Others use to take Turpentine, Hogges-grease, and honey, of each a like; melt them well together, and being warme, anoynt all the hoofe therewith: and dip two therein, and fold it all about the horse foot both under and above, and then put on his boot: dresse him once a day, and once in two dayes let him stand foure houres without his boote, that his hoofe may grow as well hard as tough.

Chap. CXXII.

How to preserve hooses.

IF you meane to preserve your horses hooses either from any of the former Sorrances, or any other griefe whatsoever, you shall, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, take three heads of *Garlicke*, a little bundle of *Rew*, fixe ounces of Allome beaten into powder, two pound of old grease, and the dung of an Asse; boyle them all very well toge-

Digitized by Google

ther, and ſtop your horſes hooſe therewith once a day. Other Farriers take of vineger a quarterne, of tar halfe a pint, of hogges greaſe halfe a pound, of oyle a pint, and a good handful of wormewood, and foure or five heads of *Garlicke*, boyle all theſe together to a thicke ointment, and therewith anoynt all the horſes hooſes. Others uſe to boyle beanes till they burſt, and then temper them with honey, and therewith anoynt all the hooſes: or elſe waſh all the hooſes with warme vineger, and then anoynt them with hore-hound, wormewood, and greaſe molten together.

Other Farriers take of *Olibanum* and new waxe, of each an ounce, of *Dialthea* and Turpentine, of each three ounces, of butter foure ounces, of old oyle ſixe ounces, and of ſheepes ſuet and Plantaine, of each a pound; boyle them all well together, and therewith anoynt the hooſes twice a day. Other *Farriers* uſe to anoynt his hooſes with Turpentine, hogges greaſe, and hony warmed and molten together, of each a like quantity; then pare the foot well, and ſhooe him in the new of the Moone two or three dayes after the change.

Others uſe to take *Chalke* and white leadmingled together; or elſe *Bark-duſt* and hony mixt together, and being heated in a poſnet, and laid hot on the bare fleſh, is moſt excellent to make any hoove grow: to conclude, if a Horſe ſtand upon his owne dung (being very well watered) ſo hee doe not lye in it, it is moſt ſoveraigne for the preſerving of the hooſes.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXXIII.
For any hurt upon the hooſes.

IF your horſe ſhall receive any hurt upon his hooſes either outwardly or inwardly, as either by any falſe treading or croſſing one foote upon another, or by any bruiſe either upon cogle-ſtone, flint, or ſuch like, then for the cure thereof you ſhall firſt ſtop the hooſe with honey and vineger mixt together, for the ſpace of three dayes at the leaſt; and then afterward with the leaves of *Tamariske* well bruiſed and beaten together, untill the hooſe be ſound againe.

Other Farriers uſe onely to ſtop the hooſe with ſheeps greaſe and horſe dung well mixt together, renewing it onely once a day untill it be well.

Chap. CXXIIII.
How to ſoften hooſes.

THe Hooſes of horſes will by long and dry ſtanding upon dry plaunchers, grow ſo hard that they will not be pared, nor cut by any Butteris: Beſides, they will ſo take from the horſe the ſence and feeling of his feete, that the horſe will goe very ſtiffe and unnimbly: wherefore when you ſhall perceive any ſuch defect, which is beſt knowne by offering to pare the hooſe, then preſently you ſhal take an ounce of Sope, two ounces of unſleckt Lime, with as much ſtrong lye as will make it ſoft like a Lenwicke ſalve, then with that ſtoppe the horſes feete dayly till they come to a convenient ſoftneſſe. Hot glowing embers put upon the Hooſe wil ſoften it.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXXV.
How to harden the hoofes.

AS dry ſtanding, and dry keeping doth harden the hooſes too much, ſo wet and moiſt keeping, as continuall going in marriſh grounds, or continuall ſtanding either upon durt or the horſes owne dung, or too hot ſtoppings will make a horſes hooſes too ſoft, in ſo much that the horſe through the tenderneſſe thereof, will neither be able to goe, nor beare any ſhooe, which you ſhall perceive by the ſoft and eaſie cutting of the hooſe. The manner then to harden and cure them is, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, firſt to burne an old ſhooe ſole, then ſeeth it well in vineger, and therewith bathe the horſes hooſes, at the leaſt twice a day, and it will harden them.

Other skilfull Farriers uſe to take of the powder of Galls, of Branne, and of Salt, of each a handful; boile theſe wel in a pottle of ſtrong vineger, and therewith bathe the hooſes, and in a ſhort ſpace it will harden them.

Chap. CXXVI.
Of the Malt-long on the hooſe.

THe Malt-long, or as ſome Farriers call it, the Malt-worme, is a cankerous ſorrance above the Hooſe, juſt upon the cronet, which will breake out into knobbes and branches, and out of the ſame will run a watriſh ſharpe lye or humour, which will venome the whole foote; as for the ſignes, they are the appa-

Digitized by Google

apparant sight of the sorrance, and the continuall running out of the thin water. Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers is, if it be in the Summer time, to take blacke Snayles, and Bur rootes, and beating them well together, lay them unto the sore, and renew them once in twenty foure houres. But if it bee in the winter, then take the scraping of a pans bottome, or of a Cauldron, and put thereto an handfull of the inner greene barke or pils of the Elder tree; and having beaten them well together in a mortar, lay it unto the sore, and renew it once a day, and it will heale it. Others use to take Garlicke, Pepper, and hony, of each a like quantity, stampt them very well together, and anoynt his tongue with a little thereof, and then lay some to his pastornes, and that will cure the Sorrance.

CHAP. CXXVII.

How to skinne any sore foote.

THere is nothing better to skinne any sore foote of what accident or sorrance soever it proceed, then to take Turpentine simply of it selfe, and therewith every day to anoynt the sore foote, and it will not onely gather skinne, but hoofe also, if it be in a place where any such need requireth. Also white lead and Traine-oyle beaten together will doe the like.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of gourded or swolne legges.

THe gorge or gourded legs, is an ill sorrance, being a grievous swelling in the nether part of the

legges, proceeding either from the melting of the greaſe by immoderate labour, and then wanting wherewith to avoyde that greaſe out in excrements, it falleth downe into the limbes, and there it breedeth this ſwelling; or elſe when a horſe is exceedingly heated, and then without care ſet up, and taketh cold, in ſo much that the blood falleth downe into his legs, and there congealeth, and maketh his legs to ſwell. To conclude, they doe ſometimes proceede from hard beating in hard wayes in the Summer time, which firſt raiſeth up windegals, and then thoſe Windgals offending the ſinewes, maketh them to ſwell, and this is the worſt gourding, becauſe ever for the moſt part lameneſſe doth follow it.

The ſignes are, the horſes legs will ever bee moſt ſwolne when he ſtandeth ſtill in the houſe, and leaſt when he is in travell, eſpecially if he travell in much water; and the ſwelling moſt commonly is accompanied with ſome ſmall ſcabs, and in the end it will breake out into the ſcratches. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is, to draw him with a hot Iron a handfull above the knee, and then rope his legges with a ſoft rope of hay wet in cold water, and let it ſo remaine a day and a night, and it will take away all the ſwelling. Other *Farriers* take two pound of nerve-oyle, two pound of blacke ſope, a pound of Boares greaſe, and melt and boyle all theſe well together: then ſtraine it and ſo let it coole: then when you have any neede, anoynt and chafe your horſes legs therewith; and make it ſinke in the better, anoynt him firſt with Nerve-oyle, and hold a hot Iron againſt his legs to make it melt, then

uſe

uſe the other oyntment in the ſame manner, which done, keepe his legge cleane from duſt, by lapping a linnen rowler about them.

Others of our later *Farriers* uſe to take up the veines beneath the knee, and let him bleed well: then knit the veine both above and below, and then anoynt his legs with this oyntment: Take of Frankinſence, Rozen, and freſh greaſe, of each a like quantity, and having boiled them wel together, then ſtraine it, and uſe it once a day as you ſhal have occaſion, and it wil heale any Gorge whatſoever; onely for the taking up of the veines, you may if you wil, forbeare it, fith if it be not done with great cunning, it wil make the horſe ſtiffe ever after. See further in the new Additions for any ſtraine in generall, noted thus ☞.

CHAP. CXXIX.

A moſt certaine and approved cure for any Surded or ſweld Legges, by what accident ſoever.

FIrſt with a Fleame pricke the ſweld parts, then take a pint of Wine-lees, an ounce of Cominſeedes, and an handfull or more of Wheate flowre, and boyle them till they be thicke, then apply this pultus very hot to the ſweld part, and renew it but once in 24 houres, and if this in two or three dayes draw it to an head, then launce it, and heale it either with a playſter of Shooe-makers Waxe, or elſe with the yolke of an Egge, Wheate-flowre, and Honey beaten together to a ſalve.

But if it doe not draw to any head, and yet the

Digitized by Google

swelling continue, then take of Pitch a quarter of a pound, and as much Virgine Waxe, of Rozen halfe a pound, of the juyce of Hyssop halfe an ounce, of *Galbanum* halfe an ounce, of *Myrre* secondary halfe a pound, of *Bdelium Arabicum* halfe an ounce, of Deeres suet halfe a pound, of *Populeon* halfe an ounce, of the droppes of Storax halfe an ounce, boyle all these together in an earthen pot, and after it is cooled, take of *Bitumen* halfe a pound, of *Armeniacke*, an ounce and an halfe, and of *Costus* as much, beate these into fine powder, and then incorporate them with the other, and boyle them all over againe: which done, powre the whole mixture into cold Water, and then role it into severall roles, playsterwise; after spread this playster upon sheeps Leather, and fold it about the sweld member, and this will both assuage it, and give much strength to the sinewes. You shall by no meanes remove this playster so long as it will sticke on.

This playster is wonderfull soveraigne, and of singular use; for the horse that is continually kept therewith, I meane, that hath it applyed to his limbes, wheresoever when he commeth from travaile, hee shall never be troubled with sweld legges, nor yet ever put out Windgall.

Now if you will neither goe to this cost, nor endure this trouble, yet would have your horse cured of this infirmity, then know there is not any thing better, or more approoved, then continually both before and after travaile, and in the house many times in the day, to lave and wash your horses legges, or other sweld parts, with the coldest and

cleareſt

cleareſt fountaine water that you can get, and ſometimes let the Horſe ſtand in ſome cold running ſtreame the ſpace of a quarter of an houre or more, up to the knees and Cambrels, but in any caſe no further.

This medicine how poore ſoever it looke, is of much vertue, and though I Write of cold water, yet is the operation hot and fiery Onely this you muſt take to your remembrance, that this application appertaines not to impoſtumations, but unto ſtraines and ſwellings, and bruiſes, which are without much anguiſh.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of the Farcy or Faſhions.

THE Farcy (of our ignorant Smiths called the Faſhions) is of all outward Sorrances the vileſt, the moſt poyſonous, infectious, and the moſt dangerous (being any whit neglected) otherwiſe the moſt eaſieſt, and with the leaſt coſt or trouble to be helped. It is a kind of creeping ulcer, growing in knots, ever following alongſt ſome one Veine or other, and ſometimes alongſt divers or ſundry Veines, according to the ſtrength of the infection. It proceedeth ſometimes from corrupt blood ingendred in the body, ſometimes from outward wounds or hurts received by cankerous or poyſonous inſtruments, as ruſty ſpurs, ruſty forkes, biting of dogges or Horſes, biting of Tickes, hogs lice, or ſuch like; ſometimes by the rubbing of Swine againſt the legges of the horſe,

Digitized by Google

horſe, or by lying in the litter where ſwine have lain, or by enterfearing, or hewing one leg upon another: but generally it proceedeth from an evill habite of the body, being ſurfeited by diſorderly and unruly travell, whereby the blood being heated, the greaſe melted, and ſudden cold taken, there groweth ſuch obſtructions in the blood, and ſuch putrifaction in the body, that it can no way evacuate or avoyde, but by theſe ſmall knots, puſtules, or ulcers, which are ſo infectious, that as many horſes as doe gnaw or gnappe upon the horſe infected, will within one moneth have the ſame diſeaſe: or if the horſe infected doe bite any other, he will infect him alſo, and this infection without preſent cure, is mortall, and will kill any horſe; therefore whenſoever you have any horſe troubled with this ſorrance, ſee that you ſeparate him from other horſes to prevent the danger.

Now for the ſignes, they are the apparance and palpable feeling of the knots, which knots are never but accompanied with great ſwellings and ranck-lings, running alongſt as the veines runne, and dividing themſelves as the branches of the veines divide, the number of the knots multiplying and encreaſing untill the body be univerſally covered over, or elſe that the member (if it be in a member) bee utterly deformed and miſhapen.

Now the cure (according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*) is, firſt let him blood on his neck-veine, and on both his ſpur-veines, then give the horſe this drinke: Take a gallon of water, and put into it a good handfull of Rewe, and a ponnd of Hempe-

Digitized by Google

Hempe-ſeed, both being well bruiſed in a mortar; then boyle them in water till the one halfe be conſumed, and give the horſe this to drinke in the morning faſting, being cold, for divers mornings together, and it will cure him.

Others of the ancient *Farriers* uſe firſt to let the horſe blood in that veine where the ſorrance firſt riſeth, as nigh the ſore place as may be, and let him bleed well: then fire or cauterize every knot one by one, taking the knot in your left hand; and pulling it ſo hard as you can from his body, to the intent you may the better pierce the knot with a round blunt hot iron, of the bigneſſe of a mans fore-finger, without doing the body any hurt, and let the matter out, leaving none unburned, being little or much: that done, annoynt every knot ſo burned with hogs greaſe warmed, every day once untill the cores bee ready to fall; and in the meane time prepare a good quantity of old urine, and when you ſee the cores ready to fall, then boyle the urine, and put therein a little Copporas and ſalt, and a few ſtrong nettles, and with that water being warme, waſh out all the cores and all the corruption: that done, fill every hole immediately with the powder of unſleckt lime, continuing thus to doe every day once, untill the holes be cloſed up; and if any bee more ranker then others, fill thoſe with Verdigreaſe; and during this cure, let the horſe be thinly dyeted, that is to ſay, with ſtraw and water onely, unleſſe it be now and then to give him a loafe of bread, or a little other provender: for the lower he is kept in fleſh, the ſooner hee will heale; and in any wiſe let his necke either be yoaked

in

Digitized by Google

in an old bottomelesse paile, or else splented with staves in such sort, that hee may not come to licke any of his sores, and the lesse rest he hath, the better will be his amendment. Now there bee other later Farriers which for this forrance take a good quantity of Mistelthoe, honey and blacke sope, and boyle them very well in old urine, and being very warme, wash your horse all over therewith, every day once for the space of five or sixe daies, and it will helpe it. Others use to cut the horse two inches long, downe the forehead, and open it in the midst thereof on both sides two inches, and put thereto a tampin made of the inner rinde of Elder barke which is greene, and looke that it lye crosse the cut; for so it will destroy all the venemous humour in his body, and it will heale him very perfectly, having beene very oft approved. Others use to take a very sharpe bodkin, and to thrust it crosse-wise through the nether part of the horses nose, even through the small gristle, so that he may bleed well, or else to let him blood in the necke veine, then feele the knots, and as many as are soft, lance them, and let them run, then take strong lye, lime, and allome, and mixing them well together, bathe all the sore therewith, and it will cure him.

Others take a sharpe lance knife, and in the top of the horses fore-head somewhat above his eyes, make a long slit even unto the skul; then with a blunt instrument for the purpose, loose the flesh from the scalp a good compasse, then take carret roots cut into little thin round peeces, and put them betweene the skin and the skull, or for want of carret rootes, you may take

Digitized by Google

takered docke Roots, and see that they bee a little beaten or bruised before you put them in, and once a day see that you thrust out the matter, but by no meanes thrust out the roots: but if the rootes will not stay in, the with a needle & silke stitch the wound together, that it may hold in the medicine; then once a day annoint the wound with fresh butter: this is held a very certaine cure for the Farcy, for looke how this wound thus made, shall rot, waste, and grow sound, so shal the sorrance break, dry up, and be healed; onely the fault of this cure is, that it will be somewhat long in healing, and is a foule eye sore until it be whole.

Now there be other Farriers, which after the putting in of roots, as is afore-said, use to burne all the sore place round about with a hot Iron; and then with another blunt hot Iron as big as a mans finger, to burne the sores in the midst, till the white matter come forth, then with a paire of pinsons plucke out the knots; this done, annoint all the sore places with sope, and then dresse him no more the space of foure or five dayes, in which time you must prepare a good quantity of strong pisse, with the which you must wash him every day, the pisse being first made scalding hot, and rub the sores well until they beginne to bleed; then having dryed all the sore places, throw on the powder of unslecke lime, or of burnt allome, which will heale better then lime. Now if you see that in any of the sores through negligent dressing, there riseth proud flesh so high, that you cannot correct it sufficiently with the afore-said powder, then you may burne any such place so sore or sorer, as you did at the first, and dresse it

as

as before. Now there be other *Farriers*, which when they see the Farcy to have beene old and long gone, and that it is so far entered into one member or other, that the member is disfigured, they will then first purge the horse with some strong purgation, of which you may find choice in a Chapter before written, and then under his belly put in one rowle either of haire or leather; or on the pitch of his shoulder of his grieved legge, (if it be before) or else on the stifling place, if his griefe be behind, put in another Rowle, and so keepe those two places together with the issue in his fore-head open, until the cure be finished; then with another hot Iron burne all his leg downe with long strikes, even from the body to the hoofe, not above an inch one strike from another, the edge of the Iron being not above a strawes breadth, and draw your stroake ever downeward with the haire, and burne him no deeper than that the skin may looke browne. Now when by this practice you have cured the disease, if then the member bee unfashionable, or by swellings out of all forme, then you shal lay unto the member a plaister made of Wine lees, and wheate flower, and rowle it with a Wollen rowler, renewing it once in twenty foure houres, till the member be asswaged, and this practice will heale any great sweld Legge, if it be applyed and continued with patience; but if by former dressings, burnings, manglings, or cuttings of some ignorant *Farriers*, there bee any extraordinary hard or horny substance growne about the member which the playster afore-sayd will not resolve; then you shal take of Virgine waxe halfe a pound, of *Myrre* one pound,

Digitized by Google

pound, of Raisins a pound, of *Galbanum* halfe a poũd, of *Costus* sixe ounces, of *Armoniarch* sixe ounces, of swines grease two poũds, put your swines grease first into an earthen pot, and having placed it in a broad cauldron full of water, then make a soft fire under it, to the end that your water may boyle; and when you doe perceive your swines grease is almost melted, then shal you put in all the other simples, except the *Costus*, and when they are all molten, which wil aske five or sixe houres boyling at the least, then your *Costus*, which is a white roote, being beaten into fine powder, you shal adde to the afore-said things after it is taken from the fire, and incorporate them all very well together, then make a plaister thereof upon a peece of sheepes leather, somewhat bigger then the sore, and this plaister without renewing wil serve for at least thirty dayes with a very little refreshing, onely you must once a day take it off, and rub his legges very wel, for feare it itch, which may cause the horse to beat and stampe with his foot, and so rather increase, than decrease the swelling; and you must regard, that you doe not rowle him too strait, for that is most hurtfull. It shall not be amisse now and then, to ride him into the water, and walke him an houre after, then bringing him into the Stable, rub his legge well, then warme his playster over a Chafing dish and coales, and so lay it to againe: and this practice in two or three moneths will take away any deformity of swelling, be the member never so uncomely.

Now there be other *Farriers* which for this Farcy if it be but young, and especially if it bee about the head

Digitized by Google

head or face of a horse, will take only of Aqua vitæ two spoonefuls, of the juyce of *Garlicke* two spoonefuls, and of the juyce of *Rew*, or hearbe of *Grace*, two spoonefuls, mixe them well together, then take plegants or round bals of flaxe, and steepe them therein, and then stop them hard into the Horses eares, then take a needle and thrid, and stitch the tips of his two eares together, by meanes whereof he cannot shake out the medicine, and use the horse thus three severall mornings together, and it will kil the Farcy, as it hath beene oft prooved.

Other Farriers use to take Drag-woorts or ground-sell, and beate it well in a mortar with white Salt, and then stop it hard to the horses eares, and so eyther stitch them together, or with a broad inkle binde them up; renewing it once in foureteene houres for three or foure dressings, and it will heale any reasonable Farcy.

Others use to annoint al the sores either with Tansey & Verdjuyce boild together, or else with Boares grease very hot, and that wil kil it. Others use first to wash the sores with old urine, then take the powder of Glasse, Brimstone, and Hogs grease wel stamped and beaten together; then opening or slicing the knots, annoynt them all therewith, and it wil cure them immediately. Other Farriers use to let the horse blood, if it be at the beginning of the disease, or else not; and then to burne all the knots as is aforesayd, and then to heale the burnings with tarre, oyle and honey mixt together, and give him with a pint of Malmsey, two or three spoonefuls of the powder *Diapente*: or else give him foure ounces of the powder

Digitized by Google

der of Wal-wort, or Dan-wort, and with a pint and a halfe of Malmsey, three dayes together: after that take an ounce of *Aloes*, one ounce of *Centuary*, one ounce of *Opoponax*, beate them all into fine powder, and give them him to drinke in a pint and an halfe of Malmsey warmed, wherein the roots of the afore-said herbe called Wal-wort, or Dan-wort have beene sodden: use to ride him oft until he sweat, and when the disease is killed, turne him to grasse: for running in the open ayre is very wholesome.

There be other which take blacke sope, *Arsenicke*, unsleekt Lyme, Verdigrease, and red Lead, worke all these well together, and opening the knots, dresse them therwith, til you see they begin to dry up & die. Others open the knots with a hot Iron, and then take blacke sope, and great bay salt beaten together, and halfe so much as of them, of Verdigrease, and boyle the verdigrease with fresh grease, and then take a saucer-ful of Mustard, and put them all together, and dresse the sores therewith.

There be others that take three ounces of *Quicke-silver*, and put it into a bladder, with two spoonefuls of the juyce of Oranges or Lemons, and shake them together to coole the *Quick-silver*: then take halfe a pound of fresh hogges-grease, and of Verdjuyce an ounce; put all these in a trend dish, and worke them well together: Then annoynt the knots with this oyntment, till they rot: Then let them out with a sharpe knife, and anoynt them still, and put into his eares the juyce of Rag-weed, and the sores will dry up. This medicine is very wel approved. Others take blacke sope, mustard made of Wine vineger, and red

Digitized by Google

lead; mixe all these together, and anoynt the veine all along, holding a hot Iron close to the sore, to make the oyntment strike in, and do thus once a day until the sores dry up. Other *Farriers* take of the juice of *hemlock* a good quantity, and dipping tow therein, stop his eares therewith, then open all the knots, and thrust in salt. Lastly, give him to drinke sweet wort mixt with Fennel and Treacle. Other *Farriers* take the butter burre; and being dryed and beaten to powder, strew it up upon the Knots after they have beene opened; and then give him two or three sponefuls of the same powder with a pint of Malmsey to drinke; and it will cure the Farcy, and it is also exceeding good for all manner of ulcers; the roote is strong in smell, and bitter in taste.

Others take Sulphure, Orpiment, unslect lime, and mixing them together, put it into the Knots, and it will kill the Farcy: which done, anoynt him with Bolearmony made into powder, and incorporated with strong vineger, the iuyce of *Houslicke*, and of White leeks, and *Solatro*. Other Farriers after they have let the horse blood will boyle in vineger, beane flowre, and swines grease, then adde a pretty quantity of oyle, and then straine it, then adde one part of Aloes, and two of Brimstone, and boyle it a little: then being warme anoynt all the sore places therewith, or else anoynt them twice a day with the iuyce of Smallage, and the yelkes of egges Beaten together.

There be other *Farriers* which take two ounces of oyle de bay, one of *Euforbium*, and two ounces of Arsnicke, and mixing them together, anoynt the

the ſores therewith, and it will kill the Farcy. Now after all theſe many Receipts, of which not any but hath beene approved to be very good, yet theſe two which I will now rehearſe, I have ever found to be the moſt excellent for any manner of Farcy whatſoever, whether it be as our ſimple ſmiths tearme it, a dry Farcy, a wet or water Farcy, or a running Farcy, all being indeed but one Farcy, and proceeding from one cauſe; onely ſome horſes not having ſuch fluxe of humors in them as ſome have, the knots wil be unwilling to breake, and then they ſay it is a dry Farcy: others of the contrary part wil breake as faſt as the knots ariſe, and runne filthy matter, and then they cal it a water Farcy: others wrll ſpread in many parts of the body, yet not breake, but as it were move betwixt the skinne and the fleſh, and that they call a running Farcy.

Now all theſe are but one Farcy, and have but one certaine cure, which is this. Firſt, with diligent heed marke upon what principall veine of the horſes body the Knots doe ariſe, and note how they ſpread & run, then if the Farcy be divided into ſundry branches, according as the veine doth divide, you ſhal take the laſt knot of every branch, which for the moſt part, will be hurd, and not come to rottenneſſe; and then ſlit them, and fill them with your Knives point full of white Mercury: then thoſe which you finde to be rotten, let the matter forth, and anoynt them with blacke ſope and Mercury mixt together; then within a day or two you ſhal ſee thoſe which you dreſt with Mercury ſimply, to have their cores fal out; and the reſt which you dreſt with blacke ſope,

will dry up: then anoynt them all with fresh butter molten till they be whole. Now if you perceive any new knots to arise, then you shall dresse them likewise with *Mercury* simply, as was said before, and not leave any uncured. Now if the Farcy be not very contagious, but as it were, newly begun, then if you only take blacke Sope and Mercury, as before said, and anoynting your finger and your thumbe therewith, doe but dip and bruise every knot, and within two or three dayes after they will dry up and heale. But if the Farcy be foule and desperate, that is to say, either universally spread over the body, or so gotten into any limbe or member, that the limb is deformed, and hath lost his proportion, so that a man can neyther judge which way the veines run, nor in what part the knots are most venemous; becaus that healing one, two new ones wil arise.

In this same case you shall first give your horse a strong scouring or purgation, according to the strength of his body, of all which a pint of Muscadine, or a quart of strong Ale, with halfe a pint of the oyle of Oates, is the most soveraigne: then shall you take a penny-worth of Tar, and two good handfuls of Pidgeons dung, and twelve peny worth of white Mercury; mixe al these very wel together, and make them into a salve: then with a slice daube it all over the sore place, leaving no part of the member uncovered: then heating the bar of Iron red hot, hold it so neere that it may dry the salve upon the sore: then lay more fresh salve on, and dry it in like manner, and let it so rest until it fal off, and it wil kil any Farcy whatsoever at the first or second dressing. There bee others

Digitized by Google

others which will ſtop the Knots with the powder of Verdigreaſe and of Arſnicke mixt togtther, or elſe waſh the ſore with *Aquafortis*; but they are neither ſo good as the other before rehearſed.

Chap. CXXXI.
Of the Canker in any part of the body.

A Canker is a poyſonous creeping ulcer, fretting and gnawing the fleſh in great bredth, whoſe beginning is Knotty, not much unlike to the Farcy, and ſpreadeth it ſelfe into divers places; and being exulcerated, gathereth together at the length into one wound or filthy ſore, from whence there runneth a thin ſharpe lye, which galleth off the skin whereſoever it goes, and ſo both increaſeth the ulcer, and maketh it more incurable. It proceedeth from Melancholy and filthy blood, ingendred either by rankneſſe of keeping, or elſe by too extreame poverty; and if this naughty blood be mixt with ſharpe and ſalt humours, then it cauſeth more paineful and grievous exulceration. It may alſo proceed from ſome loathſome wound which is neither cleane kept, nor well dreſt, but in ſuch ſort, that the corrupt matter thereof poyſoneth the other cleane parts of the body; for ſigne of the ſorrance there needeth no more but the deſcription already mentioned. And for the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is firſt to let the horſe blood in thoſe veines which are next the ſore, and make him bleed well; then take of allom halfe a pound, of greene Copporas as much, of white Copporas one quarterne, and a good handful of Salt,

Digitized by Google

boyle all theſe things together in faire running water from a pottle to a quart: and this water being warme, waſh the ſore therewith with a clout, and then ſprinkle thereon the powder of unſlecked lime, continuing ſo to doe every day once the ſpace of fifteene dayes; and if you ſee that the Lime doe not mortifie the ranke fleſh, and keepe it from ſpreading any further, then take of ſope halfe a pound, of *Quick-ſilver* halfe an ounce, & beat them together in a pot until the *quick-ſilver* be ſo wel mingled with the ſope, as you can perceive no *quick-ſilver* in it, and with an iron ſlice or ſplatter, after that you have waſhed the ſore with the ſtrong water afore ſaid, cover the wound with this oyntment, continuing thus to doe every day once untill the canker leave ſpreading abroad. And if it leave ſpreading, and that you ſee the ranke fleſh is well mortfied, and that the edges begin to gather a skin, then after the waſhing dreſſe it with Lime, as before, continuing ſo to do until it be whole, and in the dreſſing ſuffer no filth that comes out of the ſore to remaine upon any whole place about, but wipe it cleane away, or elſe waſh it away with warme water: and let the horſe during this cure, be as thinly dyeted as may be, and throughly exerciſed. Now if this cankerous ulcer happen to be in the taile of a horſe, as it is often ſeene, and which you ſhal perceive as wel by the falling away of the haire, as alſo by the wound, then you ſhall make a bolſter of ſoft cloth or ſpunge, and wet it with vineger both within and without, and ſo bind it faſt to the ſore; and alwaies when it waxes dry, you muſt wet it againe; do thus twice or thrice a day, if it be done oftner it is better: ſo ſhal you continue

nue for three or foure daies, & then heale it up as you heale any ordinary wound, that is, with hogs greaſe and Turpentine molten together, or ſuch like. There be other *Farriers* which for the Canker of the body doe take one ounce of the juyce of the roote *Affedely*, three ounces of unſleckt Lime, two ounces of *Orpiment* or *Arſnicke*, put theſe in an earthen veſſell cloſe ſtopt, and either boile or bake it in an Oven til it come to a powder; then firſt waſh the ſore with ſtrong Vineger, and after ſtrew this powder thereon. Others uſe to take *Garlicke*, and beate it in a mortar with Swines greaſe till it come to a ſalve, and then having waſht the ſore either with vineger, Allome water, Copporas water, or old urine, annoynt it once or twice a day with it till it bee whole. Other *Farriers* take the hearbe *Mullen*, and bruiſe it, and mixe it with Salt and Verdigreaſe, and dreſſe the ſore therewith morning and evening, for the ſpace of three or foure dayes; then uſe the ſame ſalve againe as long without Verdigreaſe: then laſtly uſe the hearbe alone; but if at any time you ſee it do begin to waxe raw, then begin againe, as is aforeſaid, and ever before you anoynt it, waſh it firſt with vineger and greaſe mixt together. Others take Savin, Bay-ſalt, and Rew ſtampt with Barrowes greaſe, and anoynt the ſore therewith, and when the ill humours are kild, (which you ſhall know by the whiteneſſe) then heale it with Tar, Oyle and Honey mixt together.

Laſtly (and which I hold the beſt) take vineger, Ginger, and Allome, and mixe them together til they come to a ſalve, and with it anoynt the ſore, and it wil both kill the poyſon, and heale the ulcer.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXXXII.
Of the Fistula.

A Fistula is a deepe, hollow, crooked, mattering ulcer, and for the most part, commonly a great deale straiter at the mouth then at the bottome, being ingendred in some wound, bruise, sore, or Canker not throughly healed. The signes to know it are, the hollownesse of the sore descending downeward from the Orifice, and the thinnesse of the matter which issueth from the same; besides the crookednes which you shall find in the ulcer when you search it.

Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, it is thus: First search the bottome thereof with a Goose or Swans quill, or with a smal rod wel covered with a fine linnen cloth; and having found the bottome thereof, cut it so large with a Razor, that the matter may have free passage downewards; but take heed in lancing it, that you cut not any master-sinew, or maine tendant: then having stanched the blood either with Swines dung, or such like, take of good Honey a pint, of Verdigrease one ounce, and boyle them well together upon a soft fire three quarters of an houre; then having cleansed the sore by tying a taint of flax or fine linnen cloth to the poynt of your quill, with a thrid draw it softly into the wound: then cut of your quill or feather so long that you may take good hold in the nether end of the taint, which then shall come out at the bottome of your sore: then dip another taint in the aforesaid salve, and then with a needle and a thrid, make fast your taint to your first clout at the upper end thereof;

Digitized by Google

of; then draw out your first taint downward, so shall you draw your taint with the medicine easily into the Wound, and your first taint wil have cleansed the sore very cleane, and if the matter doe abound much, then it shal be good to dresse him twice a day: but you must not dresse him with this medicine no more but one day, and afterward you shall dresse him with this medicine following: Take of Turpentine, of Swines grease, of hony, and sheeps suet, of each alike quantity, and melt them together, and make a salve thereof, wherewith you shal dresse your sore foure dayes for one day that you dresse him with the former medicine, made of honey and verdigrease; and take heed that you make your taint of very soft linnen cloath, and fine flaxe: and let not your taint bee big after the first and second time dressing, but presently after the first dressing you must cover the sore place, and round about the same with this *Pultus* here following.

First, take two gallons of faire water, and having boild and scum'd it so long, til you have perfectly cleansed it of all corruption: then take two or three handfuls of Mallowes, and as much of Violet leaves, and two or three of oat-meale, and having boiled all these three things well in your former prepared water, you shal adde thereto of hogs mort, and fresh butter of each a pound: then shal you let it boyle so long till it become thicke like paste or pap, and then apply it hot to the sore, and take heed that in opening this sore you let not any ayre strike into it: And on the other side, that you keepe it not too hot. And if this Fistula be in the horses Withers, you must

Digitized by Google

muſt take heed that you tye his head to the racke, ſo as he may neither lye downe, nor put his head lower then his manger: for if you ſuffer him to feede on the ground when he hath any grievous ſore in his withers, it ſhal hardly bee poſſible ever to cure him; but if you perceive the wound to heale a pace, and that it matter but a little, then ſhal it be enough to dreſſe him once a day: and alſo it ſhal bee good to take great heede that you make not your tent too bigge, and ſee that you uſe your *Pultus* til it be perfectly cured. Now there bee others of the ancient *Farriers* which uſe for this cure, firſt to ſearch the depth of the Fiſtula either with a quil, or with ſome other inſtrument of Lead, which may be bowd every way: for unleſſe you finde the bottome of it, it wil be very hard to cure: and having found the bottom, if it be in ſuch a place as you may boldly cut, and make the way open with a Lancet or Razor, then make a ſlit right againſt the bottome, ſo wide, that you may thruſt in your finger, to feele whether there be any bone or elſe griſtle periſhed, or ſpungy, or looſe fleſh, which muſt bee gotten out; and then taint it with a taint of flaxe dipped in this Oyntment: Take of *Myrre*, of *Aloes*, and of *Sarcocolla*, of each one ounce, of good honey ſixe ounces, and of verdigreaſe two ounces, and melt al theſe on a gentle fire, and make them into a ſalve; then being lukewarme, dreſſe the taint therwith, and bolſter the taint with a bolſter of flaxe, and if it be in ſuch a place as the taint cannot conveniently be kept in with a band, then faſten on each ſide the hole, two ends of a ſhooe-makers thrid right over the bolſter, to keepe in

in the taint, which ends may hang there as two laces, to tye and untye at your pleasure, renewing the taint every day once untill the sore leave mattering, and then make the taint every day lesser and lesser until it be whole: for you shal understand that this salve doth purge this Fistula of putrifaction, incarnateth and breedeth flesh, conglutinateth and eateth away all naughty flesh. Now when you have done as afore-said, then you shal close it up by sprinkling thereon a little unsleckt Lime; but if the Fistula be in such a place as you can neither cut against the bottome, nor tie the same, then there is no remedy, but every time you dresse it, to powre into it either through some quill, or by some small squirt or sering, some strong white copporas water, or some allome water, so that it may goe downe to the bottome, and dry up the filthy matter: and this you must doe twice a day at least until it be whole. Now there be of our later Farriers which use this cure, after they have searcht the Fistula to the bottome, to take a pottle of white wine vineger, of Camphaire halfe an ounce, of *Mercury precipitate* halfe an ounce, of greene treacle three ounces, of red sage an handful, of yarrow and ribbe-wort of each an handful, of hony halfe a pint, of boares grease halfe a pint, boile all these together till a quart be consumed, and with this you shal wash and cleanse the wound: then to heale up the same you shal take oyle of roses, virgin waxe, and rosen, of each alike quantity, of turpentine five ounces, of the gumme of Ivy and Deeres suet as much, boyle these together unto a salve, and then dresse the sore therewith until it bee whole,

Digitized by Google

whole, obſerving ever, both in this cure, and all the reſt; that as ſoone as you have put in your tent, to clap a plaiſter over it of pitch, rozen, maſticke, turpentine and hogs greaſe molten together, which wil both comfort the wound by taking away evil humors, and alſo keep in the tent from falling out. Now if the Fiſtula bee in or about the head of the horſe, then you ſhal take the juyce of houſlicke, and dippe therein a locke of wooll, and put it into the horſes eares, and it wil ſtay the inflammation; but if it be exulcerated and broken, then you ſhal cut away all the rotten and falſe fleſh, and then bathe it wel with the grounds of ale made warme, and then wipe the blood cleane away; then take butter, roſen, and frankinſence a little, and boyle them all together, and boyling hot powre it into the wound, & then clap on the plaiſter, do thus once a day til the horſe be whole. Now if there be any inflammation behinde the horſes eares, or that it grow to any impoſtumation in that place, then you ſhal boyle the roots of mallows in water til it waxe tender, then bruiſe them, and ſtraine out the water cleane, and being warme, apply it to the ſore, and it wil heale it.

There be other ancient & skilful Farriers, which for this general Fiſtula uſe as a prevention thereof, to take hony and ſheeps ſuet, and making it ſcalding hot, to ſcald the ſore extreamely therewith upon the firſt ſwelling, and it wil keepe the Fiſtula that it ſhal not breed; but if it breed, then you ſhal launce it in the nethermoſt part, and put into it as much *Mercury ſublimatum* as a peaſe, being firſt abated with fallet oyle, and laid on with a feather; after that take of verdigreaſe

digreaſe foure peny worth, of vitrioll a halfe peny-worth, of red lead three peny worth, beat theſe together, and every day waſh the wound with copporas water, made with copporas and Elder leaves in Summer, and with the inner greene barke in Winter; after the waſhing, take the powder, and put it on the ſore, and after it drop on a little oyle.

Other Farriers take the outermoſt greene ſhells of wal-nuts, and put them into a tub, ſtrowing three or foure handfuls of bay ſalt upon them, ſome in the bottom, ſome in the midſt, and ſome on the top, and ſo keepe them all the yeere; and when you will uſe them, take a pint of them and a little bay ſalt, and halfe a quarter of a pound of blacke ſope, with halfe a ſpooneful of May butter, (and for want therof other butter) and mixe and incorporate them together; and then ſpread it on the ſore, or taint the ſore therewith; but two houres before you lay it on, annoynt the ſore with Venice turpentine, and do thus til the Fiſtula be whole.

Other Farriers take *Vnguentum Agiptiacum*, which is made of honey a pint, vineger halfe a pint, allome a quarterne of a pound, and verdigreaſe one ounce and an halfe, and ſeeth them all together til they be thicke, and of a tawny colour; this is called *Egiptiacum*, and to make it the ſtrongeſt way, is to put in of *Mercury ſublimatum* one ounce made into powder, and of arſnicke two ſcruples, and boyle it together: with either of theſe, eſpecially the ſtrongeſt, dreſſe any Fiſtula, canker, or foule old ulcer whatſoever, and it will kil it; and the weaker of theſe, which wanteth the *Mercury* and the Arſnicke, may be applied to

Digitized by Google

to the fiſtula in the mouth of a horſe. Other Farriers take of *Sublimatum* made into powder one ounce, the midſt of wel leavened bread ſlacke baked, three ounces, of *Nenin* ten drams; mingle them together with a little Roſe-water, and make taints thereof, and dry them upon a tile; and at your pleaſure taint your fiſtula therewith, and it wil aſſuredly kill it. Others take ſtrong lye, honey, Roch-allome, and *Mercury*, and ſeeth them together, and ſquirt it into a fiſtula, and it wil kil it at the bottome; and when you meane to dry up a Fiſtula, take of red Wine, Goates dung, and beane flowre, and ſeeth them together, and apply it to the Fiſtula, and it will dry it up.

Now if you intend to ſinke downe the ſwelling of a Fiſtula, firſt of all ſeare it with a drawing iron in this proportion ✠, and then take Rozen, ſheeps ſuet, and Brimſtone, and boyle them together, and lay it upon a Fiſtula very hot with a cloath, and it will ſinke downe the ſwelling. It is alſo moſt excellent to take away a Wind-gal, if it be layd on after the Wind-gal is prickt, but not too hot, but very reaſonable, and it wil keepe it alſo very cleane.

There be other *Farriers* which for a Fiſtula take Verdigreaſe, Butter and Salt melted together, and powre it ſcalding hot into the ſore; and uſe this til all the fleſh looke red; then taint it with Verdigreaſe, burnt Allome, Wheat-flowre, and the yolkes of egs wel beaten and mingled together: Laſt of all, skin it with Barme and Soot mixt together.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXXXIII.

A rare and true approoved medicine to cure any Fistula, or hollow impostumation whatsoever.

TAke a pint of the strongest vineger, and being hot upon the fire, mixe therewith the lome of a clay wal, which hath not any lime in it, but by no meanes do not picke out the chopt strawes or hay that is in the lome, but boyle them all together till it come to a salve: then being reasonable hot, spread it over all the sweld place, and over every part which you shal feele hard: and you shall do thus twice a day, and it wil not only ripen and breake the hollow ulcer, but also search it to the bottome, and heale it. This medicine cureth any sore backe whatsoever, how grievously soever, either gald or bruised.

Chap. CXXXIIII.

Of the Anbury.

AN Anbury is a great spungy Wart full of blood, which may grow upon any part of the Horses body, chiefly about the eye-brows, nostrils, or privy parts, and it hath a root like unto a Cocks stone. Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is first to tie it about with a thrid or haire so hard as you can pull it, and the thrid wil eate in by little and little in such sort, as within seven or eight dayes it wil fall away of it selfe; and if it be so flat that you can bind nothing about it, then take it away with a sharpe hot iron, cutting it round about, and so deepe as

Digitized by Google

as you leave none of the roote behind, and then dry it up with the powder of Verdigreaſe; but if it grow in ſuch a ſinewy place as it cannot bee conveniently cut away with a hot iron, then it is good to eate out the core with the powder of *Reſalgar* or *Mercury*, and then to ſtop the hole with flaxe dipt in the white of an egge for a day or two: And laſtly to dry it up with the powder of unſleckt Lime and hony, as is before taught. Other *Farriers* inſtead of tying the Wart with a thrid, doe tye it with ſome horſes haires: and that is a great deale the better, and wil rot it off ſooner and ſafer.

Chap. CXXXV.
Of the Cords.

The Cords is a certaine ſtring, which commeth from the ſhackle veine to the Griſtle in the noſe, and betweene the lip, the length of an Almond, or they be two ſtrings like thrids, which lye above the knee, betwixt the knee and the body, and goeth like a ſmal cord through the body to the noſtrils, making a horſe to ſtumble much, and ſometimes to fall alſo; and it is a diſeaſe very much incident to many young horſes. The ſignes are, an apparant ſtiffe going, and much ſtumbling, without any outward or viſible ſorrance; and the cure is, according to the opinion of our ancient *Farriers*, to take the end of a crooked Harts horne that is ſharpe; put it under the cordes, and twind it ten or twelve times about, til the horſe be conſtrayned to lift up his foot; then cut the corde aſunder, and put a little ſalt into the iſſue, or cut it firſt at the knee, then at the end of his noſe, and ſo draw

Digitized by Google

draw it upwards a ſpanne length, and cut that off. Other *Farriers* let the horſe blood in the veine that deſcendeth in the inſide of the leg by the breaſt, and take away at leaſt a pottle of blood, and after ſeven dayes waſh him with Beefe-broth, and it wil heale him.

Other Farriers take Muſtard, Aqua-vitæ, and ſallet oyle, and boyle them on the coales, and make a plaiſter and bind it to the place that is grieved, and it wil helpe.

Others take the grounds of Ale, and being made warme, bathe his legs therewith, and then rope them up with wet hay-ropes, and it wil make the horſe perfectly ſound.

Chap. CXXXVI.

Of the String-halt.

THe String-halt, of ſome cald the Mary-hinchcho, is a ſuddaine twitching up of the horſes hinder legges, as if he did tread upon needles, and were not able to endure his feete upon the ground; the ſignes whereof be, an apparant ill favoured manner of halting, moſt viſible to the eye. And the cure is, to take up the middle veine above the thigh, and underneath the ſame, then under the ſaid veine there lyes a ſtring, which ſtring muſt be cut away: and then anoynt him with butter and ſalt, and he will both doe wel, and go plainly.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXXXVII.
Of a horſe that is Spur-gald.

IF a horſe by the indiſcretion of an evill rider, bee ſpur-gald, which is a diſeaſe moſt plaine both to be felt or ſeene: then the cure is, either to bathe it with urine and ſalt mixt together, or with Water and ſalt, or with warme vineger, or elſe binde unto the place the crops or leaves of nettles ſtamped: and any of theſe will cure him.

Chap. CXXXVIII.
Of wounds in generall.

WOunds, according to the opinion of all Farriers, is a ſolution, diviſion or parting of the whole: for if there be no ſuch ſolution, or diviſion, then it is rather called a bruiſe then a wound; and therefore Wounds are moſt commonly made with ſharpe or piercing weapons, and bruiſes with blunt weapons: notwithſtanding if by ſuch blunt weapons any part of the whole bee evidently broken: then it is to bee called a wound as well as the other; and theſe wounds doe proceed from ſome ſtroake, prick, or violent accident. Now of wounds ſome be hollow, and ſome be deepe and hollow: Againe, ſome wounds chance in fleſhly parts, and ſome in bony and ſinewy places: and thoſe which chance in the fleſhly parts, though they be very deepe, yet they be not ſo dangerous as the others, and therefore I will ſpeak firſt of the moſt dangerous. If then a horſe have a wound

Digitized by Google

wound newly made, either in his head, or in any other place that is full of sinewes, bones, or gristles, then according to the opinion of the most ancient *Farriers*, you shall first wash the wound well with white wine warmed, and keepe it ever whilst you are in dressing it, covered with cloathes wet in warme white wine: that done, you shall search the bottome of the wound with a probe, or small instrument of steele made for the purpose, suffering the wound to take as little winde or ayre as you can possible: then having found the depth, stoppe the hole close with a clout, untill your salve bee ready: then take of Turpentine, Mel-rosatum, oyle of Roses, of each a quarterne, and a little unwrought waxe, and melt them together, stirring them continually, that they may bee well mingled together; and if the wound bee a cut, make a handsome rowle, or round plegant of soft tow, so long and so bigge as may fill the bottome of the wound, which, for the most part, is not so wide as the mouth of the wound: then make an other rowle or plegant somewhat bigger to fill up the rest of the wound, even to the hard mouth, and let both these rowles be anoynted with the oyntment aforesaid made lukewarme; onely this you must ever observe, that if the wound be long and large, that then it is best, if you can conveniently, to stitch the wound together with a fine needle and a Crimson silke: for that will make it heale the sooner, and make the skarre lesse. But if the hurt be like a hole made with some pricke, then make a stiffe tent either of tow or lint, such a one as may reach the bottome, anoynted

Digitized by Google

with the afore ſaid oyntment, and bolſter the ſame with a little tow: and over both this and the other, or any wound whatſoever, as ſoone as your rowles, plegants, or tents are put in, you ſhall clap a ſticking plaiſter made of pitch, rozen, maſticke, and Turpentine melted together, as hath beene before taught, both to keepe in your ſalve, and to comfort the ſore. Now if the mouth of the wound bee not wide enough, ſo as the matter may eaſily runne forth, if it be in ſuch a place as you may do it without hurting any ſinewe, then give it a pretty ſlit from the mouth downeward, that the matter may have the freer paſſage, and in any wiſe have an eſpeciall regard that the tent may be continually kept in by one meanes or other, and alſo that it may not bee drowned within the wound, but by tying ſome thrid about the upper end thereof, ſo kept that it may be taken out at pleaſure. Now if the hole bee deepe, and in ſuch a place as you may not cure it, then make your tent full as bigge as the hole, of a dry ſponge that was never wet, ſo long that it may reach the bottome; and the tent being made ſomewhat full, with continuall turning and wrying of it, you ſhall eaſily get it downe, and then dreſſe the wound with this twice a day, cleanſing the wound every time with a little white wine luke-warme: for this ſponge anoynted with the oyntment afore-ſaid, will both draw and ſucke up all the filthy matter, and make it ſo faire within as is poſſible; and as it beginneth to heale, ſo make your tent every day leſſer and leſſer, untill it be ready to cloſe up, and never leave tainting it ſo long as it will receive a taint, be it never

ſo

so short: for hasty healing of wounds breedeth Fistulaes, which properly be old sores, and therefore must be healed like Fistulaes. Now if the wound proceede from any ancient impostumation, then you shall take two or three great Onions, and taking out the cores, put therein a little Bay-salt, and a little whole Saffron, and so roast them in the hot embers: then playster-wise lay them all hot on the wound, renewing it once a day till the wound be healed. Now if the upper skinne of the wound be putrified, and you would have it away, then make a playster of Cowes dung sod in milke, and clap it to for foure and twenty houres, and it will leave nothing that is vile about the wound. Others use generally for any cure whatsoever, to take a quarter of a pound of butter, of Tarre and blacke sope, of each halfe so much, and a little Turpentine: boyle all but the sope together; then when you take it off the fire, put in the sope, and with this oyntment dresse any cut, and it will heale it.

Other Farriers use only to take hogges grease and Venice Turpentine, and to melt them together, and it will heale any wound. Other *Furriers* take eight drammes of Turpentine, foure drammes of new Virgine-waxe; melt them in a pewter vessell, and stirre them well together, and when they are well melted and mixed, take them from the fire, and by and by whilst they be hot, powre into them halfe a pint of white wine, then after they be cold, throw away the Wine, and anoynt your hands with oyle of Roses, and worke the Wax and Turpentine well together; after that put them into the pewter vessell againe, then put to them halfe an ounce of the gum

Digitized by Google

of Fir-tree, and three drammes of the juyce of Bettony; then ſeeth them well together untill the juyce of Bettony be waſted, then put to it three drammes of womans milke, or the milke of a red Cow; and ſeeth them once againe untill the milke bee waſted; and then put it in a cloſe pot or glaſſe, and with this dreſſe any wound whatſoever, and it will heale it. Others uſe to take roſemary, & dry it in the ſhaddow, and beate it to powder; then waſh the wound with vineger, or the urine of a child, and ſtrew thereon the aforeſaid powder, and it it will heale any indifferent wound.

Other Farriers take worme-wood, *Marjoram*, *Pimpernel*, *Calamint*, *Olibanum*; beate them all into fine powder, then take waxe and Barrowes greaſe, and boyle them on a ſoft fire, untill they be as thicke as an oyntment or ſalve, with this dreſſe any wound, and it will heale it. Others uſe to take the toppes of nettles, butter, and ſalt, and beating them well in a morter till it come to a ſalve, and it will draw and heale a wound. Now the powder of honey, and lime, or Turpentine ſimply of it ſelfe will dry up and skinne any wound. Take Turpentine, Honey, hogges greaſe, waxe, and Sheepes ſuet, of each a like, melt them well together to a ſalve, and they will heale any wound. Now if a horſe be goared upon a ſtake, then you ſhall caſt him, and powre into the wound butter ſcalding hot, and ſo let him lye till it be gone downe into the bottome, and doe thus once a day, till the wound be whole. If you deſire to keepe a wound open, put into it the powder of greene Copporas, and it will doe it; but if you intend to heale it

ſpeedily,

Digitized by Google

ſpeedily, then Wheat flowre and honey well beaten together to a ſalve will doe it; dreſſing the wound once a day therewith.

Chap. CXXXIX.
Of a hurt with an Arrow.

IF a horſe be ſhot or hurt with an Arrow, taint the hole onely with Hogs-greaſe and Turpentine molten together, and renew it once a day until the wound be whole.

Chap. CXL.
Of the healing of any old ſore or ulcer.

OLd ulcers or ſores are of three kinds, the firſt deepe, hollow, and crooked, and they be called Fiſtulaes: The ſecond broad, ſhallow, but much ſpreading and encreaſing, and they be called Cankers; and the laſt broad, deepe, blacke about the ſides and bottome, yet not much increaſing, although not at all healing, and they bee called old ſores or ulcers: They proceede either from ſome great bruiſe, Wound or impoſtume, which is either venomed or abuſed by healing by contrary ſalves; or through the fluxe and aboundance of humours flowing downe to thoſe parts through the negligence of a moſt unskilfull Farrier. The ſignes are, the long continuance of the ſore, the thinneſſe of the matter, which iſſueth away, and the blackneſſe of the ſore which is full of inflammation.

Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the

Digitized by Google

the most ancient *Farriers* it is thus: First cleanse the sore well with white wine: then take Copporas and the leaves of Lillies, beate them wel in a mortar with Swines grease till it come to a perfect salve, and lay it upon the sore with flaxe, and then cover it with a plaister as in case of wounds, and renew it once a day, and it will heale it.

Other *Farriers* take Lime, and tough horse-dung, and mixe it very well together with Pepper, and the white of an egge, and lay it to the sore, renewing it once a day till the ulcer be cured.

Other *Farriers* strow on the sore the powder of Galls, and that will dry it up.

Others scald it once a day with hot oyle Olive, and that wil heale it.

Chap. CXLI.

A most certaine and approved cure for the healing of any old Vlcer whatsoever.

℞ TAke Masticke, Frankinsence, Cloves, green Copporas, and Brimstone, of each a like quantity, of Myrre double so much as of any one of the other: beate all to powder, then burne it on a Chafing-dish and coales, but let it not flame: then as the smoake ariseth, take a good handfull of Lint or fine hurds, and hold it over the smoake, so that it may receive all the perfume thereof into it, then when it is throughly well perfumed, put the lint or hurds into a very close boxe, and so keep it.

Now when you have occasion to use it: first wash the sore with urine or vineger made warme, then dry it, and lastly lay on some of this lint or hurds, and

Digitized by Google

and thus doe twice a day, and it is a ſpeedy and moſt infallible cure.

Chap. CXLII.

Of bruſings or ſwellings.

ALL bruiſings and ſwellings come unto a horſe eyther by accident, as by ſome blow, ruſh, pinch; or outward venoming, or elſe naturally, as through the fluxe of blood; or through the abundance of Winde. The ſignes are, the ſightly apparance in what place or member ſoever they be: And the firſt which are thoſe which come by accident, are properly called bruiſings or ſwellings; and the other if they do rot or corrode, and ſo turne to matter, are called impoſtumes.

Now for the generall cure of any bruiſe or ſwelling, according to the opinion of the auncient Farriers, it is thus; take of dry pitch, of gumme, of each an ounce: of *Galbanum*, or Lime, of each foure ounces, of *Bitumen* two ounces, of Waxe three ounces, melt and boyle them very wel together, then annoynt the ſore place therewith once a day, and it will heale it. But if the ſwelling proceede onely from ſome bruiſe or ruſh, then you ſhall take two pints of Verjuyce, one pint of Barme, and putting a little fine Hay thereto, boyle them very well together, then binde the Hay to the ſwelling very hot, and after powre on the liquor; doe thus three or foure dayes together, and it will take away the ſwelling.

Other Farriers take the toppes of Worme-wood, Pellitory of the Wal, *Brancke urſine*, beate them wel together.

Digitized by Google

together with Swines greaſe, then ſeeth them; then adde a pretty quantity of honey, Linſeed oyle, and Wheate meale; then ſtir it over the fire til all againe be ſodden together, then lay it to the ſwelling, and renew it once a day til the ſwelling be gone.

☞ Other *Farriers* uſe firſt to pricke the ſwelling with a fleame, then take of Wine lees a pint, as much Wheat-flowre as wil thicken it, and an ounce of Comen; boyle them together, and lay this ſomewhat warme unto it, renewing it every day once, until the ſwelling either depart, or elſe come to a head, which if it do not, then launce it, and heale it according to a wound.

Other *Farriers* take of Rozen, of Turpentine, and of Honey, of each halfe a pound, diſſolve them at the fire, then ſtraine them, and adde of *Myrre*, *Sarcocoll*, and the flowre of Fenugrecke, and of Linſeed, of each an ounce; incorporate them altogether, and then make it thicke like a ſalve with the meale of Lupins, and lay it to the ſwelling, and it wil aſſwage it.

Other *Farriers* take of *Galbanum* and of *Ceruſe*, of each an ounce, of oyle two ounces, and of Waxe three ounces, mixe them together over a ſoft fire, and when they are brought to a ſalve, then lay it unto the ſwelling, and it will aſſwage.

☞ If you take onely rotten litter, or Hay boyld in ſtrong urine, and apply it dayly unto any ſwelling, it wil take it away. Now if the ſwelling be upon the ☞ legges, and come by any ſtraine: Then you ſhal take of Nerve-oyle one pound, of blacke ſope one pound, of Boares greaſe halfe a pound; melt and boyle them all

Digitized by Google

all wel together, then straine it, and let it coole; then when occasion serveth, annoynt and chafe your horses legs therewith, holding a hot iron neere thereunto, to make the oyntment enter in the better; then rope up his legges, and keepe them cleane from dust or durt: but if the swelling bee upon any part of the backe or body, then take of Honey and Tallow of each alike, and boyle them together, then spread it on a cloath, and lay it on the swolne place, and let it there sticke till it fall away of it selfe. Now if the swelling proceed from any windy cause, and so appeare onely in the horses belly, then you shal take a sharpe pointed knife or bodkin, and arme it so with some stay, that it goe not too deepe for piercing his guts: then strike him therewith through the skin into his body, before the hollow place of his Haunch bone, halfe a foote beneath the backe bone, and the Winde will come out thereat; then if you put a hollow quil therein, or some feather to keepe it open a while, the Winde will avoide the better, then heale it up againe.

It is also very good to take the Horse, and to ride him up and downe a little: but if the swelling be under the Horses jawes, or about any part of his head, then you shall take his owne dung hot, as soone as he makes it, and with a cloath binde it fast thereto, renewing it twice a day til the swelling be gone. See further in the new Additions for the Fistula, marked thus ☞.

CHAP.

Chap. CXLIII.

Of Impostumes, and first how to ripen them.

IMpostumes are a gathering or knitting together of many and most corrupt humours in any part or member of the body, making that part to swell extreamly, and growing into such violent inflammation, that in the end they rot and breake out into foule, mattery, and running sores; they commonly proceed either from corruption of foode, or corruption of blood; they are at the first appearance, very hard and very sore, which hardnesse is the principall signe that they will rot. And of these impostumes, some bee hot impostumes, and some bee cold; yet for as much as every impostume must first be ripened, and brought to matter before it can be healed, we wil first speake of the ripening of them. If therefore you will ripen any impostume (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers:) You shall take of *Sanguis draconis*, of gum Arabicke, of new Waxe, of Masticke, of Pitch of Greece, of incense, and of Turpentine, of each a like quantity, and melting them together, and straining them, make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the impostume without remooving: and it wil both ripen, breake, and heale any impostume.

Other Farriers take Swines Greafe, red Waxe and the flowre of *Euforbium*, and mixing them on the fire wel together, lay it to the impostume, and it will doe the like.

Other Farriers take of honey and of wheat meale, of

Digitized by Google

of each a like quantity, and either boyle it in the Decoction of *Mallowes*, or elſe mixe it with the yolke of an egge, and it wil ripen, breake, and heale; yet it muſt be renewed once a day.

Other Farriers take Barly meale, and boyle it with Wine and pidgeons dung, and ſo lay it to the impoſtume plaiſter-wiſe, and it wil ripen exceedingly.

Other Farriers take a handful or two of *Sorrell*, and lapping it in a *Docke-leafe*, roaſt it in the hot Embers as you would a Warden, and then lay it to the impoſtume as hot as may be wel endured, renewing it once a day, and it will ripen, breake, and heale. A playſter of ſhooe-makers waxe wil do the like alſo.

Other ancient Farriers take *Mallow* roots, and *Lilly* rootes, and then bruiſe them, and put thereto hogges greaſe, and Lin-ſeed meale, and plaiſterwiſe lay it to the impoſtume, and it wil ripen it, break it, & heale it perfectly. See further in the new additions for the Fiſtula, noted thus ☞.

Chap. CXLIIII.
Of cold impoſtumes.

IF the impoſtume doe proceed from any cold cauſes, as thoſe which riſe after cold taking, or when a horſe is at graſſe in the Winter ſeaſon, then you ſhal take the hearbe cald Balme, and ſtampe it and hogges greaſe wel together, and ſo plaiſter-wiſe apply it to the ſore, and it will heale it: or elſe when the impoſtume is ripe, open it in the loweſt part with a hot iron, then waſh it with warme urine; after that annoint

Digitized by Google

annoynt it with Tar and Oyle wel mixed together; and if you make your inciſion in the manner of a halfe Moone, it is the better.

Other *Farriers* take white Mints, and ſeeth them in Wine, Oyle, Ale, and butter, and ſo lay it to hot, and it wil heale it.

Other *Farriers* take Cuckoo ſpit, and ſtamp it with old greaſe, and ſo apply it, and it wil heale it.

Other *Farriers* take a handfull of *Rew*, and ſtampe it wel with the yolke of an egge and honey, and then apply it plaiſter-wiſe, and it wil heale any cold impoſtume.

Chap. CXLV.
Of hot impoſtumes.

IF the impoſtume proceed from any hot cauſes, as from the extremity of travaile, the parching of the Sunne, or the inflammation of the blood, then according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, you ſhal take Liverwoort, and ſtampe it, and mixe it with the grounds of Ale, Hogges greaſe, and bruiſed Mallowes, and then apply it to the ſore, and it will ripen, breake, and heale it: But if you would not have the ſwelling to breake, then take the grounds of Ale, or Beere, and having boyled Mallows therein, bathe the ſore place therewith, and it wil drive the ſwelling away. Other *Farriers* take either *Lettice ſeede*, or *Poppy ſeed*, and mixe it with the oyle of red Roſes, and lay it to the ſore plaiſter-wiſe, eſpecially at the beginning of the ſwelling, and it wil take it cleane away.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXLVI.
Of the Tetter.

A Tetter is a filthy kind of Ulcer like unto a Canker, onely it is somewhat more knotty, and doth not spread, but remaineth most in one place, and many times it will remaine betweene the skinne and the flesh like a knotted Farcy, and will not breake.

The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient and understanding *Farriers*, is to make a strong lye with old urine, Asshe-asshes, and greene Copporas, and to bathe the knots therewith, and it will kil and heale them. Some other *Farriers* take a Snake, and cut off the head and the tayle, and cast them away, the rest cut into small peeces, and roast them on a spit, then take the grease that droppeth from them, and being hot, annoynt the Sorrance therewith, and it wil heale it in a short time: But looke that you touch no part of the Horse therewith, save onely the Sorrance, for it will poyson and venome.

Chap. CXLVII.
Of the sinewes that are cut, prickt, or bruised.

IF a horse by the mischance of some wound, shal have any of his sinews either cut, prickt, or sore bruised, then if there bee no convu sion of the sinews, you shall, according to the opinion of the most auncientest Farriers, take Tarre and Beane-

flowre,

Digitized by Google

flowre, and a little Oyle of Roſes, and mixing them together, lay it hot unto the places, and if it doe not preſent good, take Wormes and ſallet oyle fryed together, or elſe the oyntment of Wormes, which you may buy of every Apothecary, and applying either of them, they wil knit the ſinewes againe, if they be not cleane aſunder. But if there be a convulſion, then with a paire of ſheeres you muſt cut the ſinew in peeces, and then take Roſen, and Turpentine Pitch, and *Sanguis draconis*; then melting them together, clap it ſomewhat hot unto the ſore; then take flaxe and put upon it, for that wil cleanſe and defend it, and then this medicine there is none better for any ſwolne joynt whatſoever.

Now if the joynt be not much ſweld, but onely that the ſinewes are exceeding ſtiffe through the great bruiſings, then you ſhal take of blacke ſope a pound, and ſeeth it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, til it wax thicke like Tar; then reſerve it, and when you ſhal ſee cauſe, uſe to annoynt the ſinews and joynts therewith, and it wil ſupple them, and ſtretch them forth, although they be never ſo much ſhrunke, as hath bin approoved.

Chap. CXLVIII.

Of fretting the belly with the fore-girths.

IF when you ſaddle and girde your horſe, the girths be either knotty or crumpled, and therewithal drawne too ſtraight, they will not onely gall and wound the Horſe under the belly very much, but they wil alſo ſtoppe the blood which is in

in the principall veines, called the plat-veines, in such sort, that they will occasion most extreame and hard swellings.

The cure whereof is, according to the generall opinion, to take of Oyle de bay, and oyle of Balme two ounces, of Pitch two ounces, of Tar two ounces, and one ounce of Rozen: mingle them wel together, and then anoynt the horses fore-bowels therewith; then take either floxe, or chopt flaxe, and clap upon it, and so let it abide till it fall away of it selfe, and it will surely cure him.

Other Farriers use to take vineger and sope, and heate them well together; and stir it with a sticke or cloath, and then all to rubbe and wash the galled place therewith, and doe thus at least twice a day, and it will dry it up in two or three dayes at the most; but if the galling bee about any part of the horses necke, then you shall take the leaves of *Briony* (called the Hedge-vine) and stampe them, and mixe them with Wine, and then playster-wise lay it to the sore, and it will heale it.

Chap. CXLIX.

Of Blisters.

BListers are certaine watrish hollow blebs, which do arise betwixt the skinne and the flesh, proceeding either from some slight burnings, scaldings, or chafings, and they be very full of thinne matter. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the most generall Farriers is, first in the Sunne to fret them till they bleede: then take of the roote of Ivy;

Digitized by Google

and ſtamping them in a mortar, mixe them with as much Tar, Brimſtone, and Allome, til they come to a ſalve; and then dreſſe the bliſter therewith, and it wil heale it.

Chap. CL.

To take away all manner of Bones, Knobs, or any ſuperfluous fleſh.

When a horſe hath any bone growing upon any part of his body, more then naturall, or when he hath any Lumpes, or Bunches of ſuperfluous fleſh, otherwiſe then of right doth belong to his true proportion: then ſuch bones, knots, or bunches, are called Excreſſions, proceeding from tough and flegmaticke ſubſtances, ſtirred up either by moſt ſore bruiſes, imperfect healed wounds, or other naughty putrifaction of the blood, being moſt apparant to the eye, and moſt palpable to the hand.

Now for the cure (according to the generall opinion of the moſt *Farriers*) you ſhal firſt uſe Corroſive medicines, after drawing medicines, and laſtly drying medicines: or more particularly thus you ſhall cure them: firſt with an inciſion Knife ſcarifie the excreſſion, then apply *Sulphure* and *Bitumen*, or *Coloquintide* burnt and ſifted, and when it hath eaten the excreſſion away, then heale it up with drying ſalves, as the powder of Honey and lime, or Bolearmony, or ſuch like. Other *Farriers* uſe after they have made the excreſſion to bleede well, then to take two ounces of the aſhes of *Vitis*, and as much unſlecke

fleckt Lime, mixt with fixe ounces of ſtrong lye firſt ſtrained, then ſod till halfe bee conſumed, and ſo brought to a firme ſubſtance; then keepe it in a glaſſe in a dry place, and apply it to the Excreſſion till it have eaten it away, and then heale it up as is before ſaid. Other *Farriers* uſe to take a pound of ſtrong lye and ſope, and a quarter of a pound of Vitriol *Romane*, one ounce of *Sal-armoniacke*, and as much Roch allome, and boyle them together until they be very thicke, and then with that oyntment eate away the excreſſion. Others uſe to take of *Egyptiacum* the ſtrongeſt kinde, and lay it on the Excreſſion with a Cotten, three or foure times, and it will take it cleane away: this medicine is moſt excellent for any ſplent, and of no ſmall importance, if it be uſed againſt a Fiſtula, for it wil ſinke it, although it were in the crowne.

Chap. CLI.

How to eate away any ſuperfluous or dead fleſh.

IF when your horſe hath any wound, Ulcer, or other ſore, you ſhall perceive that there groweth therein any dead fleſh, which dead fleſh you ſhall know, partly by the inſenſibility thereof, and partly in that it is a ſpungy, hollow, naughty fleſh, not ſubſtantiall as the true fleſh is; and eyther of a blackiſh, or an high red colour; then it ſhall bee meete that you ſeeke all meanes poſſible, how to conſume and eate away that ſuperfluous and naughty fleſh, becauſe the ſore that is peſtred therewith, neither can nor wil ever heale, till it be cleanſed of the ſame;

Digitized by Google

therefore according to the opinion of the moſt ancient *Farriers*. The beſt meanes to eate away, is, to boyle freſh greaſe and Verdigreaſe, of each a like quantity together, and either to taint or playſter the ſore therewith, until the dead fleſh bee conſumed. Other *Farriers* take either the ſcrapings of Harts horne, or Oxe horne, and mixing them with old ſope, dreſſe the ſore therewith, and it will eate away dead fleſh.

Other *Farriers* take *Spongia Marina*, or Sea ſpung, and therewith dreſſe the ſore, and it will doe the like. Other *Farriers* uſe the powder of *Riſagallo* or *Riſagre*, but it is a great deale too ſtrong a tretter. Others uſe *Lytergie*, or Lime in lye, but they are like very violent and ſtrong eaters.

Others uſe to take either white or blacke Eleborus, Inke, quicke Sulphure, Orpiment, Litergy, Vitriol, unſleckt Lime, Roch Allome, Galls, Soote, or the aſhes of *Avellen*, of each halfe an ounce, and they will conſume dead fleſh: likewiſe Quick-ſilver extinct, and verdigreaſe of each an ounce made into powder, wil do the like: the juyce of *Borrage*, of *Scabions*, of *Fumitary*, and of a Docke, of each halfe an ounce, a little oyle and vineger boyld with a ſoft fire; put to it Tar, and it will likewiſe eate away any dead fleſh.

There bee other *Farriers* which take *Cantharides*, Oxe-dung, and vineger, and mixe them altogether, and lay it to the ſore, and it will fetch away the dead fleſh. Others uſe firſt to pounce the ſore with a Razor, then anoynt it with greaſe, and ſtrew upon it a pretty quantity of Orpiment. Other *Farriers* vſe in ſtead

Digitized by Google

ſtead of *Riſagallo*, to take the powder of Verdigreaſe and Orpiment, of each an ounce, of unſleckt Lime, and *Tartar*, of each two ounces; mixe them together, and therewith dreſſe the ſore, after you have waſht it well with ſtrong vineger; and if you pleaſe, you may adde thereunto Vitrioll and Allome, for they are both great conſumers of dead fleſh. Other old Farriers take the powder of *Tartar* and mans dung burnt with ſalt, and then beaten into powder, and ſtrewed on the ſore: or elſe take ſalt, unſleckt Lime, and Oyſter-ſhels, and beate them in a mortar with ſtrong lye or old urine, till it be like a paſte: then bake it in an Oven, and after beate it to powder, and ſtrew it on the ſore, and it will eate away the dead fleſh.

Other Farriers uſe firſt to waſh the ſore with Ale, wherin Nettle ſeeds have bin ſodden, and then ſtrew upon it the powder of Verdigreaſe.

Now to conclude, you muſt ever obſerve, that before you uſe any of theſe medicines, you doe ſhave away the haire, that it be no impediment to the ſalve; alſo that you have dreſt it once, and ſee that there is an asker raiſed, then you ſhal dreſſe it with ſome mollifying, or healing ſalve, till the asker come away, and then dreſſe it with your eating ſalve againe: and thus do untill you behold all the dead fleſh be conſumed, and that there is nothing but perfect and ſound fleſh; and then heale it up as in caſe of wounds. Alſo *Precipitate* ſimply of it ſelfe, wil eate away any dead fleſh.

Chap. CLII.

For Knots in Ioynts, Hardneſſe, Crampes, or any inflammations.

THere do grow in ioynts three ſorts of ſwellings: namely, a hot ſwelling, a hard ſwelling, and a ſoft ſwelling: All which you may diſtinguiſh by your feeling, and they doe proceede either from aboundance of groſſe humours, ingendred by foule keeping: or elſe by accident, as from ſome wound, ruſh, or ſtraine. The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the moſt ancient Farriers, is to beate the powder called *Diapente*, together with oyle, til it be like an oyntment, and then apply it once a day to the griefe, and it will take it away, eſpecially if it bee a Crampe, or an Inflammation.

Other Farriers uſe to incorporate with oyle halfe an ounce of liquid *Storaxe*, two ounces of turpentine, five of waxe, and ten of bird-lime, and apply that to the griefe, and it will eaſe it. Other Farriers take wine, old oyle, and tarre, mingled and boyled together, and therewith dreſſe the ſore place, and it will helpe it.

☞ Other of our old and latter Farriers take halfe a pound of greaſe, three ſcruples of muſtard, and the like of bay-ſalt; mixe theſe with vineger, and apply it to the griefe. Others uſe to take a playſter of figs, and the rootes of fearne and rocket, or mingle them with greaſe and vineger, and apply it to the griefe. Other Farriers uſe to take the *Vnguentum Baſilicon*, which is made of honey, *Storax*, *Galbanum*, *Bdelium*, blacke pepper,

Digitized by Google

pepper, bay-berries, the marrow of a ſtagge, of each a like quantity; twice as much of Armoniacke, and of the powder of Frankinſence as much as of any of the other, and incorporate them with ſheepes ſuet, and apply it to the griefe, and it will helpe it.

Other *Farriers* take dry pitch, pitch of Greece, of each one part, of *Galbanum*, and of lime, of each foure parts, of *Bitumen* two parts, of waxe three parts, melt them all together, and anoynt the place therewith very hot, and it will take away the griefe, and peradventure alſo the eye-ſore.

Chap. CLIII.

How to cure any wound made with the ſhot of Gun-powder.

According to the opinion of the moſt ancient *Farriers*, you ſhall firſt with a probe, or long inſtrument, ſearch whether the bullet remaine within the fleſh or no; and if you finde that it doth, then with another inſtrument for the purpoſe, you ſhall take it forth if it be poſſible; if otherwiſe, let it remaine: for in the end nature it ſelfe will weare it out of its owne accord, without any griefe or impediment; becauſe lead wil not corrode or canker: Then to kill the fire, you ſhall take a little varniſh, and thruſt it into the wound with a feather, anoynting it well within even unto the bottome: Then ſtop the mouth of the wound with a little ſoft flaxe dipped in varniſh alſo: Then charge all the ſwolne place with this charge: Take of Bole-armony a quarterne, of linſeed beaten into powder, halfe a

Digitized by Google

pound, of Beane flowre as much, and three or foure Egges, shels and all, and of Turpentine a quarterne, and a quart of vineger, and mingle them well together over the fire, and being somewhat warme, charge all the sore place with part thereof, and immediately clappe a cloath or piece of Leather upon it, to keepe the wound from the cold ayre, continuing both to anoynt the hole within with Varnish, and also to charge the swelling without, the space of foure or five dayes: Then at the five dayes end, leave anoynting of it, and taint it with a taint reaching to the bottome of the wound, and dipped in Turpentine and hogges grease molten together, renewing it every day once or twice until the fire be throughly killed, which you shall perceive by the mattering of the wound, and by falling of the swelling: For as long as the fire hath the upper hand, no thicke matter will issue forth, but onely a thinne yellowish water, neither will the swelling asswage, and then take of Turpentine washed in nine severall waters, halfe a pound, and put thereto three yolkes of Egges, and a little Saffron, and taint it with this oyntment, renewing it every day once untill the wound be whole. But if the shot have gone quite through the wound, then you shall take a few weavers linnen thrummes, made very knotty, and dipping them first in Varnish, draw them cleane through the wound, turning them up and downe in the wound at least twice or thrice a day, and charging the wound on either side upon the swolne places, with the charge aforesayd, untill you perceive that the fire is kild; then clap onely a comfortable playster

Digitized by Google

ster uppon one of the holes, and taint the other with a taint in the salve, made of washt Turpentine, Egges and Saffron, as is before said. Other *Farriers* use only to kil the fire with the oyle of Creame, and after to heale the wound up with Turpentine, Waxe, and hogs grease molten together.

Other *Farriers* kill the fire with Snow-water, and charge the sweld place with Creame & Barme beaten together, and then heale up the wound, by dipping the taint in the yolke of an egge, hony, and Saffron wel beaten and mixt together.

Chap. CLIIII.

Of burning with Lime, or any other fiery thing.

ACcording to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, you shal first wash the sore round about, and in every part very cleane with warme urine; then kil the fire, by annointing the place with Oyle and Water beaten together, dressing him so every day untill the sore be all raw; and then annoint it with hogges grease, and strew thereupon the powder of unslecked lime, dressing him thus every day once untill he be whole.

Other *Farriers* use first to wash and cleanse the sore with Sallet oyle onely warmed, then to kil the fire with Creame and oyle beaten together, and whē it is raw, then to spread upon it Creame and Soote mixt together: and lastly, to strew upon it the powder of honey and lime, untill it be perfectly skinned.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLV.
Of the biting with a mad Dogge.

IF your horſe at any time bee bitten with a madde Dogge, the venome of whoſe teeth wil not onely drive him into an extreame torment, but it will alſo infect and inflame in his blood in ſuch ſort, that the horſe will be endangered to dye mad. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is, to take of Goates dung, of fleſh that hath laine long in ſalt, and of the hearbe *Ebulus*, called generally *Dan-woort*, of each halfe a pound, and forty VValnuts; ſtampe all theſe together, and lay part thereof to the ſore, and it will ſucke out the venome, and heale up the wound; but upon the firſt dreſſing, you ſhall give the horſe wine and treacle mixt together to drinke.

There be other *Farriers*, which firſt give the horſe Sacke and Sallet oyle to drinke, then with a hot Iron cauterize and burne the ſore: and laſtly, heale up the wound with the ſalve firſt recited.

Other *Farriers* firſt give the horſe two or three ſpoonefuls of the powder of *Diapente* to drinke in a pint of Muskadine; then take a live pidgeon, and cleaving her in the midſt, lay it hot unto the wound, and it will draw out the venome; then heale the ſore with Turpentine and Hogges greaſe well molten together. The leaves of *Ariſtoloch* bruiſed will take away the poyſon.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLVI.
Of hurts by the tuskes of a Boare.

IF a Horſe bee ſtricken with the tuskes of a Boare, you ſhall then take Copporas or Vitrioll, and the powder of a Dogges head being burned, after the tongue hath beene pulled out, and caſt away; and mixing them together, apply it once a day to the ſore, and it will cure it: Yet before you dreſſe it, firſt waſh the ſore very well, either with vineger or with white-wine, or urine.

Chap. CLVII.
To heale the biting or ſtinging of Serpents, or any venemous beaſt whatſoever.

IF your horſe bee either bitten or ſtung either with a ſerpent, or any other venemous beaſt, which you ſhal eaſily know by the ſuddain ſwelling either of the body or member; then you ſhall firſt chafe him up and downe until he ſweate, and then let him blood in the roofe of the mouth; and laſtly, take a young Cocke or a Pidgeon, and cleaving it in the midſt, clap it hot to the wound, and then give the horſe white wine and ſalt to drinke. Other *Farriers* take a good quantity of the Hearbe called *Sanicula*; ſtampe it, and temper it together with the milke of a Cow, til it be all of one colour, and give it the horſe to drinke, and it will heale him. Other *Farriers* clap to the ſore hogges dung, or Oxe dung, or Henbane bruiſed, or elſe the aſhes of Reeds; then give him to

Digitized by Google

to drinke Mugwoort, or great Tanſie, and Wine and Camomil ſtampt together: Or elſe give him Wine and *Oleum Roſarum* mixt together.

Other *Farriers* make a plaiſter of Onions, Honey, and Salt, ſtampt and mingled together, and lay that to the ſore place, and give the Horſe wine and treacle to drinke, or elſe white Pepper, Rue, and Time mixt with Wine. Other *Farriers* take *Aphodillus*, *Haſtula regia*, ſtampt with old Wine, and laid to the ſore: for it is moſt ſoveraigne good.

Chap. CLVIII.

Of Lice or Vermine, and how to kill them.

THe Lice or Vermine which breed upon a horſe, be like unto Geeſe lice, but ſomewhat bigger, and doe breed moſt commonly about the Eares, Necke, Maine, Taile, and generally over the whole body: they doe proceed from poverty, or feeding in Woods, where trees are continually dropping upon them: the ſignes are, the horſe will be alwayes rubbing and ſcratching, and albe hee eate much meate, yet he will not proſper: And with his continuall rubbing he wil fret and weare away all his Maine and tayle, and you ſhall alſo perceive the Lice when the Sunne doth ſhine, running on the tops of the haires. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is, to take of Sope one pound, and of Quick-ſilver halfe an ounce, mixe and beat them together wel, untill the Quick-ſilver be kild, and then annoint the horſe all over therewith, and it will conſume the Lice preſently.

Other

Other *Farriers* take ſtaveſaker and ſope, and mixing them together, annoint the horſe all over therewith. Others take unripe *Mulberries*, and their roots or ſtalkes, and ſeeth them in ſtrong urine, and then waſh the Horſe therewith, after that annoint all his body over with *Sanguis draconis*, the juyce of leekes, ſalt, pitch, oyle, and ſwines greaſe, very wel mixt together.

Others uſe to chafe all his body over with Quick-ſilver, and ſoft greaſe mixt together, till the Quick-ſilver be kild, and in two or three dreſſings the Lice wil be conſumed.

Chap. CLIX.

How to ſave Horſes from the ſtinging of flies in ſummer.

IF you will ſave your Horſe in the Summer-time from the ſtinging or biting of Flyes, which is very troubleſome unto them, then you ſhall annoint all the horſes body over either with oyle and *Bay-berries* mingled together, or elſe binde unto the head-ſtall of his collar, a ſponge dipped in ſtrong Vineger: Some uſe to ſprinkle the ſtable with Water wherein hearbe of Grace hath beene layd to ſteepe: or elſe to perfume the ſtable with the ſmoake of Ivy or Calamint, or with Githe burned in a pan of coales.

But the ſureſt way of all, both in the ſtable and abroad, is to make two good wiſpes of Rue, and therewithal to rub the horſes body all over, and no flie wil light upon him, or touch him, as hath beene often approoved.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLX.
Of bones being broken, or out of ioynt.

OUr common Engliſh *Farriers* are very far to ſeeke in this cure, becauſe they neyther do perfectly acquaint themſelves with the members of a horſe, nor have ſo much invention in this extremity, to make a horſe, being an unreaſonable creature, to ſuffer like a reaſonable perſon; and alſo in that the old traditions in Horſe-leach-craft affirme, that all fractures above the knee are incurable; and ſo deſpairing they ceaſe to make practice: but they are much deceived, for neither the fracture above the knee, nor the fracture below the knee, is more incurable in a horſe, then in a man: if the *Farrier* can tell how to keepe the horſe from ſtruggling or tormenting the member grieved.

If therefore your horſe have any bone broken, which is moſt eaſie to be diſcerned by the deprivation of the uſe of that member, and as eaſie to be felt by the ſeparation of the bones, the one part being higher than the other, beſides the roughneſſe and inequality of the place grieved: you ſhall then for the cure thereof: Firſt take a ſtrong double canvas, which ſhal be as broad as from the horſes fore ſhoulder to the flanke; and ſhal have another double canvas, which ſhall come from betweene the horſes fore-booths up to the top of the withers, where meeting with the reſt of the canvas, and having exceeding ſtrong loopes, to which ſtrong Ropes muſt be faſtned, you ſhall by maine force ſling up the Horſe from

Digitized by Google

from the ground, so as his feete may no more but touch the ground: and if it be a fore-legge that is broken, then you shall raise him a little higher before than behind: If a hinder legge, then a little higher behinde then before, so that the Horse may rest most upon the members most sound. When your horse is thus slung, then you shal put the bones into the right place: which done, wrappe it close about with unwashed woolt newly pulled from the sheepes backe, binding it fast to the Legge with a smooth linnen roler soaked before in oyle and vineger mingled together, and looke that your roler lye as smooth and plaine as may be; and upon that againe lay more Wooll dipt in oyle and vineger, and then splent it with three broad, smooth, and strong sp'ents, binding them fast at both ends with a thong; and in any ease let the Horses legge be kept out very straight the space of forty dayes, and let not the bonds bee loosened above thrice in twenty dayes, unlesse it shrinke, and so require to bee new dresst and bound againe; but faile not every day once to powre on the fore p'ace through the splents, oyle and vineger mingled together: And at the forty dayes end, if you perceive that the broken place be sowdred together againe with some hard knob or Gristle, then loosen the bonds, and ease the canvase, so as the horse may tread more firmely upon his sore foot; which when he doth, you shal loosen him altogether, and let him goe up and downe faire and gently, using from hencefoorth to annoint the sore place either with soft grease, or else with one of these plaisters or oyntments: Take of *Spuma argenti*,

Digitized by Google

genti, of Vineger, of each one pound, of Sallet oyle halfe a pound, of Armoniacke, and of Turpentine, of each three ounces, of Wax and of Rosen, of each two ounces, of *Bitumen*, of Pitch, and of Verdigrease, of each halfe a pound, boyle the vineger, oyle, and *Spuma argenti* together, untill it waxe thicke: then put thereunto the pitch, which being molten, take the pot from the fire, and put in the *Bitumen*, without stirring at all, and that being also molten, put in then all the rest, set the pot againe to the fire, and let them boyle all together, untill they be all united in one: that done, straine it, and make it in playster forme, and use it as occasion shall serve.

☞ Other ancient and wel experienced *Farriers* take of liquid pitch one pound, of waxe two ounces, of the purest and fineſt part of Frankinsence one ounce, of *Amoniacum* foure ounces, of dry Rosen and of *Galbanum* of each one ounce, of Vineger two pints; boyle first the vineger and pitch together, then put in the *Amoniacum* dissolved first in vineger, and after that the afore-said drugges: and after they have boyled altogether, and be united in one, strayne it, and make it into a playster, and use it according to occasion.

Other *Farriers* take of old Sallet oyle a quart, and put thereunto of Hogges greaſe, of *Spuma Nitri*, of each one pound, and let them boyle together until it begin to blub above: then take it from the fire, and when you use any of the oyntment, let it be very hot, and wel chafed in: and then one of the two former playsters folded above it, and it is most soveraigne and comfortable for any bone that is broken.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLXI.

Of bones out of ioynt.

IF a horse have any of his bones out of joynt, as either his knee, his shoulder, his pastorne, or such like, which you shal perceive both by the uncomlinesse of the joynt, and also feele by the hollownesse of the member that is displaced; Then your readiest cure is to cast the horse on his backe, and putting foure strong pastorns on his feete, draw him up so as his back may no more but touch the ground, then draw the grieved legge higher then the rest, till the poise and weight of his body have made the joynt rodhoote into his right place againe; which you shal know when it doth, by a suddaine and great crack which the joynt will give when it falleth into the true place, then with all gentlenesse loose the horse, and let him rise: And then anoynt all the grieved place over, either with the last oyntment rehearsed in the last chapter, or else with the oile of Mandrake, or the oyle of Swallowes, both which are of most soveraigne vertue.

Chap. CLXII.

To dry up humours, or to bind, being astrictive, or binding charges.

TAke of *Vnguentum Triapharmacum* made of *Lytergy*, Vineger, and old oyle, boyled till they be thicke, only take as much oyle as of both the others, and it will stop and stay the fluxe of any humours.

Digitized by Google

If you take ſtrong lye, it is a great dryer and a binder of humours.

Diſſolve in Vineger *Roſen*, *Aſſalta*, and *Myrhe*, of each an ounce, of red waxe halfe an ounce; and of *Armoniacke* halfe an ounce, mingle them well together in the boiling: for this ſalve dryeth wonderfully, bindeth all looſe members, and comforteth all parts that are weakned.

Take of Lard two pounds, and when it is ſodden, ſtraine it with three ounces of *Ceruſe*, and as much Allome molten, and it both dryeth and bindeth exceedingly.

Dry Figges beaten with Allome, Muſtard, and vineger, doth dry abundantly.

Oyle, or ſoft greaſe beaten to a ſalve with Vitriol. Galls and Allome, and the powder of Pomgranats, Salt and Vineger both drye and binde ſufficiently.

Sope and unſleckt Lime mixt together dryeth perfectly after any inciſion.

Verdigreaſe, *Orpiment*, *Sal-armoniacke*, and the powder of *Coloquintida*, of each a like made into a playſter with Milke or Waxe, dryeth and bindeth.

The greaſe of Snakes roaſted, the head and taile being cut away is a great dryer.

To conclude, the barke of a Willow tree burnt to aſhes, is as great a dryer, and binder, as any ſimple whatſoever.

Chap. CLXIII.

A playster to dry up superfluous moysture, and to binde parts loosened.

TAke of *Bitumen* one pound, of the purest part of Frankinsence three ounces, of *Bdelium Arabicum* one ounce, of Deeres suet one pound, of *Populeum* one ounce, of *Galbanum* one ounce, of the drops of Storax, one ounce, of common Waxe one pound, of *Resin Cabrial* halfe a pound, of *Viscus Italicus* one ounce and a halfe, of *Apoxima* one ounce, of the juyce of Hyssop one ounce, of the drops of *Armoniacke* one ounce, of Pitch halfe a pound: let all these be well and perfectly molten, dissolved, and incorporated together according to Art, and then make a plaister thereof.

Chap. CLXIIII.

Another playster to dry up any swelling, wind-gall, splent, or bladders, in or about the joynts.

TAke of Virgin waxe halfe a pound, of Rozen one pound and a quarter, of Galbanum one ounce and an halfe, of *Bitumen* halfe a pound, of Myrrhe secundary one pound, of *Armoniacke* three ounces, of *Costus* three ounces: boyle all these things together in an earthen pot, saving the *Armoniacke* and *Costus*, which being first ground like fine flowre, must be added unto the other things, after that they have been boyled, and cooled, and then boyled altogether againe, and well stirred, so as they may be in-

Digitized by Google

corporated together, and made all one ſubſtance, and then applyed as occaſion ſhall be adminiſtred.

Chap. CLXV.
Receits to diſſolve humours.

TAke of Worme-wood, Sage, Roſemary, and the barke of an Elme, or of a Pine, of each a good quantity, and boyle them in oyle with a good quantity of Linſeed; and making a bath thereof, bathe the grieved part, and it wil diſſolve any humors that are gathered or bound together.

A pound of figges ſtampt with Salt till they come to a perfect ſalve, diſſolveth al manner of humors, by opening the pores, and giving a large paſſage.

Chap. CLXVI.
How to mollifie any hardneſſe.

TAke of Linſeed pund, and of Fenugreeke, of each foure ounces, of Pitch and Rozen, of each three ounces, of the flowers of Roſes two ounces, pitch of Greece fixe ounces: boyle them together, then adde three ounces of Turpentine, ſixe ounces of honey, and a litle oyle: and then applying this ſalve, it will mollifie and ſoften any hard ſubſtance.

Malua viſco well ſod, and ſtampt with *Oleum Roſatum*, being laid hot to any hardneſſe, wil make it ſoft.

Boile *Branck urſin*, and Mallows together, and beat them with oyle and Lard, and they wil ſoften much.

Malua viſco, Coleworts, Branck urſin, the barbe of the Wal, & old greaſe punded, doth mollifie very much.

The

Digitized by Google

The oyle of *Cypreſſe*, both mollifieth and healeth.

Wheate meale, hony, Pellitory, *Branck urſin*, and the leaves of Wormewood, being beaten with Swines greaſe, and layd hot unto any hard tumour, doth ſuddainly mollifie it, and is paſſing good for any ſtripe alſo.

Greaſe, Muſtard-ſeed, and *Comen* boyled together doth mollifie very much.

Take of Sope halfe an ounce, of unſleckt Lime an ounce, and mixe them well with ſtrong lye, and it will mollifie even the hardeſt hooſes.

The juyce of the leaves and rootes of Elder, or a playſter made thereof, doth dry up and mollifie humours exceedingly.

So doth the juyce and toppes of *Cypreſſe*, and dry figges macerated in Vineger and ſtrayned, of each three ounces: And if you adde to it of *Salniter* one ounce, of *Armoniacke* halfe an ounce, of Aloes and Opoponaxe a little, and make it into an oyntment, it will mollifie any hardneſſe very ſufficiently.

Mallowes, Nettles, *Mercurelle*, and the rootes of *Cowcumbers*, and old Turpentine, being beaten together with old greaſe, will mollifie any hardneſſe ſpeedily.

Chap. CLXVII.

To harden any ſoftneſſe.

THe ſole of an old ſhooe burnt, and ſodden in Vineger, wil harden hooſes, and ſo wil alſo the

Digitized by Google

powder of Galls boyled with bran and salt in strong Vineger.

The powder of Hony and Lime, or the powder of Oyster-shels, or the powder of a burnt felt, or thicke creame and foote mixt together, will harden any sore whatsoever.

Chap. CLXVII.

To Conglutinate.

Iris Illirica beaten and sifted, mingled with Pepper, Hony, Currants, and given the horse to drink with wine, and oyle, helpeth and conglutinateth any inward Rupture or burstnesse whatsoever.

Dragant, Saffron, the fruite of the Pine, with the yolkes of egges, given likewise to drinke with Wine and oyle, doth also conglutinate any inward member or veine broken.

Incense, Mastick, and cut, doth the like also. *Poligano* sod in Wine, and given to drinke, is good also.

The rootes and seedes of *Asparagus* sod in water, and given to the horse; then after for three dayes give him butter and Opoponax with honey and Myrrh, and it will conglutinate any inward ulcer or Rupture whatsoever.

Chap. CLXIX.

To mundifie or cleanse any sore.

TAke oyle of Olives, Swines grease clarified, the grease of a yong Fox, Turpentine, Allome, and white waxe, seeth them altogether, till they be most throughly

throughly incorporated together, and with this ointment dresse any foule whatsoever, and it will mundifie, and cleanse it most sufficiently.

Chap. CLXX.

Of Repercussive medicines, or such as drive backe humours.

Repercussive medicines, are such as drive evil humors backe, are commonly called amongst Farriers, Plaisters or Salves defensive, and are to be used about every great wound and ulcer, lest the fluxe of humors flowing to the weake part, both [illegible] the medicines, and breed more dangerous Exulcerations. Now of these Repercussive medicines these are the best, either vineger, salt, and Bole-armoniack beaten together, and spread round about the sore, or else white Lead and Sallet oile beaten also together, or red Lead and Sallet oyle, or else *Unguentum Album, Camphiratum*, and such like.

Chap. CLXXI.

Of burning Compositions.

Burning Compositions are for the most part, Corrosives, of which wee shall have occasion to speake more at large in a chapter following, yet so much as some are of better temper then others, you shal here understand that of all burning compositions, the gentlest is *Unguentum Apostolorum*: next to it is Verdigreas and Hogges grease beaten to-

together: Next to it is *Precipitate*, and Turpentine mixt together: Next to it is *Arsnicke* allayd with any oyle, or healing salve: Next to it is *Mercury sublimate*, likewise allayd with some cooling salve: And the worst is Lime and Sope, or Lime and strong lye beaten together: for they will corrode and mortifie the soundest part or member whatsoever.

Chap. CLXXII.

For all manner of hurts about a horse whatsoever.

TAke an ounce of Oyle, two ounces of Turpentine, and a little waxe, mingle them at the fire, this will heale any wound or Gal, and keepe it clean from filth, water, and durt.

Take vineger and honey, and boyle it together, when it is cold adde the powder of Verdigrease, Copporas, and Brasse burnt, mingle them well together: this will take away all ill and dead flesh, and cleanse and heale any old ulcer.

Take Waxe, pitch, Swines grease, and Turpentine, and mixe them well together: this wil heale any bone, spell, or any other stubbe.

Take house Snayles, and seeth them in butter, and they will draw out any thorne or nayle; being oft renewed. So will also the rootes of reedes being bruised and applyed.

The roots of an Elder beaten to powder, and boyled with hony, is good for any old sore whatsoever.

Take Salt, Butter, and hony, or white waxe, Turpentine, and oyle *Rosatum*, of each like quantity, with twice

twice as much Beane flowre as of any of the other: mixe it very well together, and make it into a ſalve, and it will heale any ſore, either old or new, whatſoever.

Take Waxe, Turpentine, and Deeres ſuet, or the Marrow of a Stagge, and mixe them wel together, and it wil heale any wound or any impoſtume whatſoever: ſo wil alſo Waxe, Oyle, Maſticke, Frankinſence and ſheepes ſuet, wel molten together: or the powder of Maſticke, Frankinſence, and Aloes mixt and molten well together.

The whites of egges beaten with *Oleum Roſatum*, and ſalt, and ſo layd upon flaxe hurds, healeth any wound that is not in any principall part where the Muſcles are.

If you wil purifie, cleanſe, and heale any old ſore, take three pints of wel clarified honey, and boyle it with one pint of Vineger, and one of Verdigreaſe, and ſo apply it: or elſe take of Maſticke and Verdigreaſe, of each halfe an ounce, of Frankinſence one ounce, of new Waxe foure ounces, of Turpentine ſixe ounces, and of hogges greaſe two pound: boile and incorporate all theſe together, and then apply it to the ſore place, and it will both cleanſe, purifie, and heale.

Chicke-weed, Grounſel, Graiſe, and ſtale Vrine very wel boyled together, will heale any galling or hurts by halter, or other accident, or any ſtraine, or ſtripe, or ſwelling, which commeth by any ſuch like miſchance.

Take of new milke three quarts, a good handful of *Plantaine*; let it boyle till a pint bee conſumed: then

Digitized by Google

then adde three ounces of Allome made into powder, and one ounce and an halfe of white Sugar-candy made likewise into powder: then let it boyle a little, till it have a hard Curd: then straine it; with this warme, bathe any old ulcer, then dry it, and lay on some *Vnguentum basilicon*; this cleanseth, dryeth, strengtheneth, and killeth the itch, and healeth the foulest Vlcer either in man or beast, that may be. Also, if you take of Milke a quart, of Allome in powder two ounces, of vineger a spoonfull; when the Milke doth seeth put in the allome and vineger, then take off the Curd, and use the rest, and it wil likewise dry up and heale any foule old sore whatsoever.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

How to make the powder of Honey and Lime.

TAke such a quantity of unfleckt Lime as you shall thinke fit, beate it into very fine powder: then take so much honey as shal suffice to mingle it together, and make it into a very stiffe paste, in the forme of a thicke Cake or Loafe: then put the same Cake or Loafe into a hot Oven, or a burning fire, till it be baked, or burnt glowing red: then take it forth, and when it is cold, beate it into very fine powder, and then use it as any occasion shall serve. It dryeth, healeth, and skinneth any sore whatsoever very marvellously.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLXXIIII.

The order of taking up of veines, and wherefore it is good.

First, before wee speake of the order of taking up of Veines, you shall understand that al veines except the necke-veines, the eye-veines, the breast-veine, Palate-veines, and the spurre-veines, are to bee taken up, and not stricken with the fleame: partly because they be so little and thin, that if you strike them, you shall eyther endanger the striking thorow them; or partly because they are so neere adjoyning to Arteries and Sinews, that if in striking you should hit and pricke either Artery or sinew, it were a present laming of the horse, as I have oftentimes seene and noted in the practice of many ignorant Smiths. Now touching the order of taking up of a Veine, it is thus.

First, you shal cast your horse either upon some soft ground, grasse, some dunghil that is not very moist, or in some lightsome House, uppon good store of sweet straw; then when the Horse is thus cast, you shal look for the veine which you intend to take up, and if it be either so smal, or lie so deepe, that you can hardly perceive it: Then you shall withwarme water, rub, chafe, and bathe all that part where the veine lyeth, then take a narrow silke garter, and a handful or two above the veine (if it be of any of the horses legs) garter the member very straite, but if it be a veine to be taken up on the body or brest, then with a good sun single either close behind the hinder

point

Digitized by Google

point of the ſhoulder, or within a handfull of the place, where you meane to take up the veine, gird him very ſtreight, and preſently you ſhall ſee the veine to ariſe; then marke that part of the skinne which covereth the veine, and with your finger and your thumbe pull it ſomewhat aſide from the veine, and then with a very fine inciſion-knife ſlit the skin cleane through, without touching the veine, and in any wiſe cut no deeper than through the skinne, and that long-wiſe too, in ſuch ſort, as the veine goeth, yet not above an inch at the moſt in length; that done, remove your finger and your thumbe, and the skinne will returne againe into his place, right over the veine as it was before, inſomuch that but opening the orifice, or ſlit, you ſhal ſee the veine lye blew, and bare before your eyes; then take a fine ſmooth Cornet, made either of the Browantler of a Stagge, or of an old Bucke, and thruſt it underneath the veine, and lift it up a pretty diſtance (that is to ſay, halfe the thickneſſe of the Cornet) above the skinne, that done, you ſhall then looſe either the garter of the Surſingle, for they are but onely helps for you to finde out the veine; and when the veine doth appeare, have a ſpeciall care that you touch not the ſinews.

Now when you have thus taken your veine upon your Cornet, you ſhall then either put a red ſilke thrid, dipt in Oyle of Butter, or elſe a ſmall ſhooe-makers thrid, underneath the veine alſo, ſomewhat higher than the Cornet, which ſilke or thrid muſt ſerve to knit the veine when time requires; then the Cornet ſtanding ſtill as before, with your knife

ſlit

Digitized by Google

slit the top of the Veine long-wise, the length of a barley corne, that it may bleed: Then stopping the neather part of your Veine with the silke or the thrid, suffer it to bleed from above; then with your silke or thrid remooved above, knit it fast with a sure knot above the slit, suffering it onely to bleed from beneath, and having bled there also sufficiently, then knit up the veine beneath the slit with a sure knot, then fill the hole of the veine with salt, and heale up the wound of the skinne with Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together, or else with a little fresh butter, laid on with a little flaxe or soft towe, is sufficient.

Now the vertue which redounds from this taking up of veines: first it is very necessary, and doth ease all griefes, straines, and stiffenesse of the limbes: for the taking up of the plat-veines easeth all paines in the brest, and griefes in the chest; the taking up of the fore-thigh veines easeth Farcies, and swellings of the legs: the taking up of the shackle-veines before, helpeth gourding, quitter-bones, and the swelling of the joynts, scabs and scratches: the taking up of the hinder hoofe-veines, helpeth spayens of both kinds, more especially any Farcy in those parts, and generally all swellings or impostumes; the taking up of the pastorne-veines behind, helpeth swellings about the cronet, or neather joynts, paines, Mules, and all manner of kibed heeles, besides sundry other such like Diseases.

CHAP.

Chap. CLXXV.

Of cauterizing or giving the fire, the kinds and uses.

THe giving of fire which amongst the best *Farriers* is called Cauterizing, and amongst the simpler, burning, searing, or blistering, is (according to the generall opinion of all the most ancientest *Farriers*) the chiefest remedy; and as it were the last refuge of all Diseases incident to any Horses body, whether they be Naturall or Accidentall: for the violence of fire separating and digesting all manner of humours into a thinner ayre, and loose body, cleanseth and avoideth those grossnesses which are the material causes of all putrefaction and Ulceration. Now of cauterization there be two kindes, the one of them actuall, which is that which is done by the hand, and with the instrument: that is to say, of the hot Iron of what fashion soever: The other Potentiall, which is done by the applying of medicine, whose nature is either Corrosive, Putrifactive, or Caustick.

Now the first of these, which is the cauterize actuall, is principally to be used, when there is any Apostumation in any sinewy part or member, or amongst any of the most principall veines: Also when you shall dismember or cut away any joynt, or make any incision where there is feare of any fluxe of blood, or where you shall finde either the skin or muscles, shrunke or straitned: and in many such like cases.

The cauterizing potentiall is to bee used in old cankered

Digitized by Google

cankered Vlcers, Wennes, or any spongy excression either of flesh or bone whatsoever, of whose natures and properties you shall read more hereafter in a following Chapter.

Chap. CLXXVI.

Of the Cauterize actuall, and the forme of Instruments.

AN actual Cautery, according to the opinion of the most ancient *Farriers*, being moderately used, is a notable remedy to stoppe all corruption in members, to keepe perfect the complexion of the same, and also stanch the blood: onely you must have a carefull regard that in the handling of your Iron, you touch neither Sinews, Tendants, Cords nor Ligaments, lest you do utterly disable the member, or breed Cramps or Convulsions; except it be when you dismember or cut away any joynt; As when you do make curtals, geld horses, or such like: and then your cautery is to be used only to seare the veines, finewes, and ligaments, til such time that you are perfectly assured that all fluxe of blood is stopped whatsoever.

Now againe the actuall cautery bindeth together parts loosened, it doth attenuate parts blowne and puffed up, it dryeth up superfluous moisture, it both looseneth, disperseth, and divideth evil matter gathered together into knots, it asswageth old griefes, it rectifieth those parts of the body that are corrupted by any manner of way, reducing them to their first perfect estate, and suffereth no abun-

dance

dance of evill humours to grow or increase: For the skinne being separated and opened with the hot Iron, all putrefaction whatsoever through the vertue of the fire, is first digested and ripened, and then so dissolved, that the matter doth issue out abundantly at the holes, whereby the grieved or sicked member is now healed, and eased of all paine and griefe: yea, and so much that the holes being once closed, and cleane shut up, the place is stronger and better knit together, and covered with a tougher and harder skin then ever it was before: onely the greatest blemish that can any way be found in cautery is, that it commonly leaveth a great skar, which is many times an eye-sore more than is tollerable: and therfore the use of cauterizing is onely to bee preferred but in desperate cases of great extremity: for albeit it worke foule, yet I am perswaded it is most certaine, and it workes most sure.

Now as touching the instruments wherewith you must cauterize, their substance and proportion you shall understand, that the most curious *Farriers* doe preferre either Gold or Silver to be the best mettall to make them of, in that few or no evil accidents do follow where they burne: But the wisest, best, and most skilfullest *Farriers* take Copper to be sufficient enough, and a mettall without any lawful exception: yet where Copper instruments cannot be had, there you may with commendations enough, use such instruments as are made of Iron, and find your worke nothing at all hindred.

Now for the fashion or proportion of your instruments, or irons, they are to be onely referred to the

the ſore, or place grieved, wherewith you are to meddle, according to the diverſity whereof your inſtruments are to bee made of divers faſhions; as ſome are to be made knife-wiſe, either with thinne edges or broad edges; and they bee called drawing knives, or ſearing knives, becauſe they are principally employed in the drawing of ſtraight lines ſhallow, or deepe, and ſometimes in circular or divers ſquares: ſome are made like ſtraight, and ſome like crooked bodkins, and they are employed either in fleſhly excreſſions, to cauſe exulceration; or elſe in impoſtumes to open ſmall paſſages for the matter, ſome are made like hookes or ſickles, and they are to be uſed where the wound is crooked, for the burning out of dead fleſh, or ſuch like hidden evills, which cannot be reacht by any ſtrait inſtruments: Others are made either with great buttons, or like buttons at the end; and they are uſed to open Impoſtumes, or elſe to burne into the ſound fleſh where you intend to make any new ſore or iſſue for the drawing or keeping backe of other evill humours. And in making of theſe, Irons, the Farriers owne judgement is to be of great valew, becauſe he muſt either increaſe and diminiſh them according to the manner of the place grieved; and be ſure that hee ever make them fit for his right purpoſe.

Now for the uſe of theſe inſtruments, there are two principall things to be regarded: Firſt, the heating of the Iron, and next the true temper, or beating of the Farriers hand.

Touching the heating of the Iron, you ſhal underſtand,

Digitized by Google

derſtand, that the backe of the Iron muſt never be ſo hot as the edge; that is to ſay, you muſt never make the backe of the Iron red hot, for feare that thereby it yeeld too much heate, and ſo conſequently breed inflammation: therefore whenſoever you ſee the backe of the Iron ſo hot as the edge, you ſhall a little coole it with water.

Now for the temper or bearing of your hand, you ſhall underſtand that the more evenly, and light it is done, ſo much the better it is done; and herein is to be conſidered, the fineneſſe or thickneſſe of the horſes skinne, which you ſhal know moſt commonly by his haire: for if it be ſhort and fine, then the skinne is thin: if it be long and rough, then is his skinne thicke and boyſterous.

Now the skinne that is fine, muſt bee cauterized or ſeared with a very light hand, in as much as the skinne is ſo ſoone pierced through, and the thicke skinne with a heavy hand, and both of them with ſuch a tempred hand, that the skinne muſt no more but looke yellow: wherein you ſhall ever find that the fine skinne wil ſooner looke yellow then the thicke skinne, the maine reaſon being, becauſe the thickneſſe and roughneſſe of the haire of the thick skinne doth coole and choake the heate of the Iron, inſomuch, that if it be not layd to with a more heavy hand, and the inſtrument ſo much the more and the oftner heated, it cannot worke that effect which in Art ſhould doe.

Now you ſhall alſo obſerve, that in drawing of any line, or other cauterize whatſoever, that you ever draw with the haire, and never againſt the haire,

Digitized by Google

haire, whether the lines bee ſhort, long deepe, ſhallow, ſtraight, crooked, or over-thwart, according as the griefe doth require.

Now to conclude, you are to obſerve in cauterizings theſe few precepts: Firſt, that you do not give fire to any ſinewy place, except there be ſome apparant ſwelling, or elſe impoſtumation: Secondly, that you give not fire to any bone that is broken, or out of joynt, for feare of breeding a generall weakneſſe in the whole member. Thirdly, never to give the fire ſo deepe, or ſuffer your hand to bee ſo heavy, that you may miſſhape, or deforme the Horſe, either by unneceſſary figures, or uncomely skarres. Fourthly, not to be too raſh or haſty in giving fire, as if every cure were to be wrought by that practice onely, (as I know ſome very well reputed Farriers hold of opinion) but onely to attempt all other good meanes before, and when all hope elſe is deſperate, then to make your fire the laſt refuge, as an extremity that muſt prevaile when al other practices doe periſh.

Laſtly, I would not have you like thoſe fooliſh Farriers which know nothing, utterly to contemne and neglect it, as if it were uſeleſſe, but with all moderation and judicious diſcretion to apply it in fit time and place, ſo the poore horſe may gaine eaſe, your ſelfe good reputation, and the owner profit: which is moſt certaine, as long as you are governed by wiſedome.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLXXVII.
Of Cauterize by medicine, which is cauterize Potentiall.

THe Potentiall Cauterize, or fearing of the flesh by medicine is (as I said before) when the medicines are either Corrosive, Putrifactive, or Caustick: corrosive, as when they doe corrode, rot, gnaw, and fret the flesh: Putrifactive, when they do corrupt the complexion of the member, and doe induce a maine skarre like dead flesh, causing infinite paine, in such sort that they are often accompanied with Fevers and mortality, and therefore are not to be administred but to strong bodies, and in very strong diseases: and caustick, which is as much to say burnings, when the operation is so strong, that it inclineth, and commeth neerest to the nature of fire, and so burneth and consumeth whatsoever it toucheth.

Now these Potentiall cauterizes doe exceed and excell one another, by certaine degrees as thus, the corrosives are weaker then the Putrifactives, and the putrifactives are weaker then the causticks; the corrosives worke upon the upper part in the soft flesh; the putrifactives in the depth of the hard flesh; and the causticks have power to breake skinne sound or unsound, both in hard and soft flesh, and that very deeply also.

Now of corrosives some be simple and some be compound: the simple corrosives are Roch-allome, burnt or unburnt, the Spung of the Sea somewhat burnt

burnt, Lime, red *Curral*, and the powder of Mercury, the ſhavings of an Oxe or Harts horne, *Precipitate*, Verdigreaſe, and ſuch like. The compound Corroſives are, blacke ſope and Lime, *Vnguentum Apoſtolorum*, and *Vnguentum Egyptiacum*, and *Vnguentum Caracoum*, and many ſuch like: and theſe are to bee applyed unto ſores, Vlcers, Excreſſions, after they are corroded.

The Putrifactives are *Arſnicke*, either white or yellow, *Reſalgar*, or any medicine compounded with any of them; beſides *Sandaracha Chryſocolle*, and *Aconitum*.

Now if you would have your putrifactive medicines to bee cauſtive, that is breeding a great skarre, and hot in the fourth degree: then they are unſleckt Lime, and the burned dregges of Wine; and theſe are to be uſed to *Carbuncles*, *Cankers*, and *Anburies*

The cauſticke medicines are thoſe which are made of ſtrong lye, called *Capitellum*, or *Magiſtra*, of *Vitriole Romane*, *Sal-niter*, *Aqua fortis*, *Apium*, *Cantharides*, *Ciclamine*, Onions, ſtrong Garlicke, *Melanacardinum*, the ſtones or graines of *Briony*, and many ſuch like.

Now in the concluſion, I would wiſh every diligent Farrier ſeldome or never to uſe either *Arſnick*, *Reſalgar*, or *Mercury ſublimate*, ſimply of themſelves, but rather to allay them (if the ſubſtance whereon they are to worke bee very great) with *Vnguentum Apoſtolorum*; but if it bee very little, then with Hogges greaſe, Turpentine, or ſuch like, And thus much for this potential cauterizing, and the proper uſes.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLXXVIII.
Of the rowelling of horſes, and the uſe thereof.

THe Rowelling of horſes is, amongſt our ignorant and ſimple Smiths, the moſt ordinary and generall practice of all other whatſoever, inſomuch that not any diſeaſe can almoſt bee found about a horſe, either how ſlight or great ſoever it bee, but preſently without any reaſon or ſence thereof, they will rowell him for the ſame; whereby they not onely put the horſe to a needleſſe torment, but alſo bring downe (now and then) ſuch a fluxe of naughty humours, that they lame the horſe, which otherwiſe would bee perfectly ſound. But it is not my Theame to diſpute of theſe ignorances; onely this I muſt ſay of Rowelling, it is a practice as neceſſary and commendable for the good eſtate of a Horſes limbes and body, as any medicine whatſoever, ſo it be applyed in his due time, and in his due place: otherwiſe on the contrary part, it is contrary to all goodneſſe.

The helpes which are got by rowelling, are theſe, it ſeparateth and diſſolveth al evil humours, which either through Naturall or unnaturall corruptions are gathered and knit together in any one place, hindring the office of any member, or deforming the body by any ſuperfluity of evill ſubſtance, it looſeneth thoſe parts that are bound, and bindeth thoſe parts that are weakned; it giveth ſtrength unto ſicke joynts, and comforteth whatſoever is oppreſſed with any cold fleame, or hot cholerick

 ſubſtance:

Digitized by Google

substanee: the generall use of Rowelling, is either for our inward strains, especially about the shoulders or hips, or else for great hard swellings, which wil not be mollified or corroded by any outward medicine; which is either playster or Unguent: for you must understand, that when a horse receiveth any straine or bruise, either in the upper joynts of his shoulders or his hips, which joynts doe not stand one upon another, as the lower joynts doe, but they goe one into another, as the one end of the Marrow-bone into the pot of the spade-bone, and the other end into the pot of the Elbow, which is a double bone: Now as I say, when a bruise is received in these parts, if by present application of hot and comfortable medicines, the griefe be not taken away, then eft-soones there gathers between the pot and the bone, a certaine bruised jelly, which continually offendeth the tender gristle which covers the ends of every bone, maks the horse to halt vehemētly: and then is this corrupt matter not to be taken away by any outward medicine, but by rowelling only: and as I speake of the shoulder, so I speake of the hips also, where the upper thigh bone goeth into the pot of the canel-bone, & there breeds the like infirmity. Now for the manner of rowelling, it is in this sort: First, when you have found out the certaine place of the horses griefe, as whether it be on the fore-pitch of the shoulder, on the hinder Elbow, or on the hippe, then you shall (having cast the horse upon some dung-hill, or soft ground) make a little slit more then a good hand full below the place of his griefe through the skinne, and no more, so bigge

Digitized by Google

as you may well thrust in a Swannes quill into the same: then with your cornet raise the skinne a little from the flesh, and then put in your quill, and blow all the skinne from the flesh upward, even to the top, and all over the shoulder: then stopping the hole with your finger and your thumbe, take a small hazle sticke, and all to beate the blowne place all over; and then with your hand spread the winde into every part, and after let it goe: then take a tampin of horse haire twound together, or which is better of red Sarcinet, halfe the bignesse of a mans little finger, and above a foote or sixteene inches in length; putting it into your rowelling needle, which would be at the least seven or eight inches long; thrust it in at the first hole, and so putting it upward, draw it out againe at least sixe inches above; and then, if you please, you may put in another above that: and then tye the two ends of the tampins or Rowels together, and moove and draw them to and fro in the skinne, in any wise not forgetting, both before you put them in, and every day after they are in, to annoynt them well with butter, hogs grease, or oyle de bay.

☞ Now there be other *Farriers*, which in that they are opiniated that these long Rowels, or Tampins of haire or silke, doe make both a double sore, and a great skarre, therefore they make their Rowels of round peeces of stiffe leather, such as is in the upper part of an old shooe, with a round hole in the middest according to this forme: and then doubling it when they put it in, as

soone

Digitized by Google

ſoone as it is within, to ſpread it, and lay it flat betweene the fleſh and the skinne, and ſo as the hole of the Rowel may anſwere juſt with the hole that is made in the horſes skinne; and then once in two or three dayes to cleanſe the Rowell, and to annoint it, and ſo put it in againe.

Other *Farriers* do uſe to make the Rowel of lanthorne-horne, in the ſame faſhion as is made of leather, and in the like ſort to uſe it. But for mine owne part, I have uſed them all, and truely in my practice finde not any better than other: onely the leather or the horne is ſomewhat more cleanly, and leſſe offenſive to the Eye, yet they aske much more attendance.

Now if you do Rowel your Horſe for any ſwelling, then you ſhall ever put in your long Rowel the ſame way that the veines runne, and ſeldome or never croſſe-wiſe, and the more you blow the skin for a ſwelling, ſo much the better it is: for the winde is it which onely occaſioneth putrifaction, and makes the feſtred humours to diſſolve, and diſtill downe from the ſecret hollowes of the joynts, into thoſe open places where it falleth away in matter, and ſo the beaſt becomes cured.

Chap. CLXXIX.

How to geld Horſes or Colts.

There is to be obſerved in the gelding of horſes, firſt, the age: ſecondly, the ſeaſon of the yeere: and laſtly, the ſtate of the Moone. For the age, if it be a Colt, you may geld him at nine daies old, or fifteene,

Digitized by Google

teene, if his ſtones be come downe: for to ſpeak the truth, the ſooner that you geld him, it is ſo much the better both for his growth, ſhape and courage: albeit ſome hold an opinion, that at two yeers old ſhould be the ſooneſt, but they are miſtaken, and their reaſons are weake therein.

Now if it be a horſe that you would geld, then there is no ſpeech to be made of his age: for it is without any queſtion, that a perfect *Farrier* may geld a horſe without danger at any age whatſoever, being carefull in the cure.

Now for the Seaſon of the yeere, the beſt is in the Spring, betweene *April* & *May*, or in the beginning of *Iune* at the fartheſt, or elſe about the fall of the Leafe, which is the latter end of *September*.

Now for the ſtate of the Moone, the fitteſt time is ever when the Moone is in the wane: as touching the manner of Gelding, it is in this ſort, whether it be Foale, Colte, or Horſe: Firſt, you ſhall caſt him either upon ſtraw, or upon ſome dunghill: then taking the ſtone betweene your fore-moſt finger and your great finger, you ſhall with a very fine inciſion-knife ſlit the Codde, ſo that you may preſſe the ſtone forth, and no more: Then with a paire of ſmal Nippers, made either of ſteele, boxe-wood, or Braſil, being very ſmooth, and clap the ſtrings of the ſtone betweene them, very neere unto the ſetting on of the ſtone, and preſſe them ſo hard, that there may be no fluxe of blood: then with a thinne drawing cauterizing Iron made red hot, ſeare away the ſtone; then take a hard plaiſter made of Rozen, Waxe, and waſht Turpentine, welmo'ten toge-

ther,

Digitized by Google

ther, and with your hot Iron melt it upon the head of the ſtrings: then ſeare the ſtrings, and then melt more of the ſalve, till ſuch time as you have laid a good thickneſſe of the ſalve upon the ſtrings: Then looſe the Nippers, and as you did with that ſtone, ſo doe with the other alſo: Then fill the two ſlits of the Cod with white Salt, and annoint all the outſide of the Cod, and all over the Horſes belly and thighes with Hogges greaſe cleane rendered, and ſo let him riſe: And keepe him either in ſome very warme ſtable, or otherwiſe in ſome very warme paſture, where he may walke up and downe; for there is nothing better for a horſe in this caſe than moderate exerciſe.

Now if after his Gelding you do perceive that his Cod and ſheath doth ſwell in any extraordinary faſhion, then you ſhall chafe him up and downe, and make him Trot an houre in a day, and it will ſoone recover him, and make him ſound without any impediment.

Chap. CLXXX.

Of the making of Curtals, or cutting off of the tailes of Horſes.

THe Curtayling of Horſes is uſed in no Nation whatſoever, ſo much as in this kingdom of ours, by reaſon of much carriage and heavy burthens which our Horſes continually are exerciſed and imployed withall, and the rather ſith we are ſtrongly opinionated, that the taking away of thoſe joynts doth make the Horſes chine or backe a great deale ſtronger,

ſtronger, and more able to ſupport a burden, as in truth it doth, and we dayly finde it by continuall experience.

Now for the manner of curtalling of Horſes, it is in this ſort: Firſt, you ſhall with your finger and your thumbe grope till you finde the third joynt from the ſetting on of the Horſes tayle; and having found it, raiſe up all the haire, and turne it backeward: then taking a very ſmall ſtrong Cord, wrappe it about that joynt, and pull it both with your owne ſtrength, and another mans, ſo ſtraight as you can poſſible pull it: then wrappe it about againe, and draw it as ſtraight or ſtraighter againe: and thus doe three or foure times about the taile, with all the poſſible ſtraightneſſe that may be; and then make faſt the ends of the cord: then take a peece of wood, whoſe end is ſmooth and even, of juſt height with the ſtrunt of the horſes taile, and ſetting it betweene the horſes hinder legges) after you have tramelled all his foure legges in ſuch ſort, that hee can no wayes ſtir) then lay his tayle thereupon, and taking a maine ſtrong ſharpe knife made for the purpoſe, ſet the edge thereof ſo neare as you can geſſe it, betweene the fourth and fifth joynt, and then with a great Smithy hammer ſtriking upon the backe of the knife cut the taile aſunder: then if you ſee any blood to iſſue forth, you ſhal know that the corde is not ſtraight enough, and therefore you muſt draw it ſtraighter, but if no blood follow, then it is well bound: This done, you ſhall take a redde hot burning iron, made round after this faſhion, of the full

compaſſe

Digitized by Google

compaſſe of the fleſh of the Horſes tayle, that the bone of the tayle may goe thorow the hole, and with it you ſhall ſeare the fleſh, till you have mortified it; and in the ſearing you ſhall plainely ſee the ends of the veines ſtart out like pap-heads; but you ſhall ſtill continue ſearing them, untill you ſee all to bee moſt ſmooth, plaine, and hard, ſo that the blood cannot breake through the burning: then may you boldly unlooſe the cord, and after two or three dayes, that you perceive the ſore beginne to rot, you ſhall not miſſe to annoint it with freſh butter, or elſe with hoggesgreaſe and turpentine, until it be whole.

Chap. CLXXXI.

To make a white ſtarre in any part of a Horſe.

IF you will at any time make a white ſtarre, either in your Horſes fore-head, or in any other part of his body, you ſhall (according to the opinion of the moſt ancient *Farriers*) take a Tile-ſtone, and after you have burned it, beate it into fine powder: then take Lilly-roots, Daiſie-roots, White-bryer-roots; of each a like quantity, and having dryed them, beate them alſo into fine powder, and mixe them with the firſt: then with a Razer ſhave that part of your horſe where you would have your ſtarre: and then with this powder rubbe it ſo vehemently, that you ſcarce leave any skinne on; then take a good quantity of honey-ſuckle flowres, and a like quantity of hony, and the water wherein a

Moule

Digitized by Google

Moule hath beene ſodden, and then diſtil them into a Water, and with that water waſh the ſore place the ſpace of three dayes togéther, and keepe the winde from it, and you ſhal preſently ſee the white haires to grow; for this Receipt hath beene often very wel approoved.

☞ There be other *Farriers* which take a Crab, and roaſt it, and being fire-hot, bind it to that part which you would have white, and it wil ſcald away the old haire, and the next haire that groweth wil be white. Other *Farriers* uſe, after they have ſhaved the place, to take the juyce of ſharpe onions or leekes, and to bathe the place very much therewith: then to take Barley bread, as fire hot as it commeth from the Oven, and clap it to the ſhaven place, ſuffering it to lye ſo til it be cold: and then after annoint it with hony, and the white haire will come. Other *Farriers* uſe to annoint the ſhaven place with the greaſe of a Mouldy-warpe ſodden, and that wil bring the white haires. Other *Farriers* uſe, after they have ſhaved it, to rub the place well with Salt, and then twice every day for a fortnight, to waſh it with the broath wherein a Mouldy-warpe and ſome ſwines greaſe hath bin ſodden.

Other *Farriers* uſe to boile a Mouldy-warp in ſalt water for three dayes together, or elſe in ſtrong lye, and ever as one liquor conſumeth, to ſupply it with another; then with this decoction being warme, annoynt the ſhaved place, and it wil bring white haires ſuddainly. Other *Farriers* take the gall of a Goate, and rub the ſhaved place therewith, and it wil bring white haires alſo.

Other

Digitized by Google

Other *Farriers* take Sheepes milke, and boyle it, and in that wet a linnen cloath, and being very hot, lay it to, renewing it until you may rub off the haire with your finger, this done, apply the milke to it twice a day luke-warme, til the haire do come again, which without all queſtion wil be white.

Other *Farriers* take the roots of Wild Cowcumbers, and twice ſo much *Nitrum* mingled with oyle and hony, or elſe adde to your Cowcumbers *Salnitrum* beaten, and hony, and annoynt the ſhaven place therewith, and it wil bring white haire.

Other *Farriers* uſe to take a peece of a bricke-bat, and with it gently to rub and chafe the place, till by the continuance therof, you have rubbed away both the haire & the skin ſo broad as you would have the *ſtarre*, and then after to annoint it with honey, until the haire come againe: Or elſe to roaſt a *Colewoort* ſtalke like a Warden, or an Egge, untill it be ſtone-hard: and then as they come hot out of the fire, to clap eyther of them to the Horſes fore-head, and it wil ſcald off the haire, then to annoint it with honey til the haire come againe.

Now to conclude, and to ſhew you the moſt perfect and abſolute experiment which I have ever found to be moſt infallible, and it is thus: You ſhal take a very fine ſharpe long bodkin, made for the ſame purpoſe, and thruſt it up betwixt the skinne & the bone upwards, ſo long as you would have the *ſtarre*; and in thruſting it up, you ſhall hollow the skinne from the bone the bigneſſe that you would have the *ſtarre*, this done, you ſhall take a peece of Lead, made in the true ſhape of your bodkin, and

Digitized by Google

and drawing out the Bodkin, thruſt in the Lead into the ſame holes; then you ſhall thruſt the Bodkin croſe-wiſe the forehead underneath the lead; and then thruſting in ſuch another peece of Lead, you ſhall ſee it in the Horſes face to preſent this figure, which being done, you ſhall take a very ſtrong packe-threed, and putting it underneath all the foure ends of the Leads, and drawing it with all ſtraightneſſe, you ſhall gather all the hollow skinne together on a purſe, folding the pack-threed oft and oft about, and ſtill ſtraighter and ſtraighter, ſo that you ſhall ſee it then to preſent unto you this figure: this done, you ſhall let it reſt at leaſt the ſpace of eight & forty houres, in which time the skin will bee as it were mortified: then may you unlooſe the pack threed, and draw forth the leaden pinnes, and with your hand cloſe the hollow skinne to the Fore-head hard againe, and ſhortly after you ſhall ſee the haire to fall away, and the next haire which commeth, will be white; and this experiment is moſt infallible.

Now there be ſome other *Farriers* which will not put in pinnes, nor uſe any pack-threed, but onely will

Digitized by Google

will slit the fore-head, and open the skinne on both sides, and then put in either a horne or a plate of Lead as bigge as the starre, and so let it remaine till the skinne rot: Then take out the horne or lead, and anoynt the place with honey, and the water of Mallowes sodde, and it will bring white haire: and surely this experiment also is most infallible; but it maketh a foule sore, and is somewhat long in bringing his vertue to effect.

Againe, I have seene a white starre also made by taking the guts of an henne, or Pullet, and clapping them hot as they come out of the belly, to the horses face, having in a readinesse some hollow round thing made for the same purpose, to keepe the guts together upon the horses face.

Chap. CLXXXII.

How to make a blacke Starre: or white haire blacke.

If at any time you would have a desire to make upon a white horse a blacke starre, you shall take a scruple of Inke, and foure scruples of the wood of *Oliander* beaten to powder; incorporate this in as much sheepes suet as will suffice, and then anoynt the place therewith, and it will no doubt make any white haire blacke.

Other old Farriers take the decoction of Fearne rootes, and Sage sod in lye, and wash the place therewith, and it will breed blacke haire; but you must wash the place very oft therewith.

Digitized by Google

☞ Other *Farriers* uſe to take the ruſt of Iron, Galls, and vitrioll, and ſtampe them with oyle: or elſe take Souter inke, Galls, and ruſt, and beate them well together, and then annoint the place therewith, and it will turne any white haire to blacke.

Chap. CLXXXIII.

To make a red ſtarre in a Horſes face.

IF you deſire to make in your horſes face, or any other part, a red ſtarre, you ſhal take of *Aqua-fortis* an ounce, of *Aqua vitæ* a penny-worth, of ſilver to the value of eighteene pence: put them into a glaſſe, and heate them well therein, and then annoint the place very well therewith, and it wil immediately turne the haires to be of a perfect red colour, only it wil endure no longer then til the caſting of the haire: and therefore at every ſuch time you muſt renew the haire againe, if you wil have the ſtar to continue.

Chap. CLXXXIIII.

How to make haire to come very ſoone, very thicke, and very long.

☞ IF you would have haire to come very ſoon in any bare place, or to grow thicke where it is thinne, or long where it is ſhort, you ſhal take according to the opini-

Digitized by Google

opinion of the moſt ancient Farriers the Urine of a young boy; and with it firſt waſh the place: after that take lye made of unſleckt Lime, *Ceruſe* and *Litargy*, and with it waſh the haire oft, and it wil make it come ſoone, long, and thicke.

Other *Farriers* uſe to waſh the place with water wherein the roots of *Althea* have beene ſod: then after dry it gently with your hand, and it will encreaſe haire much. Other Farriers uſe to waſh the place with oyle mingled with the aſhes of nut-ſhells burnt, or elſe Snaile-ſhels burnt, and it wil encreaſe haire alſo. Other *Farriers* take *Agrimony* punded with Goats milke, and with it annoynt the place, or elſe oyle wherein a Mouldiwarpe hath bin boyled, and annoint the place with eyther of them, and it wil encreaſe haire very much. Other *Farriers* take the dung of Goats, *allome*, honey, and the blood of a Swine: mingle them all together, and ſtir them til they be ready to boyle, and being hot, rub the bare place therewith. Other ancient *Farriers* take Nettle-ſeeds bruiſed with honey, water, and ſalt, and then rub the place therewith. Other *Farriers* take the roote of a white *Lilly* beaten and ſodde in oyle, and annoint the place therewith. Others take the juyce of a long Onion, or elſe the juyce of Radiſhes, and annoint the place therewith. Others take Tar, Oyle Olive, and hony boyled together, and with it annoint the bare place. Others take the ſoote of a Cauldron mixed with hony and oyle, and annoint the place therewith.

There be other ancient *Farriers* which uſe this, and it is the beſt of all, they take greene wal-nut ſhels, &

Digitized by Google

burne them to powder, and then mixe it with Honey, Oyle, and Wine, and anoynt the place therewith, and it wil encreaſe haire wonderfully, and very ſoone.

Chap. CLXXXV.

To make haire ſmooth, ſleeke, and ſoft.

IF you will make your horſes Coate to be ſmooth. ſleeke, ſoft, and ſhining, you ſhall with ſufficient ſtore of cloth, keepe him warme at the heart; for the leaſt inward cold will make the haire ſtare: then you ſhall make him ſweate oft: for that will raiſe up the duſt and filth, which makes his coate foule and hard: then you ſhall, when the horſe is in his greateſt ſweate, with an old ſword blade turning the edge towards his haire, ſcrape, or as it were, curry away all the white foame, ſweate, and filth which ſhall be rayſed up, and that will lay his coate even, and make it ſmooth: And laſtly, you ſhall when you let him blood, rub him all over with his owne blood, and ſo let it remaine two or three dayes, and then curry and dreſſe him well, and this wil make his coate ſhine like glaſſe.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CLXXXVI.
How to take off Haire in any part of a horſe.

IF you will at any time take off the haire from any part of a horſe, you ſhall diſſolve in water, (according to the opinion of the moſt ancient Farriers) eight ounces of unſleckt Lime: and then boyle it till a quarter be conſumed, then adde to it an ounce of Orpiment, and then lay a plaiſter thereof to any part of the horſe, and it will in very few houres bring all the haire away.

There bee other ancient Farriers which boyle in running water Ruſt and Orpiment, and with it being very hot, waſh the place, and it will ſoone bring the haire away.

Chap. CLXXXVII.
How to caſt and overthrow a horſe.

WHenſoever you intend to caſt or overthrow your horſe, after you have brought him into a convenient place: as namely, either upon ſome greene ſwarth, or upon ſome Dung-hil, or in ſome Barne upon good ſtore of ſoft ſtraw, you ſhall take and double a long rope, and caſt a knot a yard from the bought; then put the bought about his neck, and the double rope betwixt his fore-legs, & about his hinder paſtorns, underneath his fetlocke, then put the ends of the rope under the bought of his neck, and draw them quickly, and they

Digitized by Google

wil overthrow him, then make the ends faſt, and hold downe his head, under which alwaies you muſt bee ſure to have good ſtore of ſtraw. Now if you would at any time, either brand your horſe on the buttocke, or doe any thing about his hinder legs, that hee may not ſtrike, take up his contrary fore-legge; and when you doe brand your horſe, ſee that the Iron bee red hot, and that the haire be both ſeared quite away, and the fleſh ſcortched in every place before you let him goe, and ſo you ſhall be ſure to looſe no labour.

CLXXXVIII.

How to know the age of a horſe.

THe age of every horſe is knowne; either by his Teeth, by his hoofes, or by his taile.

It is knowne by his Teeth thus; at two yeares old he changeth the foure fore-moſt teeth in his head; at three yeares old hee changeth the teeth next unto them, and leaveth no more apparant foales teeth but two of each ſide, above and below: at foure yeares old hee changeth the teeth next unto them, and leaveth no more foales teeth but one on each ſide, both above and below; at five yeares old hee hath never a foales tooth before, but then hee changeth his tuſhes on each ſide; at ſixe yeares old hee putteth up his tuſhes, neere about which you ſhall, ſee apparantly growing a little circle of new and young fleſh, beſides, the tuſh will be white, ſmall ſhort, and ſharpe; at ſeven yeares old, the two outmoſt teeth of his neather chappe on both ſides will be

Digitized by Google

be hollow, with a little blacke ſpecke in them: And at eight yeares old, then all his Teeth will be full, ſmooth, and playne, the blacke ſpeck being cleane gone, and his tuſhes will bee ſomewhat yellow, without any circles of young fleſh: At nine yeares old, his fore-moſt teeth will be very long, broad, yellow, and foule, and his tuſhes will bee blunt: At ten yeares old, in the inſide of his upper Tuſhes will bee no holes at all to bee felt with your fingers end, which till that age, you ſhall ever moſt perfectly feele; beſides, the Temples of his head wil beginne to bee crooked and hollow; at eleven yeares of age, his teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, blacke, and foule; onely he will cut even; and his teeth will ſtand directly oppoſite one againſt another; at twelve yeares old his teeth wil be long, yellow, blacke, and foule; but then his upper teeth wil over-reach and hang over his neather teeth; at thirteene yeares his tuſhes wil bee worne cloſe to his chappe, if hee bee a much ridden horſe, otherwiſe they wil be black, foule, and long like the fanges of a boare.

If a horſes hoofes be rugged, and as it were ſeamed, one ſeame over another; if they be dry, ful, and cruſty, it is a ſigne of a very old age; as on the contrary part, a ſmooth, moyſt, hollow, and wel founding hoofe, is a ſigne of yong yeares.

If you take your horſe with your finger and your thumbe by the ſterne of the taile, cloſe at the ſetting on by his buttocke, and feeling there hard; if you feele betwixt your finger and your thumbe of each ſide his tayle, a joynt ſticke out more then any

Digitized by Google

other joynt, by the bigneſſe of an hazell nut, then you may preſume, the horſe is under ten yeares old; but if his joynts be all plaine, and no ſuch thing to be felt, then hee is above tenne, and at leaſt thirteene. If a horſes eyes bee round, full, and ſtarting from his head, if the pits over his eyes bee filled, ſmooth, and even with his Temples, and wrinkles either about his brow or under his eyes, then the horſe is young: if otherwiſe you ſee the contrary characters, it is a ſigne of old age. If you take up a horſes skinne on any part of his body, betwixt your finger and your thumbe, and plucke it from the fleſh: then letting it goe againe, if it ſuddainely returne to the place from whence it came, and be ſmooth and plaine without wrinkle, then the horſe is young, and full of ſtrength: but if being pulled up it ſtand, and not returne to his former place, then be aſſured hee is very old and exceedingly waſted.

Laſtly, if a horſe that is of any darke colour ſhall grow griſſell onely about his Eye-browes, or underneath his maine, it is then an infallible ſigne of moſt extreame old age: and thus much touching a horſes age.

Chap. CLXXXIX.

How to make an old horſe ſeeme young.

TAke a ſmall crooked Iron, no bigger then a Wheate corne, and having made it red hot, burne a little blacke hole in the toppes of the two outmoſt teeth of each ſide the nether chappe before, next

Digitized by Google

next to the tuſhes; and then with an aule blade prick it, and make the ſhel fine and thin; then with a ſharpe ſcraping Iron make all his teeth white and cleane: this done, take a fine Lancet, and above the hollows of the horſes eyes which are ſhrunke downe, make a little hole onely but through the skinne, and then raiſing it up, put in a quill that is very ſmall; as the quill of a Raven, or ſuch like: and then blow the skin full of winde til all the hollowneſſe be filled up, and then take out the quill, and lay your finger a little while on the hole, and the winde wil ſtay in, and the horſes countenance will be as if hee were but ſixe yeares old at the moſt.

Chap. CXC.

How to make a horſe that hee ſhall not neigh either in company, or when he is ridden.

IF either when you are in ſervice in the Warres, and would not bee diſcovered, or when upon any other occaſion, you would not have your Horſe to neigh, or make a noiſe, you ſhall take a liſt of Wollen cloath, and tye it faſt in many folds about the middeſt of your horſes tongue; and beleeve it, as long as the tongue is ſo tyed, ſo long the Horſe can by no meanes neigh, or make any other extraordinary noiſe with his voyce, as hath beene often tryed and approoved of.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXCI.

How to make a Horſe exceeding quicke and nimble of the ſpurre.

IF your horſe be either dull of the Spurre through his naturall inclination, or through tiring, or any other accident, you ſhall firſt ſhave him the breadth of a ſaucer on both ſides, juſt in the ſpurring place, on both ſides the veine; then with a Launcet make ſixe iſſues, or ſmall Orifices on both ſides; then rayſing the skinne from the fleſh, you ſhal put into the holes a pretty quantity of burnt ſalt, which wil make the ſore to rankle.

In this ſort you ſhall keepe it three dayes, and by no meanes ride the Horſe: the third day being ended, you ſhall ſet a childe on his backe with ſpurs, and make him Spurre the horſe in the ſore place: which done, you ſhall waſh the place with piſſe, Salt, and Nettles ſodden well together; and this wil make his ſides ſmart ſo extreamely, that he wil never abide the ſpurre after.

Now you ſhall let him ſtand after his waſhing three dayes more, and then take halfe a pint of honey, and with it annoint his ſides once a day til they be whole. Alſo rub his ſides with the powder of glaſſe, and it will doe the like.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXCII.

How to make a horſe that tires, or is reſtife, to goe forward.

IF your Horſe (as it is the common nature of Jades) through the naughtineſſe of his nature, or dulneſſe of ſpirit, be either ſo reſtiffe, or ſo tyred, that he will not goe forward a foote, but ſtandeth ſtocke ſtil: You ſhal then make a running ſuickle of a good ſmal cord, and put it about his coddes and ſtones, in ſuch ſort that it may not ſlippe: then you ſhal draw the reſt of the cord betweene the Girthes and the horſes body, and bringing it juſt up between the horſes fore-legges, bee ſure to hold the end of the cord in your hand as you ſit in the Saddle; then ride the Horſe forward, and when hee beginneth to grow reſtife, or to ſtand ſtill, then plucke the cord, and crampe him by the ſtones, and you ſhall ſee that immediately hee will goe forward: And in this ſame manner you ſhal uſe him for at leaſt a fortnight together, and it wil cleane take away that evill quality.

Chap. CXCIII.

Other moſt excellent and approoved wayes to preſerve an horſe from tyring, never diſcloſed till now.

IF your Horſe either through violence of labour, diſtemperature of body, or naughtineſſe of nature happen

Digitized by Google

happen to tire under you, or travaile not with that ſpirit you deſire; then when you come to a baiting place, alight, and ſet up your Horſe warme, but doe not walk him: then after he hath beene wel rubbed, take a quart of ſtrong Ale, and put thereto halfe an ounce of the fine ſearſt powder of *Elicampane*, and brew them together, then give it the Horſe with an horne, which done, tye his head to the Racke, for you need not care for Provender til night, at which time Provender him well, and in the morning give him Oats or Bread, or both in plentiful manner, and being ready to take his backe, give him the former quantity of Ale and *Elicampane* as afore-ſaid, and doubtleſſe you ſhall finde him to travaile with great courage and ſpirit, as hath beene prooved.

Alſo, if you take a Bunch of *Penny-royall*, and tye it to the mouth of your Bit or Snaſle, you ſhall find it very comfortable, and it wil cauſe your Horſe to travaile luſtily.

☞ Againe, if you take of the beſt Tobacco, and dry it in the Sunne in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopt, then pund it very ſmall, and mixe it with an equal quantity of the Cockle-ſhels, then with the Oyle of *Dill*, and the Oyle of *Cloves* make the powder into a paſte, then make pretty round bals thereof as big as Wal-nuts, and dry them in the ſhadow in the Dogge-dayes, then keepe them cloſe in a Gally-pot, and give them as pils in the time of neceſſity: that is to ſay, a ball at a time, wheoſoever your Horſe ſhall faint in travaile: And this doth not onely helpe tyring, but alſo takes away any cold whatſoever.

☞ Laſtly, if your Horſe notwithſtanding for all this, doe

Digitized by Google

doe happen at any time to tyre, then presently take off his saddle, and with the hearbe Arsmart rubbe his backe all over very hard, then laying Arsmarte also under the saddle, so ride him gently at the first, and if there be any life in him, it will make him goe, as it hath beene made proofe of.

CHAP. CXCIIII.

How to make a horse to follow his Master, and to finde him out, and challenge him amongst never so many people.

IF you will have your horse to have such a violent love towards you, that he shal not onely follow you up and downe, but also labour to find you out, and owne you as soone as he hath found you: You shall then take a pound of Oat-meale, and put thereto a quarter of a pound of honey, and halfe a pound of *Lunarce*; and then make a Cake thereof, and put it in your bosome next unto your naked skinne: then runne or labour your selfe up and downe untill you sweate, then rub all your sweat upon your Cake, this done, keepe your horse fasting a day and a night, and then give him the cake to eate, which assoone as hee hath eaten, you shall turne him loose, and he wil not onely most eagerly follow you, but also hunt and seeke you out when he hath lost, or doth misse you; and though you bee environed with never so many, yet he wil find you out, and know you; and you shal not faile, but every time that he commeth unto you,

you

Digitized by Google

you ſhall ſpet in his mouth, and annoint his tongue with your ſpettle: And thus doing he wil never forſake you.

Chap. CXCV.

The nature and ſpeciall qualities of all the Simples that are ſpoken of in this whole Worke, ſet downe in the manner of Alphabet.

A

Abroteum, which we call in Engliſh Southernwort, is hot and dry in the third degree, and openeth the pipes of the body, and is good for ſhort winde.

Abſinthium, which we call Worme-wood, is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond; it cleanſeth and bindeth, and is good for the ſtomacke.

Aceto, which we call Vineger, eſpecially if it be of Wine, is cold and piercing, *to wit*, cold in the firſt, and dry in the third degree.

Agaricum is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree: it expelleth humours, purgeth all fleame and choler, and is good for the liver and kidneyes.

Allium, which wee call Garlicke, is hot and dry in the fourth degree; it draweth, openeth, and expelleth all evill humours.

Agrecum,

Digitized by Google

Agreeum, which we call Cresses, is hot and dry in the fourth degree; it burneth, draweth, and resolveth, and is exceeding good for scurfe, or wild scabs, or for the Lungs.

Agripa is a knowne Unguent that is good against all tumours.

Allome, called commonly *Roch Allome*, is hot and dry in the third degree, and is good for cankers.

Alder, or *Elder* tree is hot and dry, it purgeth choler and fleame, and healeth wounds.

Aloes is hot in the first, and dry in the third degree, it cleanseth and dissolveth, and also comforteth the vitall parts.

Althea, which we call white *Mallowes*, is hot and dry: it looseth and scattereth humours, warmeth and moisteneth very much.

Almonds is hot and moist in the first degree: it provoketh urine, and is very good for the lungs or liver.

Ambrosia, which we cal Wood-sage, represseth driveth backe, and bindeth humours.

Ammoniacum is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree, it softneth and dissolveth humours.

Anetum, which we call *Dill*, is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree: it ripeneth crude humours, and expelleth heate.

Anise-seeds are hot and dry in the third degree, expell cold, and dissolve humours, and provoke urine.

Antimonium, or *Stibium*, is cold and dry, it bindeth, mundifieth, and purgeth.

Appio, which we call *Smallage* or *Parsley*, is hot in the

Digitized by Google

the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree : it ripeneth, cleanſeth, openeth, and provoketh urine.

Ariſtolochia, which we call *Birthwoort*, or *Hartwoort*, is hot, and cleanſeth: but if it be *Rotanda*, then it is ſo much the ſtronger, being hot and dry in the fourth degree: it draweth, and purgeth thinne water and fleame, and is good to open the Lungs; it is good againſt all manner of poyſon whatſoever, or biting of any venemous beaſts.

Armoniacke both dryeth, cooleth, ſoftneth, and draweth.

Artemiſia, which we call great Tanſey, or Mugwoort, is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree: it is very good for the wormes, and ſwellings in the ſinews.

Arſnicke of both kinds is hot in the third, and dry in the firſt degree, it bindeth, eateth, and fretteth, being a very ſtrong Corroſive.

Aſſafetida is a gum that is hot in the third, and dry in the firſt degree, it cleanſeth evill humours.

Aſphaltum is a pitch that is mixt with *Bitumen*: it is hot and dry, and comforteth any ſwelling.

Aſſonteo is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree: it cleanſeth and dryeth, and is good for to comfort the ſtomacke.

Aſſungia, which wee call ſoft or freſh greaſe, is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree : It mollifieth, ripeneth, and healeth any wound, Impoſtume, or Ulcer.

Avena, which we commonly call Oates, are naturally dry: they doe dry, binde, cleanſe, and comfort all the inward parts, and are the only principal

ſimple

Digitized by Google

ſimple which doth naturally agree with the compoſition of a horſes body, and therefore the oyle or the quinteſſence of them is the only abſolute and perfect medicine that can bee adminiſtred for any inward ſickneſſe, as experience will approove and make perfect.

Avelanæ, which wee call the aſhes of Nut-ſhels burnt, are hot and dry, and doe skin or ſtop the flux of matter.

B.

Bay-berries are vehemently hot and dry, and are good for all manner of rheumes, or ſhortneſſe of Winde, eſpecially for any diſeaſe in the Lungs: it is good againſt poyſon, Conſumptions, ſhort breath, flegme, hardneſſe of hearing, helpes tyring cramps, Scurvy, the Stone, ſtoppings of the Liver, cures the yellowes and dropſie.

Balſamum is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it cleanſeth, draweth, and comforteth.

Bdelium is a gumme that is hot and dry; it ſofteneth, and draweth away moyſture, and is excellent againſt all hard ſwellings whatſoever.

Betonicum, or *Bettonicum*, which wee call Dog-ſtone, or Kegwort, is hot and dry in the firſt degree: it purgeth and cleanſeth all evill humours.

Digitized by Google

Blacca is cold and dry in the second degree it cleanseth things opened, it softens hardnesse, filleth places empty, and doth extenuate all excressions.

Bietole, which we cal Beets, is cold and moyst, and cleanseth Ulcers.

Bitumen is a kinde of Brimstone, or fatnesse from the sea, and it is hot and dry in the second degree, and is comfortable against any swelling.

Bottiro is hot in the first, and moyst in the second degree, and it ripeneth impostumes.

Bolearmonia is a certaine earth which is cold and dry, which bindeth and driveth backe evil humors, and is also an excellent defensitive against fluxes of blood.

Branck ursin is a wonderfull great softner and mollifier.

Brasica, which wee call Cole-worts, is very dry, it doth conglutinate wounds, it healeth ulcers and tumours, it holdeth the feede, and killeth evill humours.

Brotano, which is the same that *Abrotonum* is, looke there.

Eruscо, which wee call Butchers Broome, or knee holme, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it provoketh urine.

Briony, of this there are two kindes, the white and blacke, but the white is more effectuall, the root of it is hot and dryt in the second degree; it cleanseth and ripeneth, and is good for all cold diseases, it also dryeth, draweth, and mollifieth all manner of hardnesse.

Calasonia,

Digitized by Google

C.

Alafonia, or *Colophonia*, doth incarnate ulcers, and doth conglutinate things which are separated.

Calaminto, which wee call wilde *Penny-royall*, or wild Mint, of which, that which growes on the Mountaines is the best, is hot and dry in the third Degree, doth dissolve tumours, and draweth away humours.

Calcina viva, which wee call unsleckt Lime, is hot and dry in the fourth degree; it adusteth, dryeth, and corrodeth.

Camamila, which wee call Camomile, is hot and dry in the first degree: it mollifieth and dissolveth al griefes, and is good especially for the Liver.

Camedros, which we call Germander, is hot and drye in the third degtee, and is good against all moist colds.

Camphora is a kind of Gum, which is cold and dry in the third degree; it preserveth the body from putrifaction, and bindeth humours.

Canabis, which wee call Hempe, is hot, the seede whereof driveth away extraordinary colds: it ripeneth and dissolveth humours, and mollifieth and dryeth inflammations.

Cinamon is hot and dry in the third degree, and is comfortable in all inward sicknesses.

Canna, which wee call reeds, especially the hedge

Digitized by Google

Reed, draweth out prickes, if you lay the rootes too with the knobs.

Cantharides are certaine flyes, which are hot and dry in the third degree; they will raise blisters in the sound parts.

Capilli venere, which we call maidens haire, is dry, and bindeth loose humours.

Cardimonium is hot, it extenuateth humours, and being mixt with vineger killeth scabs.

Cloves are hot and dry in the third degree, and are very comfortable to the inward parts.

Carrowaies are hot and dry in the third degree; it helpeth Wind, and cleanseth evill humours.

Cassia is hot and moyst in the first degree, it expelleth Wind, dissolveth humours, and purgeth the stomache of Choler and flegme.

Castoreum is hot and dry, and purgeth much.

Cabbage is hot in the first, and dry in the second Degree, it cleanseth and ripeneth humours.

Cenere, which we call Ashes, are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and cleanseth mightily.

Centuaria, which wee call wilde running *Bettony*, smelling like *Marjoram*, is hot and drye in the third degree, it bindeth wounds, and conglutinateth, and is good for diseased Livers, for the wormes, old sores and wounds, and is commonly called Centuary.

Cepe, which we call Onions, is hot in the fourth degree: it doth cleanse corruptions, and ripens swellings.

Cervil is hot and dry, and bindeth much.

Cerusa is a white ointment made of oile and white Lead,

Digitized by Google

Lead, it is cold and dry in the second degree: and for the effects it hath all those which *Bracha* hath.

Cerecolle: see *Serocecolle*.

Chebidorium, which we call *Seladine*, is hot and dry in the third degree; it cleanseth all putrifactive humours, and is excellent against inward sicknesses, especially yellowes or jaundies.

Cicuta, which wee call Hemlocke, is cold in the fourth degree, it numbeth and astonieth.

Cicoria, which we call Succory, is cold and dry in the first degree, and bindeth much.

Comen, is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second: it mollifieth and ripeneth.

Cipolle, which is Leeks, or as we call them, chives: see *Cepa*.

Cinabar, or *Sanguis draconis*, or as we call it Virmilion, is a certain mettle drawne from quick-sulphure, and quick-silver, it dryeth, healeth, incarnateth, bindeth, and comforteth ulcers.

Cito, or *Ciste*, is dry in the second degree, and bindeth much.

Citrons, or *Chithrons*, are cold and moyst in the second degree, they doe cleanse and peirce.

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degree, and mundifieth onely.

Colofonia, which we commonly call earth-pitch, or Greeke pitch, is hot and dry in the third degree: it conglutinateth and gathereth together. See *Pice Graece*.

Cocumeri, see *Cucumeri*.

Consolida, which wee call *Camphery*, is cold: it

Digitized by Google

conglutinateth and bindeth, and is good against Ruptures.

Costro, or *Costo*, being bitter, is hot, and healeth Ulcers.

Costus, is hot in the third, and dry in the second Degree: and it taketh up Wormes, and is that which wee call Hearbe *Mary*, or the roote of *Angelica*.

Cerno di cervo, which we call Harts horne, is dry, yet it strengthneth very much, and expelleth poyson.

Crocum, which we call Saffron, is hot in the second, and dry in the first degree: it bindeth, comforteth, and resolveth impostumes.

Cucumeri silvaggi, is hot and dry in the third degree: it dissolveth, softneth, and purgeth flegme.

Cucumeri elaterium is cold and moyst in the second degree, it cleanseth much, and is made of the juyce of wilde Cowcumbers.

D.

Dates are hot and moyst in the second degree: they doe resolve and disperse things knit together.

Diacatholicon purgeth al offensive humours which offend the body, whatsoever.

Diasinicon, or *Diaphenicon*, purgeth winde exceedingly,

Digitized by Google

dingly, and comforteth all griefes of the belly which are begot by crude humours, ſpringing from Cholickes, or ſuch like paines.

Dialtea, or *Dialthea*, is an oyntment made of Holly-hoxe, or Sea-mallowes: it warmeth and moiſteneth.

Dragonwort is hot and dry, and bindeth much.

E.

Ebuli, which wee call Elder, is hot and dry in the third Degree: it dryeth and driveth out Water, and expelleth Choler and thinne flegme, ſee *Sambucus*.

Edera terreſtris, which wee call ground Ivy, ſee *Hedera*.

Elatrium, ſee *Cucumeri*.

Elebore, which wee call neeſing powder, of it are two kinds, the white and blacke, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

Eruca, which wee call rocket, and of which the wilde is the beſt; the ſeeds thereof are hot and dry, and expelleth urine, Wormes, and water.

Eluſa, which is a hearbe like ſpurge, is hot in the fourth degree, and dryeth and cleanſeth exceedingly: and of ſome is called Wolfes milke.

Euforbium is a gumme that is hot in the fourth degree: it dryeth, purgeth, cleanſeth, and exulcerateth much.

Exertion, which is that which wee call *Excra-*

Digitized by Google

tion is a certaine composition or mixture made of Aceto, and water, and is good to allay swellings, and tumours.

F

Faba, which we call a beane, is cole and dry, and it cleanseth, and dissolveth.

Farina, which we call branne, is hot and dry in the first degree, and dissolveth very much.

Fearne is dry and binding, but the roote is hot and cleansing, and killeth wormes.

Felle, which wee call Gall, is hot and dry, and it cleanseth and mundifieth.

Ferugo, which wee call the rust of Iron, is hot and dry in the second degree, it comforteth and restraineth evill humours.

Fici aridi, which wee call dry figs, are hot and dry in the second degree, they ripen tumors, soften and consume hardnesse, and are good for pursicknesse, coughes, and diseases of the Lungs.

Filomontana, which wee call a Dodder, being a thing that cleaveth to herbes, winding about them like threeds, it openeth the liver and milt, and purgeth all flegme and choler.

Filonis is a composition, which will astonish or benumbe any part or member.

Fennell is hot in the third, and dry in the first degree: it doth dissolve all manner of grosse humours, and is good for the liver or lungs.

Foli-

Digitized by Google

Foligene, which we call foot, is hot and dry, and it dryeth marvellously, and so doth all foots whatsoever.

G.

Allanga, which we call Galingale, is hot and dry in the third degree: it easeth the stomacke of all griefes which proceed from cold causes: it strengtheneth the braine, and comforteth the senses.

Galbanum is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second: it softeneth, stoppeth, and draweth away evill humours, and is good against cold.

Galle, which we call Galles, or a light fruite of Oakes, are hot and piercing.

Garifilate, which we call herbe Bennet, is hot and dry in the second degree.

Garofoli, which we call Cloves, are hot and dry in the third degree, and are very comfortable for inward sicknesse.

Ginger is hot, and is excellent to preserve heate in the inward parts.

Genistra or *Ginestra*, which we call Broome, is hot and dry in the third degree: it killeth Wormes, and scoureth much.

Gentian, especially the roote, is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree: it doth extenuate, purge, and cleanse all evill humours, and is good for the liver and stomacke, and for wounds and sores.

Gillio-

Digitized by Google

Gillio, which we cal Lillies, ſoftneth ſinewes, and are good for wounds and ſores.

Gramen, which is any manner of graine or pulſe, is cold and dry, except Wheate, and that is temperately hot and moiſt: they doe incarnate and mundifie.

Graſſo, which is any manner of fat, is hot and moiſt, and doth ripen and ſoften.

H.

H*Arundinis cortex*, which we cal Cane-reed, is hot and dry in the third degree.

Hedera, which we call Ivy, is a great drawer and opener.

Helxine, which we call *Pellitory* of the wall, cleanſeth and bindeth, and is good for any old cough, or for any inflammations.

Hyſſopo, which we cal Hyſſope, there is both wild, and that of the Garden, but the Garden is the beſt; it is hot and dry in the third degree; it cleanſeth and warmeth, it is good for inflammations of the Lungs, old coughes, pozes, Rhumes, and ſhort winde.

Hordea, which wee call Barley, is cold and dry in the firſt degree, and it mundifieth and cooleth.

Incenſe,

Digitized by Google

I.

Incense, which we cal Frankinsence, it dryeth and incarnateth: see *Olibanum*.

Ipericon, which we cal Saint *Iohns* woort, expelleth moisture, and healeth burnings.

Irios Florentina, which wee cal Flower-de-luce, especially the roote, it warmeth, ripeneth, and cleanseth, and is good for the cough, and is hot and dry in the third degree.

Irride Illyrica: see *Helpine*.

Iris is a roote that is hot and dry: it cleanseth and ripeneth, and is good against colds, and purgeth ulcers.

Iasquiani, which we cal Henbane, is cold in the fourth degree: it astonieth and benumbeth.

Iuniper is hot and dry in the third degree, the *berries* are good for the Stomacke, Lungs, Liver, and Kidneyes, cureth all coughes, gripings, and Windinesse of the belly, and provoketh urine, is good against all venome, the infection of the plague, and kils wormes.

Liguſtum

Digitized by Google

L.

Liguſtum, which wee call Lovage, is hot and dry in the third degree: it expelleth wind, eſpecially the ſeed and roote.

Lapathum, which we call a Docke, is cold and moiſt, and it mollifieth.

Lauri, which we call Laurell, or Bayes, are hot and dry, and they cleanſe and mundifie.

Lentiſco is a gumme that is like Maſticke; it is dry in the ſecond degree, and moderately bindeth: it is bitter in taſte, and ever greene.

Lineſa, which we call flaxe or Line, the ſeed thereof is hot and dry, and it ripeneth and mollifieth tumours.

Lee is hot and dry in the fourth degree: it is very aduſtive, cleanſing, and piercing.

Lithargirio, of which there are two kinds, the one of the colour of gold, the other of ſilver: it is very dry, it bindeth, ſoftneth, incarnateth, cooleth, and cloſeth up, and of theſe two, that which is like gold is the beſt.

Lolium, which we cal Cockle, is hot and dry in the third degree, and diſſolveth much.

Lumache, which we cal houſe-ſnailes without ſhels, doe conglutinate very much.

Malua

Digitized by Google

M.

Malua is cold and moiſt, it ſtoppeth, ſoftneth, and mitigateth paine.

Maluaviſcus is very dry, it ſoftneth, looſeneth, and incarnateth.

Mace is dry in the third degree, without heate, and onely bindeth.

Manna is of equall temper, hot, and dry; it openeth, it mollifieth and incarnateth.

Mariaton or *Martiaton*, is a hot unguent againſt all cold humours: it helpeth the griefe of ſinewes, purgeth cold watry matters, and ripeneth tumours.

Marrobio, which we call Horſe-hound, of which there are two kinds, the white and the blacke; but the white is the better: it is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree; it helpeth obſtructions in the Liver, openeth and purgeth, and is good againſt colds, or foi ſores.

Maſticke is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree: it draweth and dryeth, bindeth and ſoftneth, and is good againſt old cold.

Medulla, which we call Marrow, of what kind ſoever, is cold and moiſt, and mollifieth Ulcers; now the beſt marrow is that of a Hart, or old Stagge, the next that of a Calfe, the next that of a Sheepe, and the laſt that of a Goate.

Mel, which we commonly call Honey, is hot and dry

Digitized by Google

dry in the ſecond degree, it cleanſeth the ſtomacke and entrailes, ſtoppeth humours, and incarnateth Wounds.

Meliſſa, which wee call Balme, is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt degree; it cleanſeth and conglutinateth.

Mentha, which wee call Mints, is hot in the third, and dry in the ſecond degree, of which the wilde Minte is the beſt; it killeth wormes, it bindeth, it diſſolveth, and is good for the ſtomacke, or a cold Liver.

Minio, which wee call red Lead, is cold and dry and good againſt ſwellings.

Myrre or *Myrrha*, is a ſoveraigne gumme; it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; it conglutinateth, bindeth, and cleanſeth wounds, is good againſt all colds, killeth wormes, and helpeth the purſicke: for though it doth cleanſe much, yet it doth not exaſperate the Arteries; alſo it doth incarnate.

Morcoſita, or *Marcaſita*, is hot and dry, it comforteth, bindeth, and melteth humours.

Mertilla is the fruit of the Mertle tree, it is dry in the third degree, it doth binde good, and looſen evil humours.

Morcas, which wee call the Mulberry, the unripe is cold and dry, in the ſecond degree the barke: but chiefly the roote is hot and dry in the third degree, it doth cleanſe, purge, and binde; the roote thereof killeth wormes, and the gumme thereof doth looſen, and the juyce of the berry doth heale cankers, or ſore mouthes.

Narciſſi

Digitized by Google

N.

Narcissi radix, which we call the root of a white *Daffadil*, or else prim-rose pearlesse, is dry, it cleanseth and draweth, and healeth wounds.

Nardi radix, which we call Setwall, is hot in the first, and dry in the second Degree, it bindeth, and *Spica Nardo* provoketh urine.

Nasturtio is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, it burneth, it draweth and melteth, and killeth worms: see *Agrecum*, which we call Gresses.

Nigilla, which we call Git, is hot and dry in the third Degree; it stayeth winde, killeth wormes, and looseneth, yet to give too great a quantity, is dangerous.

Nitro is of the same nature that Salt-peter is, and it mundifieth exceedingly.

O.

Oliban is a gumme, it is hot and dry in the second Degree, it warmeth, bindeth, closeth wounds, and incarnateth.

Oyle of Olives is of a very temperate nature, and changeth

Digitized by Google

changeth his qualities according to the nature of the simples which are mixt with him.

Opium is cold and dry in the fourth degree, and is a liquor made of Poppy, dryed and mixt with Saffron, it doth astonish and provoke sleepe.

Opoponaxe is a gumme that is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree: it softeneth and stayeth humours; is good against all colds: see *Bdelium*, and *Sagarenum*.

Orpiment is a kinde of Mettal, of which the artificiall is called Arsnicke, is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, it bindeth, corroderh, burneth, and fretteth, and is a corrosive.

Origane, which we call Wild Marjoram, or Penyryall, is hot and dry in the third degree; it taketh away stoppings, and is good for coughes.

Orobus, which we call fitches, are hot in the first, and dry in the second degree, they doe open and cleanse.

Orzo, which we call Barley, is cold and dry in the first degree; it ripeneth and cleanseth.

Ortica, which wee call Nettles, are hot and dry: they are biting, and wholesome for the lungs, or for sores.

Oria, which we call Egges, the white is cold, and the yolke is hot, and doth incarnate.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

Panacea,

Digitized by Google

P.

Panacea is that hearbe whose fruite wee call *Opoponax.*

Panico is a graine which wee call Panicke, it is cold and dry, and bindeth.

Papaver, which we call Poppy, the seedes thereof are white, and hot in the fourth degree: see *Opium.*

Pastinache, which we cal Parsnips, are hot, and do provoke urine.

Pece, which we commonly cal Pitch, is hot and dry in the second degree, draweth, dryeth, and ripeneth.

Pece liquida, which we call Tarre, is hot and dry in the second degree, is good against colds, or evill humours gathered together in the breast, and draweth wounds.

Pece Rasina, which we cal Rozen, or Pitch of *Greece*, it draweth, heateth, and incarnateth.

Pece Rasina, & liquida, which wee call Turpentine, it doth draw, skin, incarnate, and conglutinate things together.

Pepper is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it is both attractive and mundificative, and good for al diseases of the breast or Lungs.

Digitized by Google

Peacheas are cold and moyſt in the ſecond degree: they bind and ſtirre up wormes.

Petaſites, which we call Butter-burre, is dry in the third degree.

Petrolium is a certaine oyle made of Salt-peter and *Bitumen*, it is hot and dry in the ſecond degreee: it healeth wounds, and comforteth weake members.

Petroſellium, which we call Parſley, or ſtone Parſley, is, and eſpecially his ſeede, hot and dry in the third degree: it ſtayes winde, openeth, and provoketh urine.

Philonium, of which there are two kinds, *Philonium Romanum*, and *Philonium Perſicum*, are excellent Compoſitions, and moſt comfortable after the loſſe of blood.

Poligonon, which we call Knot-graſſe, is cold in the ſecond degree, and keepeth backe humours.

Plantago, which we call Plantaine, is cold and dry in the third degree: it comforteth, dryeth, bindeth, and incarnateth wounds.

Parri, which we call Leekes, Scallions, or Onions, are hot and dry, and doe extenuate obſtructions, and raiſe and looſen all evill humours in the body.

Puece, or *Porrum*, is hot in the ſecond degree, and is good for all cold watriſh ſtomacks.

Pulegium, which wee call Penyriall, is hot and dry in the third degree: it doth vehemently dry in moyſture, warmeth, ripeneth, and is good for the Lungs: ſee *Origono*.

Punicum Malum, which we call Pomegranate, is cold and dry: it bindeth, provoketh urine, and is good for the ſtomacke.

Raſane,

Digitized by Google

R.

R *Asaro*, or *Raphanus*, which we call Radish, is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree: they comfort, and are good for old colds; but especially they provoke urine.

Resina, which we call Rozen, is hot and dry in the second degree, it stoppeth, softneth, cleanseth, draweth, and purgeth wounds, and is good against cold causes.

Resalgar: se *Risigalla*.

Rogoretio, or *Rigolitio*, which we call Lycoras, is temperate in heate, and moystneth, and ripneth, and is good for heate in the stomacke, or Liver, and profitable against wounds.

Risigallo is a Composition of Sulphure, Orpiment, and unsleckt lime; and is a most strong corrosive.

Rosa sicca, which wee call rose leaves, or rose cakes, are dry binding.

Rubea, which we call Madder, is dry: it comforteth and incarnateth, the roote thereof provoketh urine, and is good for the yellowes.

Ruberb, or *Rubarb* is hot and dry in the second degree: it purgeth choler and flegme, and putteth away stoppings.

Digitized by Google

Ruca, which we call Rue, or hearbe of grace, is hot and dry in the third degree: but the wilde Rue in the fourth degree, and therefore exulcerateth the garden Rue digesteth, and mightily comforteth all inward inflammation, it ripeneth, and dryeth, and expelleth Winde.

S.

Savina, which we commonly call Savine, is hot and dry in the third degree: it openeth, dissolveth, dryeth mightily, and is most soveraigne against Wormes.

Sacaro is hot and moyst, and very comfortable.

Sagapenum: see *Serapino*.

Sagina, or *Saggina*, or *Sorgo*, of some called *Panicum Indicum*, is onely hot and dry.

Salo, which wee call salt, is hot and dry in the second degree and cleanseth.

Salamora, which we cal brine, or water and salt, is of the same nature that salt is.

Sal-armoniacke is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and it cleanseth.

Salee, which we cal Sallowes, or willow, it bindeth and dryeth vehemently.

Salgemma is a kind of Salt which is hot and dry, it cleanseth and mundifieth.

Salnitro

Digitized by Google

Salnitro, some use for this Salt-peter, it is hot and dry, and evaporateth: it comforteth sinewes, and taketh away tyring or wearinesse.

Salvia, which we cal Sage, is hot and dry in the second degree; it cleanseth and bindeth, it is good for wounds or exulceration of the lungs.

Sambucus, which wee call Elder-tree, or Walwoort, that is like Elder-tree, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it dryeth, digesteth, and conglutinateth.

Sandolo, which we call Saunders, are cold and dry in the second degree, and drive backe humours.

Sandolo Rosso, or *Sandolo Bianca*, which wee call red sand, or white sand, are hot and dry, and bring on skinne.

Sanguis draconis, see *Cinaber*; yet some take it for the red dock, or red patience, but it is not so.

Sapone, which we call Sope, is hot, it draweth, mollifieth, dryeth, cleanseth, and purgeth.

Saßifragia, which we call Saxifrage, is hot, dry, and binding.

Scabiosa, which we call Scallions, is hot and dry in the second degree: they do regenerate, and are good for scabbes, for the Lungs, or for the soreneſſe in the breſt.

Scamonicum, which is the juyce of a root; is hot in the third degree: it digesteth and purgeth choler, but must never be given inwardly, unlesse it be corrected.

Scariola, which we call Endive, is cold and dry, and binding.

Scarcocollo is a gumme of the kind of *Euforbium*,

Digitized by Google

it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it cleanſeth, incarnateth, and comforteth wounds.

Sea onions is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt degree: it ripeneth and expel'eth humours, it hindreth putrifaction, and preſerveth health.

Semola, which we call yong Coleworts, are hot and dry in the firſt degree.

Semper vive, which we cal Houſleek, and ſome cal ſtone crop, is cold in the third, and dry in the ſecond degree; it is good for burnings, frettings, inflāmations of ulcers, it driveth back humours, cooleth, & bindeth.

Seva delce is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt degree: it cleanſeth and openeth.

Serapino is a gumme of *Ferula*, it is hot in the third, and dry in the ſecond degree: it mollifieth, looſneth, and is good for colds.

Serpillo, which we call wilde running Bettony, or Time, ſmelling like Marjoram, is hot and dry in the third degree.

Sinapi, which wee call Muſtard, is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it draweth and reſolveth, and is good for ſcurfes, or wilde ſcabbes.

Solatro, which we call Night-ſhade, is cold in the third degree.

Sulphure vive, which we call Brimſtone, is hot and dry in the third degree, it draweth, diſperſeth humours, and killeth wormes.

Sparaci, which we call *Aſparagus*, is without manifeſt heat or cold.

Spelta, which we call Beere Barley, is a graine leſſe then Wheat, and ſhorter then Rye, but not ſo blacke, is coole and cleanſing.

Spiga,

Digitized by Google

Spiga, or *Spica*, which we call Lavender, is hot in the first, and dry in the second degree, it cleanseth; and is good for the head, especially the conserve, which is very comfortable.

Squille is that which we call the Sea onion: see Sea onion.

Stecados which we call French Lavender, is hot and dry.

Storax, or *Stirax* is a sweete Gumme which is hot and dry, it correcteth, softneth, and is good for coughes, or any sickne sse in the head.

T.

T *Artaro*, which we call *Tartar*, is the excrements of Wine, which sticke to the vessel, it is hot and dry in the third degree: and onely cleanseth.

Tartaruch, which we call Snailes with shelles, are of the same nature that Snailes without shels are.

Tasso barbarosso, which we cal Yew, is of nature poyson.

Turpentine is hot in the second, and dry in the first degree: it draweth, cleanseth, skinneth, and comforteth.

Thymum, which we call Time, is hot and dry in the third degree, and expelleth flegme.

Thuris Lacrima, which wee call Frankinsence, is

Digitized by Google

hot in the second, and dry in the first degree: see *Olibanum.*

Thuris cortex is dry in the second degree, and bindeth.

Thuris succulis is hot and dry in the third Degree.

Tithimalis, which we call Spurge, or milke-thistle, is hot and dry in the fourth Degree; it cleanseth and purgeth fleame and choler, and is good for old sores or fistulaes.

Trifora magna is a certaine composition which will provoke sweate, helpeth griefe in the stomack, and taketh away all cold Rhumes.

Tutia preparata is a certaine Minerall that is cold in the first, and dry in the second degree, and is very good for sore eyes.

V.

Veratro: see *Ellebro.*

Verbena, which wee call Vervin, is hot and dry; it comforteth and mundifieth.

Verderame, which we call Verdigrease, is hot and dry in the third degree, and is a corrosive that eateth away dead flesh.

Vermi, which we call Wormes, doe conglutinate and comfort sinewes.

Verze is hot and dry: see *Brasica.*

Vetro,

Digitized by Google

Vetro, which we call Glaſſe, is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree, and it cleanſeth.

Vinaccea, which we call the kirnels of Grapes, are dry.

Virga paſtoris, which we call Wild Taſſil, is cold in the third, and dry in the firſt degree, it comforteth and bindeth.

Viſchio, which we call Lime, is hot in the fourth Degree: it dryeth and skinneth, but being mixed with any liquid ſtuffe, it burneth, and is corroſive.

Vitalia or *vitis alba*, which we call Briony, is hot, chiefly the roote; it cleanſeth and killeth ſcabs, it dryeth, it draweth, mollifieth, and diſſolveth.

Vitelli, which we call the yolkes of any egges, are hot, and do ſtrengthen and incarnate.

Vitrioll, which we call Copporas, is of two kinds, that is, *Vitriolo Romanum*, which wee call greene Copporas, and *Vitriolo album*, which wee call white Copporas; they both are hot and dry, but the white is much the ſtronger: they take away ſcurfes, and kill ſcabbes.

Vitriola Calcanthum is reckoned amongſt mettals, and is a kinde of inky earth: it dryeth and fretteth.

Vitriolo herba, is an hearbe that groweth on the Wall, and is taken for *Pellitory* of the Wall: ſee *Helxin.*

Vrtica, which we call Nettles, are hot and dry, and ſtop and cleanſe humours, and are good for ſores.

Zafarano,

Digitized by Google

Z.

Zafarano, which we call Saffron, is hot in the first, and dry in the second degree; it comforteth and expelleth all inward poyson, and incarnateth wounds.

Zebulus: see *Ziziphe*.

Zeutonico, which we cal worm-seed, is hot and dry.

Zenzero, which we call Ginger, is of the nature of pepper, and hath the strength of long Pepper; it maintaineth naturall heate, and is good for cold stomacks.

Ziziphe taketh away coughes, and helpeth the shortnesse of breath.

Zucche, which we call Gourds, are cold and moist in the second degree, and it alayeth all manner of inflammations or hot swellings.

Chap. CXCVI.

Certaine principles touching Simples.

You shal understand that touching simples, some are onely to ease paine, as Lin-seed, Camomile, soft grease, suet of all sorts, or any other oyle that is hot in the first degree; and whensoever any of these Simples

Digitized by Google

Simples are compounded with their like, the medicine is called *Anodina* or *Lynogs*.

There are other simples which are astonying, benumbing, or bringing a sleepe, as *Opium*, *Mandrake*, *Poppy*, *Hemlocke*, and such like, which are grosse and cold in the fourth degree, and whensoever any of these Simples are compounded with their like, then the medicine is amongst Leaches, called *Narcotica*.

The third sort of simples are such as incarnate, or breed flesh, as *Frankinsence*, *Flower*, *Saffron*, yolkes of Egges, and such like, which are hot in the second Degree; and whensoever any of these Simples are compounded with their like, then the medicine is called *Sarcotica*.

The fourth sort of simples, are corroding, fretting, or burning, as *Arsnicke*, *Resigallo*, *Mercury*, *Lime*, and such like, which are hot in the fourth Degree, and whensoever they are applyed simple or compound, then the medicine is called Corrosive.

The fift sort of simples are those which bee called mollifying, and bee foure in number: That is, greene *Mallowes*, white *Mallowes*, Violets, and *Brank ursin*.

The last sort of simples, are those which are called Cordials, and are three in number: that is to say, Violets, and Bugloss of both kinds.

And thus much touching the nature, use, property, and operation of simples.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXCVII.

Of Weights and Measures, and how to know them by their Characters.

ALbe I have in this Worke set downe your Waights and Measures in such plaine English, that every one may understand them, yet for as much as the more curious doe set downe many excellent receits under obscure Characters, I thinke it good heere to acquaint you with them all, that when you finde any such, you may not be ignorant in the understanding of them.

Know then that the least of all waights is a graine, which is the waight either of a Barley corne, or of a Pepper-corne, and his character is *G.* or *Gr.*

Siliqua is foure graines, and his character is *ſ.*

An English halfe-penny is five graines, and his character is *ob.*

A Scruple is tenne Graines, and his character is ℈.

A Dramme is three scruples, or the eighth part of an ounce, and his character is ʒ.

A Roman penny is the same that a Dramme is, and his character is X.

An ounce is the twelfth part of a pound, which is twenty foure scruples, and foure hundred and eighty graines, and his character is ℥.

The character of halfe an ounce is ß.

A

Digitized by Google

A pound in medicinall Receites is twelve ounces, and his character is lb.

The handfull is fixe ounces, and ℈ of an ounce, and his character is *M*.

The character of as much as you can hold betwixt your finger, is Rc.

The character for a drop is *Gut*.

The character for three drops is *Gut*. iij.

lb ß is halfe a pound.

℥ ß is halfe an ounce.

ℨ ß is halfe a dramme.

℈ ß is halfe a ſcruple.

℥ j ß is an ounce and a halfe.

M j ß is a handfull and a halfe.

P j is halfe a handfull, which is three ounces, and ℈ of an ounce.

Ana or an, is a like, or of each a like.

And thus much touching Weights and their true Characters.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. CXCVIII.

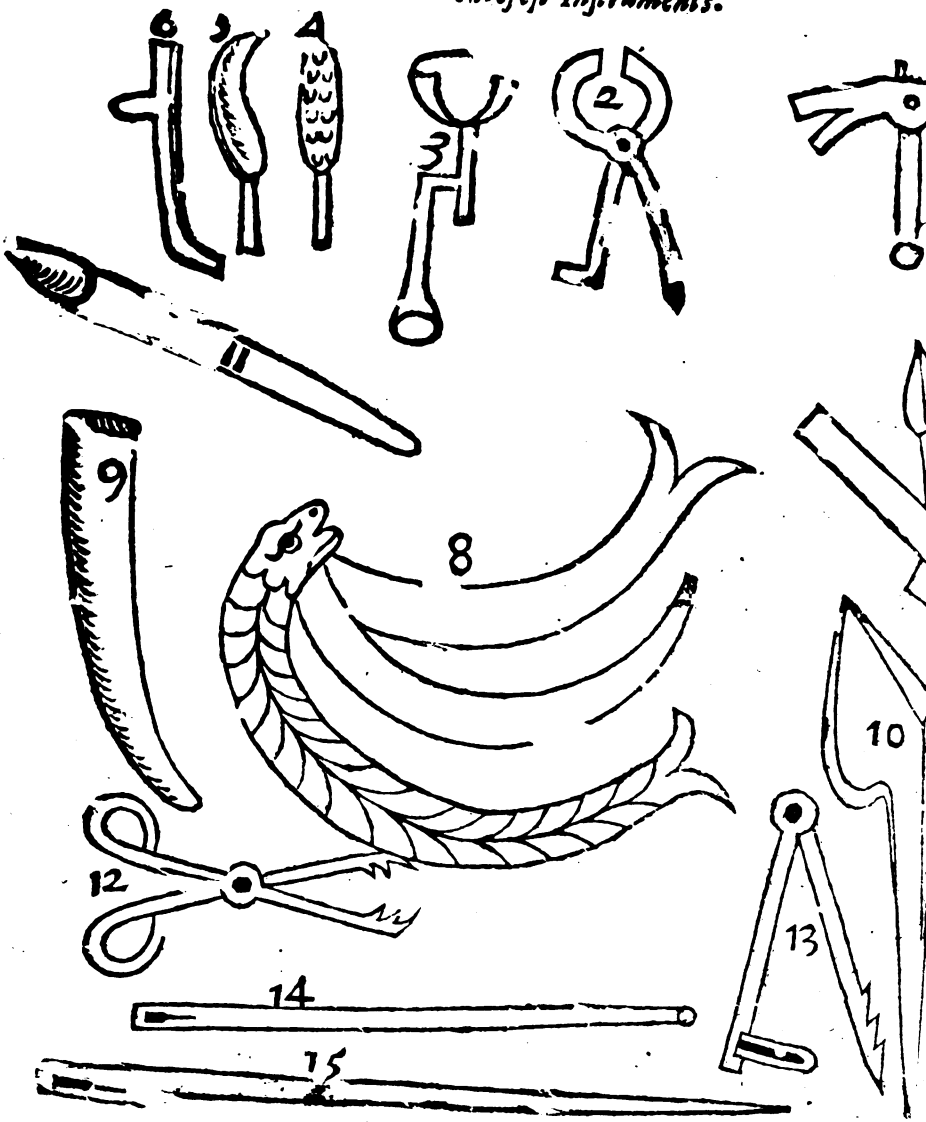
The Farriers Instruments expounded, with their names and properties.

THe figure 1 sheweth the Hammer which driveth in the nayle : The figure 2, the Pincers which breaketh off, clincheth, and draweth the nayle : The figure 3, the Butteris which pareth and openeth the foot : The figure 4, the Raspe or Rape which maketh smooth the hoofe : The figure 5, the cutting knife which taketh away the superfluous hoofe: The figure 6, the Fleame with which hee letteth blood in the Necke, or in grosse places where the veine is great : The figure 7, the Farriers Launcet which openeth small veines and thrids, where a stroake may not be used : The figure 8, the incision knife, to open Impostumes, and to cut away superfluous flesh : The figure 9, the Cornet or take up veines : The figure 10, the drawing Cauterizing Iron to open and separate the flesh either sound or impostumed : The figure 11, the round Button Cauterizing iron to bore holes in the skin and sweld places : The figure 12, the Mullets to cleanse a wound : The figure 13, the Barnackles to pinch an horse by the nose or eares, to make him endure paine patiently : The figure 14, the Needle to steech up wounds ; and the figure 15, the Probe to search and finde out the depth of wounds. And thus you have a full explanation of all the needfull instruments belonging to the skilfull *Farrier*.

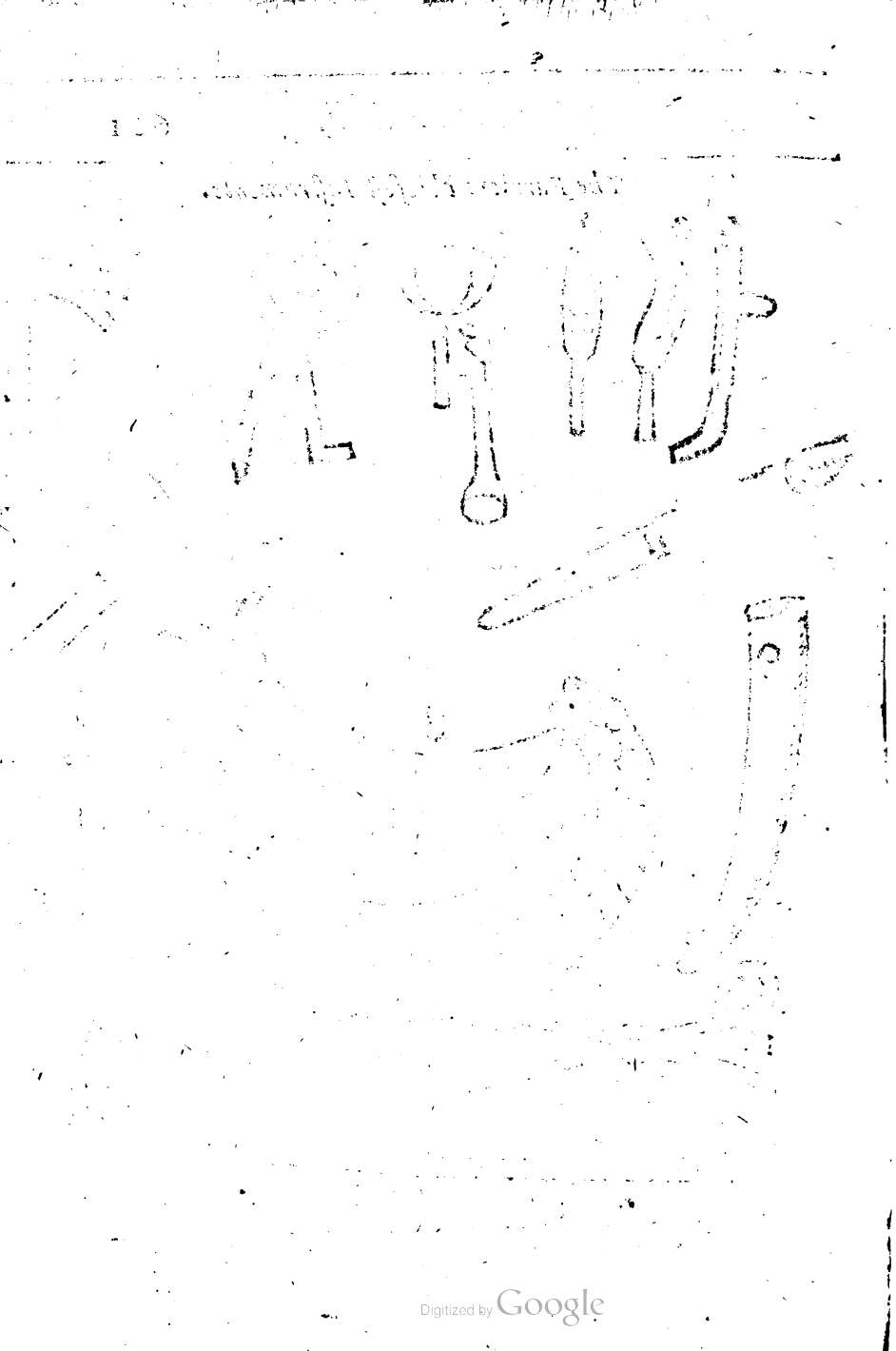
The

Digitized by Google

The Farriers chiefeſt Inſtruments.



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

THE TABLE OF THE *first Booke containing all* Cures Physicall.

Chapter.		Page.
THE	*Composition of horses bodies.*	1
2	*Of Elements.*	2
3	*Of Temparaments.*	8
4	*Humours.*	10
5	*Of members.*	13
6	*Of Powers.*	15
7	*Of actions or operations.*	16
8	*Of Spirits.*	18
9	*Of things not naturall.*	20
10	*Of Complexions.*	25
11	*Of inward sicknesses.*	28
12.	*Signes of sicknesses.*	30
13	*Observations in Physicking.*	36
14	*Of urine and excrements.*	38
15	*Of Fevers.*	42
16	*The Quotidian.*	46
17	*The Tertian.*	47
18	*The Quartan.*	48
19	*The Continuall.*	49
20	*The Hetique.*	50
21	*The Autumne Fever.*	52

Digitized by Google

Chapter.		Page.
22	*The ſummer Fever.*	51
23	*The winter Fever.*	52
24	*Fever by ſurfeite.*	54
25	*Fever Peſtilent.*	54
26	*Of the Plague.*	56
27	*Fever accidentall.*	58
☞ 28	*One general approved cure for al Fevers.*	59
29	*Diſeaſes in the head.*	60
30	*Of Head-ache.*	61
31	*Of Frenzie.*	62
32	*Of the ſleeping evill.*	64
33	*A horſe taken.*	65
34	*Of the Staggers.*	67
35	*Of the falling evil.*	70
36	*Of the Night-mare.*	72
37	*Of the Palſie.*	74
38	*Of the generall Cramp.*	76
39	*Of the Cold.*	78
☞ 40	*How to take away any cold.*	81
☞ 41	*The beſt of all medicines for the cold.*	82
42	*Of Hide-bound.*	82
43	*Of the Glaunders.*	83
☞ 44	*Two certaine cures for the Glanders.*	91
45	*Of the mourning of the Chine.*	92
☞ 46	*A certaine approved medicine for the mourning of the Chine.*	95
47	*Of the Cough.*	96
48	*Of the wet Cough.*	98
49	*Of the dry cough.*	100
☞ 50	*Two approved cures for any cold or cough.*	104
☞ 51	*The beſt of medicines for any dry cough.*	105

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page.
52 Of broken Lungs.	105
53 Of rotten Lungs.	107
54 Of shortnesse of breath.	108
55 Of broken winded.	111
56 Of the Consumption.	115
57 Consumption of the flesh.	117
58 To make a horse fat.	118
☞ 59 The mirrour and master of al medicines to fatten an horse.	122
60 Of the breast paine.	124
61 Of the Anticor, or heart-sickenesse.	125
62 Of tyred horses.	128
63 Of loathing of meate.	133
64 Of casting out drinke.	135
65 Of glut of provender.	136
66 Of foundring in the body.	138
67 Of the hungry evill.	141
68 Of inflammation in the Liver.	142
69 Of obstructions in the Liver.	144
70 Consumption of the Liver.	147
71 Of diseases in the Gall.	149
72 Diseases in the spleene.	150
73 Of the Yellowes.	152
74 Of the Dropsie.	157
75 Of the Cholicke.	160
76 Of the Belly-ake.	161
77 Of Costiveneſſe.	162
78 Of the Laxe.	164
79 Of the bloody flixe.	166
80 Falling of the fundament.	168
81 Of Bots and Wormes.	169
82 Of paine in the Kidneyes.	174

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page.
83 *Of the Strangurie.*	176
84 *Of the Paine-pisse.*	177
85 *Of the Stone.*	178
86 *Of pissing blood.*	181
87 *Of the Colt evill.*	183
88 *Of the mattering of the yard.*	184
89 *Of the shedding the seed.*	185
90 *Falling of the yard*	186
91 *Barrennesse of Mares.*	187
92 *Consumption in Mares.*	188
93 *Rage of love in Mares.*	189
94 *Of casting of Foales.*	190
95 *Of hardnesse in foaling.*	190
96 *Of making Mares cast their foales.*	191
67 *Drinking of Horse-leaches.*	192
98 *Eating of Hens Dung.*	192
99 *Of the suppositary.*	193
100 *Of Glisters.*	196
101 *Of Purgations.*	200
☞ 102 *An excellent and approoved scowring.*	207
103 *Of neesing or fumes.*	208
104 *Of frictions and bathes.*	211
105 *Generall drenches.*	231
106 *To make Diapente.*	214
107 *A famous drench and oyntment.*	215
108 *Of the oyle of Oates.*	216
109 *Briefe observations, &c.*	218
110 *Principles in foales and horses.*	225
111 *Observations in Mares.*	226
112 *Observations in buying a horse.*	228
113 *Notes concerning some simples*	230

The

Digitized by Google

THE TABLE OF THE *second Booke containing all* Cures Chirurgicall.

Chapter.		Page.
	Proportions of members.	235
2	*Of the veines.*	237
2	*The Anatomy of veines.*	239
3	*Of the sinewes.*	241
3	*The Anatomy of sinewes.*	243
4	*Of all the Bones.*	244
4	*The Anatomy of bones.*	245
5	*Of letting blood.*	246
6	*Of outward Sorrances.*	253
7	*Of weeping eyes.*	256
8	*Of bloud-shotten eyes.*	258
9	*Dimnesse of sight.*	259
10	*A certaine and approved medicine for any Blindnesse, &c.*	260
11	*Another to the same effect.*	261
12	*Pearle, Pin, or Web.*	262
13	*An infallible cure for any Pin, Pearle or Web.*	263
14	*Of the Haw.*	265
15	*Of Moone eyes.*	267
16	*Canker in the eye.*	269
17	*Stripe in the eye.*	270
18	*Wart in the eye.*	271
19	*Inflammation in the eye.*	272
20	*Impostume in the eye.*	273

Digitized by Google

Chapter.		Page.
21	*The Pole-evill.*	274
☞ 22	*A rare and certaine cure for the Pole-evill.*	278
23	*Of hurved eares*	278
24	*Of the Vives.*	280
☞ 25	*A rare & certaine approved cure for the vives.*	283
☞ 26	*Another excellent cure for the Vives.*	283
27	*Of the Strangle.*	284
28	*Canker in the nose.*	286
29	*Bleeding at the nose.*	288
30	*Bloody rifts.*	290
31	*The Gigges.*	290
32	*Of the Lampasse.*	292
33	*Of the Camerce.*	293
34	*Canker in the mouth.*	294
35	*Heate in the mouth.*	296
36	*The tongue hurt.*	297
37	*Of the Barbes.*	297
38	*Paine in the teeth, and of wolfes teeth.*	298
39	*Cricke in the necke.*	301
40	*Wens in the necke.*	303
41	*Swelling after blood letting.*	305
42	*To staunch blood.*	306
43	*Falling of the creast.*	307
☞ 44	*A certaine approved way to raise the Creast.*	309
45	*Mainginesse in the Maine.*	311
46	*Of shedding the haire.*	312
47	*Griefe in the Withers.*	312
48	*Any galled backe.*	316
49	*Canker in the Withers.*	320
50	*Of the sitfast.*	321
51	*Wens*	

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page.
51 *Wens below the ſaddle.*	322
52 *Navell gall.*	323
53 *Swaying of the backe.*	325
54 *Weakneſſe in the backe.*	326
55 *Swelling of the Cods.*	327
56 *Of burſtineſſe, or incording.*	329
57 *Botch in the Groyne.*	332
☞ 58 *A certaine approved cure for the Botch.*	333
59 *Itch in the tayle.*	333
60 *Of the general ſcab.*	335
☞ 61 *Two moſt excellent and approued cures for the ſcabs.*	338
62 *Of halting before.*	340
63 *Of halting behinde.*	344
64 *Of hidden griefes.*	345
65 *Of griefe in the ſhoulder.*	346
66 *Wrench in the ſhoulder.*	348
67 *Wrench in the nether ioynt.*	351
68 *Splaying the ſhoulder.*	352
69 *Shoulder pight.*	353
☞ 70 *A certaine cure for any deſperate ſtraine in the ſhoulder, &c.*	395
71 *Swelling of the fore-legs.*	396
72 *Foundring in the feete.*	398
73 *Of the ſplent.*	405
☞ 74 *An approued and certaine cure for any ſplent.*	370
75 *Of the Serew.*	370
76 *Of the Mallander.*	371
77 *Of an upper Attaint.*	374
☞ 78 *An approued medicine for any new ſtraine.*	376

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page.
79 *A neather attaint.*	376
80 *An over-reach on the heele.*	377
81 *The Mellet.*	378
82 *False quarters.*	379
83 *An horse hipped.*	380
84 *Of stifling.*	383
85 *Bone-spaven.*	385
86 *Blood-spaven.*	390
87 *An approoved cure for any blood-spaven whatsoever.*	392
88 *Of the Sell under.*	392
89 *Of the hough-bone.*	393
90 *Of the Curbe.*	394
91 *Of the paines.*	396
92 *The Mules.*	404
93 *Of Wind-gals.*	404
94 *Straine in the pasterne.*	406
95 *To helpe any halting.*	407
96 *Three rare and approoved medicines to cure any straine or swelling whatsoever.*	408
97 *Another approoved cure for any straine.*	412
98 *Of enterfearing.*	412
99 *The shackle-gall.*	413
100 *Casting in the halter.*	413
101 *The scratches.*	415
102 *A certaine and approoved cure for the scratches.*	418
103 *Of the ring-bone.*	419
104 *Hurts on the cronet.*	421
105 *A certaine approoved cure for any hurt on the Cronet.*	422

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page.
106 *The crowne ſcab.*	423
107 *The Quitter-bone.*	424
108 *Of gravelling.*	426
109 *Of ſurbaiting.*	428
110 *Pricke in the ſoale.*	429
110 *To draw out a ſtub.*	431
111 *The Figge.*	432
112 *A Retraite.*	433
113 *Of cloying.*	435
114 *Obſervations for the hooves.*	437
115 *Looſening the hoove.*	440
116 *Caſting the hoove.*	442
117 *Of hoove-bound.*	443
118 *The running Fruſh.*	445
119 *An approved and certaine cure for the running Fruſh.*	447
120 *Of evill hooves.*	448
121 *Of brittle hooves.*	448
122 *To preſerve hooves.*	449
123 *Hurts on the hooves.*	451
124 *To ſoften hooves*	451
125 *To harden hooves.*	452
126 *Of the Mat long.*	452
127 *To skinne a ſore foot.*	453
128 *Of gourded legges.*	453
129 *A moſt certaine and approoved cure for gourdedlegges.*	455
130 *Of the Farcy.*	457
131 *Of the Canker.*	469
132 *Of the Fiſtula.*	472
133 *A rare and approoved cure for any fiſtula.*	479

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page
134 *Of the Anbury.*	479
135 *of the Cords.*	480
136 *of the String-halt.*	481
137 *of Spur-gall.*	482
138 *of wounds in generall.*	482
139 *Hurts with arrows.*	487
140 *of healing old ſores.*	487
☞ 141 *A certaine and approved cure for any old ſore.*	488
142 *of bruiſings or ſwellings.*	489
143 *of Impoſtumes.*	492
144 *of cold impoſtumes.*	493
145 *of hot impoſtumes.*	494
146 *of the tetter.*	495
147 *of ſinewes cut, &c.*	495
148 *of fretting with the girths.*	496
149 *of bliſters.*	497
150 *To take away bones, &c.*	498
151 *To eate dead fleſh.*	499
152 *of knots in ioynts.*	502
153 *Wounds made with Gun-powder.*	503
154 *of burning with Lime.*	505
155 *Biting of a mad dog.*	506
156 *Hurts with a Boares tuskes.*	507
157 *The ſtinging of ſerpents.*	507
158 *of Lice.*	508
159 *Defence from flies.*	509
160 *of bones broken.*	510
161 *Bones out of ioynt.*	513
162 *To dry up humours.*	513
163 *To dry ſuperfluous moiſture.*	515

Digitized by Google

Chapter.	Page.
164 *To dry any ſwelling.*	515
165 *To diſſolve humours.*	516
166 *To mollifie hardneſſe.*	516
167 *To harden ſoftneſſe.*	517
168 *to Conglutinate.*	518
169 *to mundifie.*	518
170 *Repercuſſive medicines.*	519
171 *Of burning compoſitions.*	519
172 *For all manner of hurts.*	520
173 *Powder of honey and lime.*	522
174 *the taking up of veines.*	523
175 *Of cauterizing.*	526
176 *Cauterize actuall.*	527
177 *Cauterize Potentiall.*	532
178 *Of Rowelling.*	534
179 *To geld Horſes.*	537
180 *To make Curtals.*	539
181 *To make a white Starre.*	541
182 *To make a blacke Starre.*	545
183 *To make a red Star.*	546
184 *To make haire to come very ſoone.*	546
185 *to make haire ſmooth and fine.*	548
186 *How to take off haine in any part of a horſe.*	549
187 *How to caſt and overthrow a Horſe.*	549
188 *How to know the age of a Horſe.*	550
189 *How to make an old horſe ſeeme young.*	552
190 *How to make a horſe that he ſhall not neigh, either in company, or when he is ridden.*	553
191 *How to make a Horſe exceeding quicke and nimble of the ſpurre.*	554

Digitized by Google

Chapter. Page.

192 *How to make a Horſe that tires, or is reſtife, to goe forward.* 555

☞ 193 *Other moſt excellent and approoved wayes to preſerve an horſe from tiring, never diſcloſed till now.* 555

194 *How to make a Horſe to follow his Maſter, and to finde him out, and challenge him amongſt never ſo many people.* 557

195 *The nature and ſpeciall qualities of all the Simples that are ſpoken of in this whole Worke, ſet downe in the manner of Alphabet.* 558

196 *Certaine principles touching Simples.* 596

197 *Of Weights and meaſures, and how to know them by their Characters.* 598

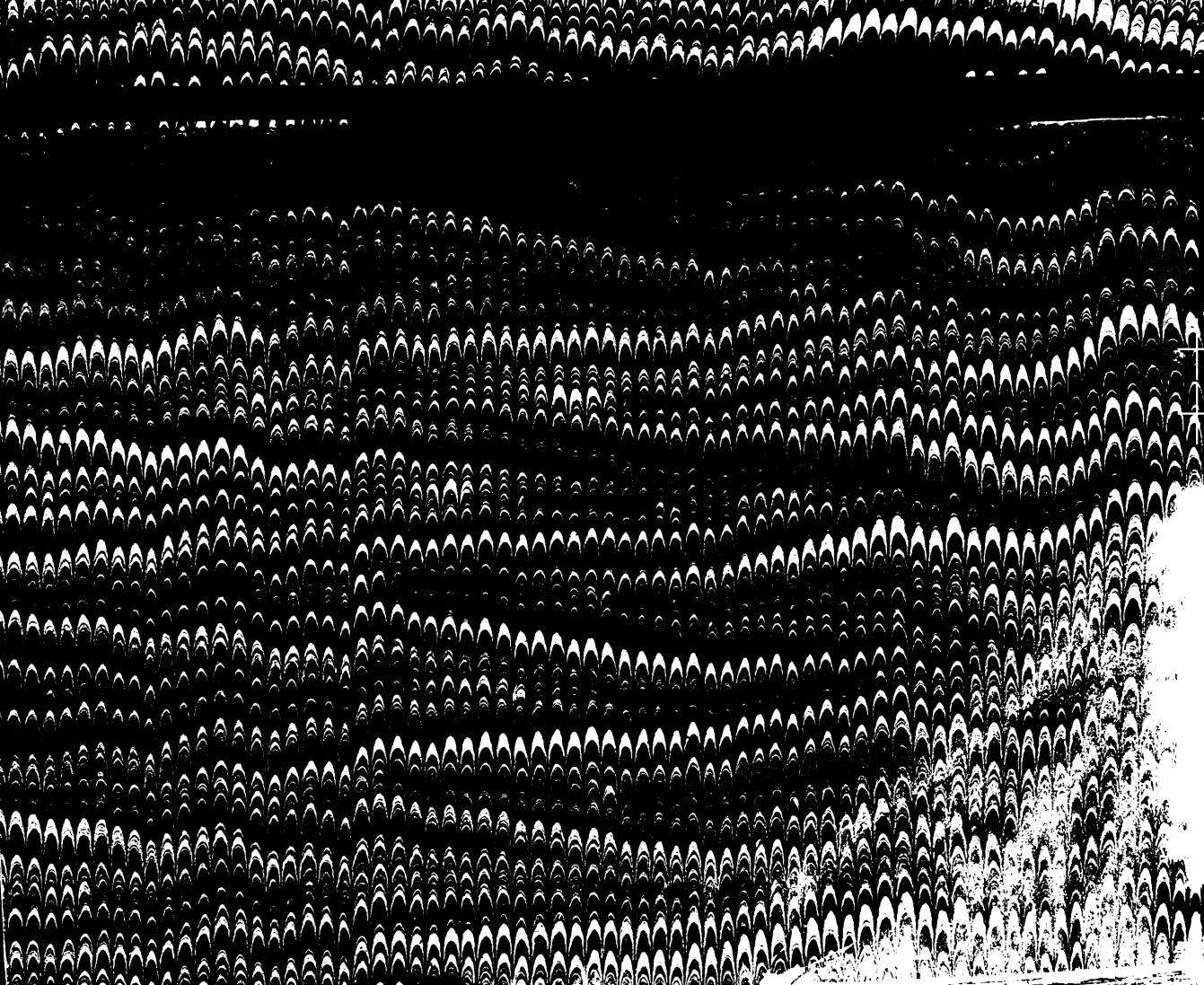
198 *The Farriers inſtruments expounded, with their names and properties.* 600

FINIS.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

b

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google